Systems of Classification in Premodern Medical Cultures puts historical disease concepts in cross-cultural perspective, investigating perceptions, constructions and experiences of health and illness from antiquity to the seventeenth century.

Focusing on the systematisation and classification of illness in its multiple forms, manifestations and causes, this volume examines case studies ranging from popular concepts of illness through to specialist discourses on it. Using philological, historical and anthropological approaches, the contributions cover perspectives across time from East Asian, Middle Eastern and Mediterranean cultures, spanning ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia, Greece and Rome to Tibet and China. They aim to capture the multiplicity of disease concepts and medical traditions within specific societies, and to investigate the historical dynamics of stability and change linked to such concepts.

Providing useful material for comparative research, the volume is a key resource for researchers studying the cultural conceptualisation of illness, including anthropologists, historians and classicists, among others.

Ulrike Steinert is a postdoctoral researcher in the Research Training Group 1876 ‘Early Concepts of Humans and Nature’ at Johannes Gutenberg-University Mainz, Germany. Her research and publications focus on the history of Mesopotamian medicine and culture, the Akkadian language, women’s health, gender and body concepts. She is the author of a study on the body, self and identity in Mesopotamian texts, entitled *Aspekte des Menschseins im Alten Mesopotamien. Eine Studie zu Person und Identität im 2. und 1. Jt. v. Chr.* (2012) and is currently preparing a monograph on *Women’s Health Care in Ancient Mesopotamia: An Edition of the Textual Sources.*
**Medicine and the Body in Antiquity**

Series editor: Patricia Baker  
*University of Kent, UK*

**Advisory board:**  
Lesley A. Dean-Jones, *University of Texas at Austin, USA*  
Rebecca Gowland, *University of Durham, UK*  
Jessica Hughes, *Open University, UK*  
Ralph Rosen, *University of Pennsylvania, USA*  
Kelli Rudolph, *University of Kent, UK*

*Medicine and the Body in Antiquity* is a series which aims to foster interdisciplinary research that broadens our understanding of past beliefs about the body and its care. The intention of the series is to use evidence drawn from diverse sources (textual, archaeological, epigraphic) in an interpretative manner to gain insights into the medical practices and beliefs of the ancient Mediterranean. The series approaches medical history from a broad thematic perspective that allows for collaboration between specialists from a wide range of disciplines outside ancient history and archaeology such as art history, religious studies, medicine, the natural sciences and music. The series will also aim to bring research on ancient medicine to the attention of scholars concerned with later periods. Ultimately this series provides a forum for scholars from a wide range of disciplines to explore ideas about the body and medicine beyond the confines of current scholarship.

**Hippocratic Oratory**  
The Poetics of Early Greek Medical Prose  
*James Cross*

**Prostheses in Antiquity**  
*Edited by Jane Draycott*

**Becoming a Woman and Mother in Greco-Roman Egypt**  
Women’s Bodies, Society and Domestic Space  
*Ada Nifosi*

**Roman Domestic Medical Practice in Central Italy**  
From the Middle Republic to the Early Empire  
*Jane Draycott*

**Systems of Classification in Premodern Medical Cultures**  
Sickness, Health, and Local Epistemologies  
*Edited by Ulrike Steinert*

For more information about this series, please visit: [www.routledge.com/classicalstudies/series/MBA](http://www.routledge.com/classicalstudies/series/MBA)
Contents

List of figures vii
List of tables viii
List of contributors ix
Preface xii
List of abbreviations xiv

Introduction: sickness, cultural classifications and local epistemologies 1
ULRIKE STEINERT (IN CONSULTATION WITH ELISABETH HSU)

PART I
Disease concepts and healing: new approaches to knowledge and practice in premodern medical texts and traditions 45

1 Distinctive issues in the history of medicine in antiquity 47
GEOFFREY E. R. LLOYD

2 How to read a recipe? Working backwards from the prescription to the complaint 57
ELISABETH HSU

3 Experiencing the dead in ancient Egyptian healing texts 84
RUNE NYORD

PART II
Disease classifications in premodern medical texts and traditions from the Near East, Mediterranean and East Asia 107

4 Types of diagnoses in Papyrus Ebers and Smith 109
SUSANNE RADERSTOCK
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Ancient Egyptian prescriptions for the back and abdomen and their Mesopotamian and Mediterranean counterparts</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JULIANE UNGER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Disease concepts and classifications in ancient Mesopotamian medicine</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ULRIKE STEINERT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Classification of illnesses in the Hippocratic Corpus</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIZABETH CRAIK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>The delicacy of the rabbinic <em>asthenes</em>: sickness, weakness or self-indulgence?</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AARON AMIT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>The <em>Paradise of Wisdom</em>: streams of tradition in the first medical encyclopaedia in Arabic</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LUCIA RAGGETTI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>The Tree of Nosology in Tibetan medicine</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KATHARINA SABERNIG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PART III</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mental illness in ancient medical systems</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Disturbing disorders: reconsidering the problem of ‘mental diseases’ in ancient Mesopotamia</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. ERICA COUTO-FERREIRA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Classification, explanation and experience: mental disorder in Graeco-Roman antiquity</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PETER N. SINGER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Appendix 1:</em> the ‘Five Twig Powder’ and four of its variants</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Appendix 2:</em> composition of the polypharmacies</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Index</em></td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figures

0.1 Fever tree. Illustration from Prof. Torti, Therapeutice specialis ad febres periodicas perniciosas, 1712
0.2 ‘The Tree of Intemperance’, showing diseases and vices caused by alcohol
2.1 Mulberry tree, Green Templeton College, Oxford, 2018
2.2 Bare willows and distant mountains. Song dynasty ink brush painting by Ma Yuan (1190–1235)
2.3 Artemisia annua L., grown in Oxfordshire 2006
3.1 Conceptual structure of H 85
6.1 The thematic structure of the Diagnostic Handbook and the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions
6.2 BM 56605 reverse
6.3 SpTU 1, 43 (fifth/fourth century BCE)
8.1 Detail of Mishnah Berakhot 2:6 from ms. Kaufmann A 50
10.1 Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin – Preußischer Kulturbesitz, Orientabteilung, Signatur: Hs. sim. or. JS 151 (81)
10.2 The Tree of Nosology
Tables

2.1 The titles of the 'Five Twig Powder' and its variants 64
3.1 Manifestations of the dead in ancient Egyptian medical texts 91
6.1 BM 56606 rev. rows 1–2, correlations between zodiac signs and body parts 173
8.1 Parallel traditions of Tosefta Eruvin 6:4 in the Bavli and Yerushalmi 206
8.2 Parallel sugya in Bavli Pesahim 108a and Yerushalmi Pesahim 10:1 209
Contributors

Aaron Amit is chair of the Talmud Department at Bar-Ilan University in Ramat-Gan Israel. He is the author of a volume of critical commentary on the Talmud (*Talmud Ha-Igud, BT Pesahim, Chapter IV*, Jerusalem 2009), and of numerous scholarly articles dealing with the influence of contemporary Graeco-Roman culture and language on rabbinic literature, the textual transmission of the Talmud Bavli and the history of halakhah.

M. Erica Couto-Ferreira teaches Sumerian at the CEPOAT, Universidad de Murcia (Spain), and is Honorary Research Fellow at the Institute of Assyriology, University of Heidelberg. Her publications include *Etnoanatomía y partonomia del cuerpo humano en sumerio y acadio. El léxico Ugu-mu (Universitat Pompeu Fabra, 2009)*, *Childbirth and Women’s Healthcare in Pre-Modern Societies* (Dynamis, 2014), and *Cultural Constructions of the Uterus in Pre-Modern Societies, Past and Present* (Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2018). Her main research lines regard women’s healthcare, history of the body, motherhood studies and ritual studies.

Elizabeth Craik, formerly a professor at Kyoto University, is now Honorary Professor in the School of Classics, University of St Andrews. She has in recent years published editions and commentaries on several Hippocratic texts (*Places in Man, On Sight, On Anatomy, On Glands*), as well as numerous articles and a complete scholarly guide to the works attributed to Hippocrates (*The ‘Hippocratic’ Corpus: Content and Context*, London 2015).

Elisabeth Hsu is a professor in Anthropology at the University of Oxford, where she co-convenes the School of Anthropology’s medical anthropology programme. She is interested in the interrelations of linguistic expression, sensory perception and social practice, and researches them by combining ethnographic fieldwork with text-critical studies on Chinese medicine. She has authored *Pulse Diagnosis in Early Chinese Medicine* (2010) and co-edited *Wind, Life, Health* (2008), *Plants, Health and Healing* (2010) and *The Body in Balance* (2013).

Geoffrey E. R. Lloyd is emeritus professor of Ancient Philosophy and Science at the University of Cambridge, where from 1989 to 2000 he was Master of
Contributors


**Rune Nyord** holds a PhD in Egyptology from the University of Copenhagen (2010) and is currently Assistant Professor of Ancient Egyptian Art and Archaeology at Emory University. His research interests focus on approaches to ancient concepts and ontology, and he has worked extensively on ancient Egyptian conceptions of the body in religion and medicine, including the monograph *Breathing Flesh: Conceptions of the Body in the Ancient Egyptian Coffin Texts* (Copenhagen 2009). His interest in interdisciplinary research has further resulted in the co-edited volumes *Being in Ancient Egypt: Thoughts on Agency, Materiality and Cognition* (Oxford 2009) and *Egyptology and Anthropology: Historiography, Theoretical Exchange, and Conceptual Development* (Tucson 2018).

**Susanne Radestock** studied Dentistry, General Linguistics and Egyptology at the University of Leipzig and received her PhD in Egyptology at the University of Leipzig in May 2014. In 2015, she published her dissertation, *Prinzipien der ägyptischen Medizin. Medizinische Lehrtexte der Papyri Ebers und Smith. Eine wissenschaftstheoretische Annäherung* (Würzburg). Her research focuses on Egyptian medicine, Egyptian magic, philosophy of medicine, reception history, social history and linguistic issues, especially semantics and phonology. She is currently working on her Habilitation dissertation, entitled *Rezeption und konzeptuelle Einordnung des ägyptischen Medizinsystems in die orientalischokzidentale Medizingeschichte* and is a lecturer at the University of Leipzig.

**Lucia Raggetti** is an assistant professor in the History of Ancient Sciences at the University of Bologna. After receiving her PhD in Arabo-Islamic studies in Naples, she held a DAAD Fellowship in Hamburg and then worked as research assistant at Freie Universität Berlin, in the research group on *Wissenschaftsgeschichte*. Her main research interests are Arabic philology and the history of natural sciences and medicine in the early Abbasid period, on which she has published a variety of articles. She is author of *‘Īsa ibn ‘Ali’s Book on the Useful Properties of Animal Parts: Edition, Translation and Study of a Fluid Tradition* (Berlin 2018).

**Katharina Sabernig** is a lecturer in the Department of South Asian, Tibetan and Buddhist Studies at the University of Vienna. She conducts courses for students of medicine and psychotherapy in the field of transcultural health and medical terminology. After finishing her MD, she received a PhD in social and cultural anthropology in Vienna. Her previous projects focused on the medical
murals at Labrang Monastery in China's Gansu Province and Tibetan anatomical and pharmaceutical knowledge. She is particularly interested in the history of medicine and anatomical depiction.

Peter N. Singer is a Wellcome research fellow in the Department of History, Classics and Archaeology at Birkbeck, University of London. His research centres on Galen; on the interface of Graeco-Roman philosophical and medical ideas and conceptions of the mind, psychology and ethics. He published the first major collection of texts by Galen in English translation (Galen: Selected Works, 1997) and edited the first volume of Cambridge Galen Translations (Galen: Psychological Writings, Cambridge 2013). He is also co-editor of a major study of conceptions of mental illness in the Graeco-Roman world (Mental Illness in Ancient Medicine: From Celsus to Paul of Aegina, with Chiara Thumiger, 2018), and author of a range of articles on ancient concepts of psychology, the emotions, health, pharmacology and physiology, as well as on aspects of ancient drama and performance culture.

Ulrike Steinert is a postdoctoral researcher in the Research Training Group 1876 ‘Early Concepts of Humans and Nature’ at Johannes Gutenberg-University Mainz. From 2013–2018, she worked in the ERC-funded project BabMed – Babylonian Medicine at Freie Universität Berlin. Her research and publications focus on the history of Mesopotamian medicine and culture, the Akkadian language, women’s health, gender and body concepts as well as metaphor research. She is the author of a study on the body, self and identity in Mesopotamian texts, entitled Aspekte des Menschseins im Alten Mesopotamien. Eine Studie zu Person und Identität im 2. und 1. Jt. v. Chr. (Leiden 2012) and is currently preparing a monograph on Women’s Health Care in Ancient Mesopotamia: An Edition of the Textual Sources.

Juliane Unger received her master’s degree in Egyptology at the University of Leipzig for a re-examination of the medical text of Papyrus Chester Beatty VI. She is currently nearing the completion of her PhD thesis at the University of Heidelberg, preparing the first edition of the medical Papyrus Brooklyn 47.218.75+86. A part from ancient Egyptian medicine her research interests also comprise Egyptian flora and fauna as well as ancient weapons and warfare.
This book unites contributions presented at an interdisciplinary workshop organised by the editor during her work in the BabMed project and held at Freie Universität Berlin in June 2016. Three additional chapters on Graeco-Roman medicine have been added to the collection to broaden its breadth and scope. The Berlin workshop aimed to bring together scholars from various historical disciplines as well as social and medical anthropologists investigating concepts of health and disease documented in historical sources of different times and places and in the traditional healing systems of present-day non-European societies. One thematic focus of the workshop was the question of how popular cultures, healing specialists and scholars in different times and places interpret, systematise and classify sickness in its multiple forms, manifestations and causes, and of how they represent this knowledge in oral and written discourse, in theoretical treatises, technical compendia and visual imagery.

Both historians of medicine and medical anthropologists encounter similar problems when studying medical systems, past and present. One major issue concerns the elucidation of culture-specific classification systems guiding the interpretation of what is to be considered sickness, and why. Only recently have historical disciplines grown more alert regarding the divide between modern biomedical disease classifications and the classification of sickness events that they observe in the textual sources of ancient cultures. Medical anthropology, however, has for a long time sought to develop theoretical approaches to come to terms with the relationship between notions of biological disease entities affecting human bodies in contrast with culturally differing experiences and meanings attached to sickness events. Medical anthropological research also emphasises that the understanding of ill health is shaped by not only cultural practices but also local epistemologies – culturally varying models and concepts about the human being, the body and personal well-being, an insight that is of close interest to medical historians working on premodern medical texts and on the transmission of medical knowledge. The workshop encouraged participants to address the topic from the perspective of their own research and disciplinary backgrounds, but also sought to stimulate the discussion of theoretical and methodological problems beyond disciplinary boundaries. The speakers were invited to reflect on the problems of interpreting different epistemologies of healing and culture-specific
systems of classifying diseases, and to investigate how culture-specific knowl-
edge concerning health and the human body shapes medical theories and cultur-
ally acknowledged sicknesses.

The results and discussions of the conference brought together in this book
present a diverse and multi-dimensional collection of surveys and investigations
on disease concepts and classifications, laying out philological, historical and
anthropological approaches to explore perceptions, constructions and experi-
ences of health and illness. The contributions offer perspectives from East Asian,
Middle Eastern and Mediterranean societies, tracing both culture-specific disease
concepts and health-related practices as well as cross-cultural patterns and ten-
dencies in the classification of diseases.

I wish to thank all of the speakers and other participants of the conference
for their presentations, fruitful comments and discussions that have resulted in
this publication. I am also grateful to Markham Geller, Agnes Kloocke and all
the BabMed team members and staff who provided administrative and technical
support during the conference and would like to thank the TOPOI project and
Freie Universität Berlin for hosting the workshop at the TOPOI house Dahlem.
Special thanks go to Elizabeth Craik, Geoffrey E.R. Lloyd and Peter N. Singer for
their willingness to contribute to the volume with pivotal chapters on Hippocratic
medicine, Galenic classifications of mental conditions, and on methodological
issues in the study of ancient medical systems. The Berlin conference and the
publication of the volume as part of the BabMed project work have been funded
by the European Research Council under the European Union’s Seventh Frame-
work Programme (FP7/2007–2013; Project No. 323596). Thanks are due also to
Eugene Trabich for reading earlier drafts of all chapters and for his help with the
copy editing of the volume. Moreover, I wish to thank the editor of the series
‘Medicine and the Body in Antiquity’, Patricia Baker, for accepting this book for
publication in the series.

Ulrike Steinert
Mainz, September 2019
Abbreviations


BD *Book of the Dead*

Bln Papyrus Berlin 3038

BM Signature of cuneiform texts in the British Museum

Brk Papyrus Brooklyn 47.218.75+86

BRM Babylonian Records in the Library of J. Pierpont Morgan

Bt Papyrus Chester Beatty VI


CMG Corpus Medicorum Graecorum

CML Corpus Medicorum Latinorum

CT Coffin Texts

CT Cuneiform Texts from Babylonian Tablets in the British Museum

CTN Cuneiform Texts from Nimrud

Eb Papyrus Ebers

H Papyrus Hearst

K Signature of the British Museum (Texts from Kuyunjik/Nineveh)

K. *Claudii Galeni Opera Omnia*, ed. C. G. Kühn, Leipzig: Knobloch, 1821–33


L London Medical Papyrus


Loeb Loeb Classical Library, Cambridge, MA and London: Harvard University Press and Heinemann

obv. Obverse
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviations</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ostr. Cairo</td>
<td>Cairo Medical Ostracon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pyr.</em></td>
<td>Pyramid Texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>rev.</em></td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sm</td>
<td>Papyrus Edwin Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCL</td>
<td>Textes cunéiformes. Musée du Louvre, Département des Antiquités Orientales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAT</td>
<td>Signature of cuneiform texts in the Vorderasiatisches Museum Berlin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scholarly medical traditions: knowledge and textual practices

The scholarly medical traditions of the Mediterranean, the Near East and Asia investigated in this book, though belonging to different historical periods, have something in common: they are all based on textual practices or literacy as technology (cf. Goody 1977). Throughout this long span of history and in these various cultures, scholarly medical traditions have been linked to textual practices, carried out by professional classes of technical specialists (e.g. Bates 1995a; Bawanyeck and Imhausen 2014; Johnson 2015b) and taking place in institutional contexts such as temples, royal courts and monasteries. Literacy and writing have long been regarded as a key characteristic of ancient civilisations and stratified societies which made possible the accumulation, systematisation and stabilisation of knowledge and the emergence of scientific texts and technical literature. Comparative research of recent decades has recognised certain overarching, relatively stable medical ideas shared by many medical traditions from Greece to China – such as the idea of balance as central to health and illness, often associated with concepts of body humours (so-called humoral pathologies), and the development of reasoning in terms of microcosm–macrocosm homologies (see e.g. Leslie 1976; Sivin 1987; Leslie and Young 1992; Bates 1995b; Horden and Hsu 2013). Similarities in medical theories and practices found in texts from the ancient Mediterranean, Near Eastern and Asian cultures have also been explored as evidence for cross-cultural transmission and exchanges of knowledge and specialists (e.g. Akasoy et al. 2008; Geller 2014; Asper 2015).

On the other hand, the scholarly medical traditions in the stratified societies under study, beginning with ancient Mesopotamia and Egypt, have developed similar textual genres of science writing, such as technical compendia, which can be encountered, for instance, in collections of medical recipes and diagnostic or surgical handbooks, in treatises on a specific medical topic or in all-encompassing medical encyclopaedias. However, besides their diversity in scope and topics, there are discernible differences between the technical compendia as well as differences in concepts of authorship and in attitudes towards scholarly knowledge in the cultures under consideration, which are related to the social contexts and milieus in which these texts were produced and used. For instance, Mesopotamian
technical compendia have been described as ‘infrastructural’ in character, serving ‘as a skeleton text or agenda for oral instruction or debate within concrete historical institutions’ (Johnson 2015a: 4). Ancient Mesopotamian compendia are cumulative and generally characterised by an absence of controversy, tending instead towards the juxtaposition of different views (Johnson 2015a). Mesopotamian scholarship emphasised scriptural tradition, which was often imbued with divine authority. While Mesopotamian tradition attributes specific works or compendia to certain famous sages and scholars, they never speak out in these texts in the first person (e.g. Lenzi 2015: 151–5). In contrast, Graeco-Roman technical compendia and treatises are often formulated from the point of view of a named author and contain criticism vis-à-vis other competing practitioners or scholarly opinions (Lloyd 1996; Lloyd and Sivin 2002; Asper 2007, 2013; van der Eijk 2010).

Although technical compendia from ancient Mesopotamia or Egypt are largely silent on the oral practices surrounding these texts, anthropological research points out that medical texts are often transmitted not merely through copying but also through instruction and discussion, accompanied by orally transmitted practical or tacit knowledge, and that medical knowledge is often applied flexibly in practice and includes experimentation (see e.g. Farquhar 1994; Hsu 1999; Scheid 2002 for Chinese medicine). Moreover, while Mesopotamian scholarly culture had a different concept of authorship than the Greeks, early collections of medical prescriptions such as found in the Hippocratic Corpus may have more in common with Mesopotamian medical remedy literature, with regard to the processes of their production and transmission, than one might expect. Thus, text-critical studies on the treatises of the Hippocratic Corpus have shown that these texts, which only rarely name an individual author, were in fact often multi-authored, presenting assemblages of different material showing traces of subsequent editing (e.g. van der Eijk 2015; Craik 2015). These insights into the production of technical texts within scholarly communities and into the dynamic aspects in the transmission of textual knowledge encourage us to investigate traces of similar processes in ancient Mesopotamian or Egyptian sources, where one can sometimes encounter manuscripts with portions of texts written by different scribes (Unger in this volume), glosses or marginal notes added by a later copyist to an existing text (Geller 2015) and transformations of technical texts and compendia due to subsequent editing and compiling (Steinert 2018).

But apart from similar textual practices and genres, can we also discern significant similarities between the epistemologies, theories, disease concepts and categories in the different medical traditions that emerged in the literate, stratified societies of world civilisations? Comparative research demonstrates that literate and non-literate medical traditions can also share significant similarities in basic medical concepts or practices. For example, concepts of balance linked with bodily substances have been described as typical for medical systems of stratified societies. On the other hand, such studies have also pointed out that theories based on the idea of balance are hardly a universal or uniform characteristic of literate medical cultures sharing a certain cognitive style. Medical cultures across Asia
and Europe have always been pluralistic, and scholarly medical traditions also contain culture-specific aspects and considerable differences in ontologies, medical practices and techniques (e.g. Leslie 1976; Leslie and Young 1992; Horden and Hsu 2013).

**Studying epistemologies of health and sickness: anthropological and historical approaches**

The motivation for this interdisciplinary volume on disease concepts and classification stems from common methodological and theoretical problems encountered in historical and philological disciplines as well as in medical anthropological research. Thus, studies by both anthropologists and historians working on the textual sources of learned medical traditions have pointed out that cross-cultural differences in the epistemologies of health and sickness make it difficult to equate ancient and modern nosologies in non-Western cultures. The following pages lay out the status-quo in research on disease concepts by outlining central topics and debates in medical anthropology and in historical research, in order to provide some background for the discussions in the present volume and to point out crucial issues and questions that have shaped both fields of research. Sections 2–4 of this chapter introduce previous cross-disciplinary studies on medical systems and discuss medical historical and anthropological understandings of ‘illness’ and ‘disease’ as well as classic approaches such as comparative typologies of disease aetiologies, before turning to recent trends and critical approaches in medical anthropology informed by a new focus on the body. Sections 5–7 sketch three novel research perspectives on studying disease concepts and classifications advanced in the present volume. Sections 8–10 summarise the major insights and findings of the individual contributions assembled in the book and formulate some implications for future study.

Especially in the fields studying the medical cultures of Asia, which are still living and vibrant traditions today, historians and anthropologists of medicine have long been engaged in diachronic research and comparative perspectives. Thus, cross-disciplinary, multi-authored works such as Leslie (1976), Leslie and Young (1992) and Bates (1995) study scholarly medical traditions from Europe to China and Japan, spanning from antiquity to the present. Kleinman’s and Good’s (1985) collective volume on culture and depression offers surveys by anthropologists, psychiatrists and historians. Edited collections such as Hsu (2001) explore the dynamic and innovative aspects of Chinese medicine from its beginnings to the present, while Horden and Hsu (2013) analyse the concept of balance from anthropological and medical–historical perspectives, going beyond conventional geographical boundaries to include the orally transmitted Great Traditions of Africa and Mesoamerica. All these works engage in lively debates and dialogues on theoretical and methodological issues. However, comparative and cross-cultural studies of illness concepts usually do not include the medical cultures of the ancient Near East, which form a geographical link between Europe and Asia, offering the oldest corpora of medical literature with a history spanning over
three millennia, and have received revived scholarly interest in recent decades. Research perspectives in fields such as Egyptology and Assyriology, on the other hand, have so far focused on text editing, diachronic surveys and limited cross-cultural comparisons, mainly between ancient Near Eastern and Mediterranean cultures.\(^3\)

The cross-cultural variability of disease concepts and illness experiences emphasised in medical anthropology has important implications for the debate concerning the applicability of retrospective diagnoses, which has been ongoing in the history of medicine, and also in recent years in Assyriology and Egyptology.\(^4\) Although historians and medical specialists have sought to identify modern diagnoses for ancient descriptions of morbid conditions, recent works in these developing fields increasingly underline the difficulties of such an approach and the incompatibility of ancient and biomedical categories. The present collection underlines the problem of differing epistemologies and shows that the question of how to approach and interpret ancient concepts of health and sickness remains a constant methodological issue in text-based historical research on ancient medical systems.

Questions such as how ‘health’ and ‘disease’ are defined in a given culture or period, how sicknesses are explained (causally) and how healing specialists distinguish different complaints and define classes of ailments have been central in the history and philosophy of medicine since the nineteenth century.\(^5\) According to the trend in the recent philosophy of medicine, disease concepts involve both ‘empirical judgements about human physiology and normative judgements about human behaviour or well-being’ (Murphy 2015: sub 2). A central debate revolves around the two opposing viewpoints of ‘naturalists’ (or objectivists) and ‘constructivists’: the former claim that there are objective ‘facts’ about the body in which the concept of disease is grounded; the latter emphasise that concepts of health and disease are socially and culturally constructed and will always involve value judgements.\(^6\) Christopher Boorse (1975) professed the naturalist viewpoint that disease is a bodily malfunction that can be objectively determined by science. However, Boorse (1975) also contended that the notions of ‘disease’ and ‘illness’ should be differentiated: ‘disease’ entailed an ‘unhealthy state’ understandable in biological terms, while ‘illness’ should be used as a practical or ethical term that involves value judgements about the incapacitating and undesirable nature of a disease, on the basis of which a person regarded as ill is entitled to special treatment and to assuming a particular ‘sick role’\(^7\). Yet, a clear differentiation between the notions of ‘disease’ and ‘illness’ is hard to draw in practice, since everyday human thinking about disease includes biological and evaluative/cultural aspects. Biological processes come to be seen as abnormal because we judge them as disvalued bodily states, and the distinction between ‘normal’ and ‘abnormal’ processes in a given medical system or culture cannot be explained on the basis of scientific criteria alone; it is also linked to cultural values, ideals, social norms and expectations and individuals’ experiences of such processes (as can be seen, for instance, in the historically changing judgements concerning certain forms of human behaviour such as homosexuality as an illness). On the other hand, a constructivist or normative
stance which completely disregards the ‘biological underpinnings’ of disease concepts runs into difficulties to account for ‘disease’ as a class of phenomena differentiated from other disvalued states or deviations not necessarily regarded as disease (e.g. small stature, fatness), although a clear scientific distinction between diseases and other undesired states, impairments or complaints is not easy to work out, either (Murphy 2015; Reiss and Ankeny 2016).

The differentiation between the notions of ‘disease’ and ‘illness’ has also been important in medical anthropology since the 1970s. On the one hand, this differentiation allowed for the notion of ‘diseases’ as quasi-universal anatomical or physiological irregularities being the domain of biomedicine, while medical anthropology focused on the investigation of culture-specific ‘illnesses’ in their socio-historical context. On the other hand, ‘diseases’ as diagnosed and treated by doctors (or traditional healers) have been contrasted with ‘illnesses’ as culturally structured, personal experiences of being unwell, which include states of emotional suffering and somatic and mental dysfunction as well as suffering due to misfortune (e.g. Eisenberg 1977; Kleinman 1980; Sobo 2004: 3–4). Allan Young further introduced the term ‘sickness’ to designate ‘the process through which worrisome behavioral and biological signs . . . are given socially recognizable meanings’, i.e. are translated into symptoms associated with specific aetiologies and courses of treatment (Young 1982: 270).

Medical historians likewise have described how specific sicknesses or biomedical ‘diseases’ become recognised as a result of larger socio-historical processes. Thus, the medical historian Charles Rosenberg (1997: xiii–xx) designates the socio-cultural shaping of disease concepts, experiences and medical practices as a ‘framing’ process with constraining and legitimising effects: through the ‘framing’ of disease in the process of diagnosis, the patient’s suffering becomes a ‘legible social entity’. In a similar vein, anthropological analyses discuss how the ‘discovery’, definition and social recognition of specific ‘diseases’ in biomedicine reinforce specific illness experiences of persons suffering from a diagnosed disorder. One may compare this congruence between specialists’ notions and experiences with the observation of the historian Henry Sigerist (1943) who proposed a relationship between prevailing ‘diseases’ in a given period and the general character or cultural ‘style’ of a period. For instance, he saw a link between the collectivism of the Middle Ages and the collective nature of leprosy or plague as the dominating diseases of this era, while the ‘individualistic’ Renaissance period foregrounded ‘individualistic’ diseases such as syphilis, and tuberculosis formed a ‘pathological expression of the romantic period’ (Fee 1997: 301, with Sigerist 1943: 186). In summary, both historians and anthropologists have emphasised that health and sickness are linked with socio-economic conditions and changing political realities, and that culture-related illnesses can be interpreted as ‘cultural performance’, as ‘expressions’ of social distress, increasingly theorised in medical anthropology as related to structural inequalities in a society (e.g. Good 1977; Low 1985; Frankenberg 1986; Kleinman 1986; Lock 1993b: 141–4; Fee 1997; Shorter 1997).
Medical language, metaphors, aetiologies and disease taxonomies

Another aspect of medical anthropological research that is of interest to historians working on ancient medical literature produced by healing specialists or scholars is the ‘repertoire of verbal constructs’ (Rosenberg 1997: xiii) and diagnostic taxonomies in different healing systems through time and space, a topic of central importance for the present volume. Byron Good (1977) argued that a disease category is rather a ‘syndrome of typical experiences’, a set of words, metaphors and feelings typically ‘running together’, forming networks of meaning invoked in medical discourses. Describing the networks of meaning surrounding popular disease terms helps to understand the cultural significance of a specific disorder. Good’s analysis of the ailment ‘heart distress’ in Iran provides (1977) an appealing model for approaching similar terms found in ancient texts, such as the malady ‘heartbreak’ (hīp libbi) in Mesopotamia. Thus, ‘heartbreak’ in the cuneiform texts is linked with a similar network of symptoms, feelings, metaphors and social problems as described by people suffering from ‘heart distress’ in Good’s fieldwork and is likewise invoked in daily life communication to articulate experiences of misfortune, interpersonal conflict and psychosocial stress (cf. Couto-Ferreira, in this volume; Attia 2018).

Although largely abandoned in contemporary medical anthropology, the comparative typologies and explanatory models developed in the 1970s (Foster 1976; Young 1976; Murdock 1980) may still provide a framework for the medical historian to describe different disease aetiologies in the textual sources. Nonetheless, some of the categories used in these models are of limited applicability to the study of ancient medical cultures (see e.g. the contributions of Nyord and Steinert in this volume). Young (1976) formulates a continuum between ‘internalising’ systems (attributing sickness to physiological mechanisms in the body and aiming at restoring equilibrium) and ‘externalising’ systems, in which sickness is regarded as a symptom of disrupted relationships between the patient and a causing agent. But there is a considerable cross-cultural variation with regard to the dominance of ‘externalising’ and ‘internalising’ explanations, and also with regard to the development of theoretical models such as a system of humours, which is well attested in differing forms in Graeco-Roman, Arabic, Indian and Tibetan medicine (see e.g. the chapters by Singer, Raggetti and Sabernig in this volume). Moreover, with regard to aetiologies in ancient Mesopotamian and Egyptian medicine explored in this volume, categories such as ‘naturalistic’ or ‘natural’ versus ‘supernatural’ also have limitations, because these conceptual systems do not acknowledge a clear division between the realms of ‘nature’ and the realm of supernatural beings. As a consequence, ancient Near Eastern cultures do not use a term for ‘nature’ exactly matching the Graeco-Roman and Western philosophical concept. Rather than focusing on a clear division into ‘natural’ and ‘supernatural’ causes of illness, both Egyptian and Mesopotamian medicine recognise a variety of bodily or physiological explanations as well as external environmental factors of illness events, which can be combined with or differentiated from causes associated with
personalised agents (see the contributions of Couto-Ferreira, Nyord, Radestock, Steinert and Unger in this volume).

**Disease concepts and the body: ‘local biologies’ and changing cultural epistemologies**

Stimulated by the radical critique of biomedicine and psychiatry focusing on the production of knowledge and power relations (e.g. Foucault 1972, 1980), anthropologists since the 1980s have scrutinised biomedical categories, discourses and classifications, arguing that biomedicine, like any other medical system, forms a kind of ethno-medical or ‘culture-specific’ system of knowledge and practice (e.g. Young 1982; Wright and Treacher 1982; Lock and Gordon 1988; Gaines 1992a, 1992b; Lock 1993b: 144–6). Comparative research has also challenged the notion of a biomedically defined, stable body. For instance, Margaret Lock’s work on menopause in Japan demonstrates that symptoms associated with menopause differed significantly from the symptoms experienced by menopausal women in North America and defined in Western biomedicine, suggesting that biomedical views of menopause cannot be regarded as universal (Lock 1993a). Lock coins the concept ‘local biologies’ to underline that not only cultural (professional and popular) constructions and discourses about the body are historically produced, but that biological and pathological processes affecting human bodies are also subject to historical transformations.15

Bridging methodological issues relevant to anthropologists and historians of medicine alike, Elisabeth Hsu (2007) argues that the experiential basis of medical concepts mediates the biological and the cultural. Extending theoretical perspectives on the body current in medical anthropology, Hsu develops a ‘genealogical approach’ to unravel different historical layers in the formation of medical concepts in Chinese medicine connected to the theme of interrelations between the body and the environment. Hsu’s approach of the ‘body ecologic’ studies how culture-specific knowledge and experiences of ecological realities are integrated into and elaborated in learned medical theories on the body, health and illness, in the course of complex historical processes. Her diachronic analysis of the concept of the ‘five agents’ in Chinese medicine shows the changing significance of the ‘five agents’ as part of a ‘system of correspondence’ or ‘correlative thinking’, which is linked to early observations on the seasonality of illness.17 Both the notion of the ‘body ecologic’ as well as the genealogical approach of studying the conceptual history of medical ideas in terms of layers of meaning have considerable comparative potential for historians of ancient medicine exploring similar theoretical models and ‘systems of correspondence’.

Hsu’s notion of the ‘body ecologic’ also implicitly queries concepts like the emic and etic (Pike [1954] 1967; Harris 1976; 1980: 29–45), which have been criticised for the oversimplified way in which they contrast the insider’s and outsider’s knowledge.18 The notion of the ‘body ecologic’ questions the cultural relativism implied by the terms emic and etic, arguing that both insider and outsider share fundamental experiences of the environment and bodily processes. Thus,
although the biology of morbid conditions as well as concepts of the body and
disease vary cross-culturally, an investigator of other cultures’ categories should
exclude neither the possibility that ancient texts could describe something that
may be recognised by a present-day physician, or that premodern descriptions of
pathologies convey information based on accurate observations and empirically
valid experiences. For instance, medical doctrines such as the Hippocratic notion
of critical days are linked to experiences of disease patterns prevailing in the
Mediterranean area, where bouts of intermittent fever occur in a regular pattern
in cases of malaria or pneumonia (due to the biological cycle of the responsible
parasite). Yet, although malaria was certainly present in the Greek-speaking area
in antiquity and although the Hippocratic texts contain descriptions and terms
for different fever types (including malarial ones), the Hippocratic authors do
not recognise or use a disease term that could be equated with the biomedical
disease malaria (Grmek [1989] 1991; Craik, in this volume). The premodern Ital-
ian expression mal aria ‘bad air’, from which the modern disease term malaria is
derived, captures the notion inherited from ancient Graeco-Roman medicine that
diseases such as fevers are caused by negative environmental influences, which
however differs considerably from the biomedical definition of malaria.

Examples such as these underscore that disease names, which may be used over
centuries, undergo considerable changes in meaning over time, reflecting socio-
cultural and epidemiological changes as well as changes in medical theory. Many
ancient Greek or Latin disease terms such as cancer, malaria or influenza, though
sometimes still preserved in biomedical terminology, often only partially corre-
spond to modern meanings and usage (Grmek [1989] 1991). This implies that
disease is not only framed in culture-specific ways resulting in culture-specific
categories but can also have biologically distinctive manifestations. Hilary Smith
(2017) describes the ‘evolution’ of the Chinese ailment ‘foot qi’ from the thir-
teenth century to the present, showing that the same word was used to describe
entirely different conditions (from a biomedical perspective) in different periods,
and that even in one era, physicians disagreed about the causes, symptoms and
therapies of ‘foot qi’. As Smith critically discusses, equations of traditional Chi-
nese disease terms with biomedical conditions result in ‘essentialising’ Chinese
medicine by describing it as unified and unchanging, thereby ignoring the histori-
cal and socio-cultural processes shaping the meaning of disease terms in different
periods. Similar insights and methodological issues are also embraced by several
authors in the present volume, who analyse the semantic development of disease
terms or of words related to deviations from a normal, healthy condition (e.g. the
contributions of Amit and Singer, in this volume), or who critically review mod-
ern approaches attaching biomedical labels to ancient disorders (see e.g. Couto-
Ferreira, and Hsu, in this volume).

However, despite differences between past and present disease terminologies
and categories, culture-specific terms may not be entirely arbitrary or thwart
cross-cultural comparisons. In a recent discussion of the Chinese category of
‘intermittent fever’ treated with the antimalarial Artemisinin, Hsu (2018) points
out that the classical Chinese term for intermittent fevers included many more
conditions than those caused by malarial parasites. Yet, as Hsu shows, advances in bioscientific research (recreating and testing ancient remedies in the laboratory) allow one to go beyond these observations, if these are combined with a reading of Chinese prescriptions that comprehends the conditions treated with them as a ‘holistic physiognomy’ (or Gestalt) linked to concrete cases that are treated through practical interventions having concrete effects.\textsuperscript{19} Hsu’s study of ancient Chinese prescriptions using the herb *qing hao* (equated with *Artemisia annua*) reveal that premodern physicians had the capacity to assess accurately and treat effectively different faces or manifestations of a locally specific and biologically diverse disease condition that can be compared with, although not mapped on to, the biomedical disease category malaria.

A central area of investigation in medical anthropology in recent decades has been the subjective nature of illness experiences and their relations to popular or professional disease concepts and to ‘local epistemologies’ concerning the body and healing practices (see e.g. Lock 1993b).\textsuperscript{20} Although the body became integrated into theoretical debates in medical anthropology comparatively late (Hsu 2012), concepts of health, body and sickness are now increasingly seen as shaped by the interaction of human beings and their bodies with the cultural and natural environment; illness experiences are linked to cultural understandings about the body, the self and the world, which give form and meaning to illness experiences.\textsuperscript{21}

According to Laurence Kirmayer (1992), illness experiences are expressed through metaphors grounded in bodily experience and social interaction, presenting two ‘orders of experience’ which stand in a dialectical relationship: the ‘order of the body’ is something partially disorderly, tied to emotions, sensations, while ‘the order of the text’ is linked to language and thought, expressed e.g. in medical or scientific discourse.\textsuperscript{22} As Kirmayer (1992: 325) points out, the ‘primacy of the body’ in experiences of illness cannot be adequately described merely as an object of thought: ‘The body’s influence on thought is more presentation than representation, given in substance and action rather than in imagination and reflection’.\textsuperscript{23} Since metaphors are ‘tools for working with experience’ (Kirmayer 1992: 335), they form an important medium to create meaning through both representation and enactment, and have been recognised by anthropologists, psychiatrists and historians of medicine as a central research topic to elucidate interrelations between patients’ illness experiences and cultural discourses on sickness as well as medical theories and terminology.\textsuperscript{24}

**Premodern disease concepts: new perspectives**

Although stemming from different disciplines and angles, the research presented in this book highlights at its core three new perspectives as avenues of research into premodern disease concepts: (1) the focus on a holistic and phenomenologically based notion of ‘appearance’ or Gestalt at the centre of ancient concepts of sickness and disease; (2) a view on diagnosis as directly related to therapy (and vice versa); and (3) the flexibility and fluidity in the classification of the sickness domain reflected in scholarly medical texts from different cultures, concomitant
with recurring patterns of classification such as groupings of pathological conditions held together by family resemblances and polythetic classification. This paragraph discusses the first two perspectives just formulated, while the following paragraphs dwell on the issue of classification in more detail.

The notion of disease as ‘appearance’, which is understood holistically and elicited from external signs (or symptoms) and from bodily experience, as common to premodern understandings of sickness, is not entirely new. Historians of medicine have described the wide-ranging changes in diagnosis and nosology with the rise of modern clinical medicine at the end of the eighteenth century as a switch from the notion of diseases as entities related to each other, and from the sick patient as a total system involving body, mind and emotions, towards a dysfunctional body and morbid processes located in specific organs or tissues (Jewson 1976; Cunningham 2002, 2003; Huneman et al. 2015: xiii–xiv). While in earlier periods, pathological entities were constructed according to the principle of grouping together experientially related symptoms, and diseases were defined in terms of their external manifestations, the main emphasis in modern disease classification shifted towards identifying internal causes for specific pathological traits in terms of biochemical processes. As Jewson (1976: 228–9) put it, before modern hospital medicine, nosology was ‘phenomenological’, while pathology was speculative and systemic (focused on general imbalances as underlying causes).

Some of the studies in this volume provide an analytical framework to confirm the emphasis in ancient medical systems on external signs and on a holistic understanding of the patient’s condition. Others point out the importance of theoretical models and ‘internalising’ explanations of pathological processes. For example, internalising explanations based on body processes are found in all medical cultures under consideration. The contributions by Radestock, Steinert and Unger on Mesopotamia and Egypt show that internalising aetiologies explaining pathological processes in terms of abnormal processes in the body are at least equally important in these medical cultures, as are externalising aetiologies (ailments caused e.g. by gods, evil spirits, ghosts or witchcraft), the latter of which seem to have been overemphasised in previous research. In Mesopotamia and Egypt, pathological processes were linked either with specific organs or body parts or described in terms of analogies with processes in the environment. These elements continue to play a significant role in Graeco-Roman, Arabic, Tibetan and Chinese medicine, as the chapters by Craik, Raggetti, Sabernig and Singer illustrate, where we encounter theoretically more refined ‘systems of correspondence’ based on the idea of balance between cardinal bodily humours or constituents and cosmic elements.

The importance of observing externally visible symptoms or bodily signs for diagnosing and differentiating different pathological states is underlined, for instance, by the Akkadian term šiknu ‘appearance’, which is employed in Mesopotamian diagnostic formulae as well as in plant/stone/animal description texts used by healing specialists and designates the outward appearance and observable properties or characteristics of materia medica and nosological entities (Rochberg 2016: 85–92 and Steinert, in this volume). In these formulae, the characteristic
properties (šiknu) of plants, stones or morbid conditions (e.g. colour, shape) are described, often through comparison with a similar nosological entity or plant/stone sharing a specific feature, and then identified by name. Texts like these listing different members of a category are also common in other parts of the ancient world and have been interpreted as forms of classification based on a prototype model, in which different members (or species) assigned to a ‘class’ are referenced by pointing out ‘typical representatives’ for comparison of the properties of the described entity or species (Pommerening and Bisang 2017: 9–11). The following examples from Mesopotamian texts illustrate the point:

If the appearance (šiknu) of the sore is that it is like an ummedu-lesion (and) it goes around his [i.e. the patient’s] hips, it is called ekkētu.

If the appearance of his sore is that it is (hard) like obsidian (and goes) around his neck, it is called šadānu.

( Diagnostic Handbook Tablet 33: 10 and 28; Scurlock 2014: 231–2)

The plant whose appearance is like (that of) poplar, whose leaves are shiny, whose seed is brownish like [tal]low – [that plant] is called ’[field]-clod-plant’; it is good for stopping šīqu-cough. You dry it, (then) he shall drink it at regular intervals in either [wine or] first-class beer [and] he will recover.

(Plant compendium Šammu šikinšu; Stadhouders 2012: 2 § 11)

Although Akkadian šiknu ‘appearance’ shares meaning aspects with the Greek and Latin terms physis/natura, šiknu (literally ‘something which has been put into place’) also possesses a specific semantic nuance linked with the concept of destiny and fate, i.e. that all properties of things have been assigned and instated by external divine agency and decree. Similar terms are found in Hippocratic treatises distinguishing external and internal (or hidden) causes of illness, but also in Arabic medical traditions and compendia such as the Firdaws al-hikma (Paradise of Wisdom) by al-Ṭabarī, where the sympathetic properties of animals and their parts relevant for healing purposes are described and differentiated with two terms: manāfīʾ and havāṣṣ, designating apparent properties that can be grasped with the senses and hidden properties of natural objects that can be elucidated by experimentation (see Raggetti, in this volume).

Terms such as šiknu provide a concrete word or instantiation for a common understanding of sickness in premodern medical texts which Elisabeth Hsu, in her contribution in the volume, designates as the ‘Gestalt of dis-ease’. Inspired by Gestalt psychology and Merleau-Ponty ([1945] 1962), Hsu suggests that rather than speaking of illness and disease in a dichotomising Cartesian way, and rather than aiming to account for the socio-political idioms of sickness and local biologies (which are difficult to distil out of textual material on medicine), ancient medical texts can best be approached by taking the conditions described in them as ‘situation-specific forms of “dis-ease”’, the latter of which refers to
‘immediate . . . perceptions of “not feeling at ease”’. The term ‘Gestalt of disease’ captures the idea that sicknesses described in ancient medical texts tend to have an ‘immediate distinctiveness’, and arise from ‘a practice-based engagement with the world’ mediated through the body and lived bodily experience.25 Rune Nyord’s analysis of the conceptualisation of pathological conditions attributed to the spirits of the dead in ancient Egyptian texts points very much in the same direction. Nyord elucidates that the health problems attributed to the dead are framed in terms of two different recurring conceptual models that cannot be understood as a formal theory, but which rather arise from embodied experiences within the daily ‘lifeworld’ (Lebenswelt) of the Egyptians. Most crucially, the ways in which the attacks of spirits of the dead are conceptualised is intimately linked to the employed therapeutic interventions. Cases that describe the dead as a fluid injected into the patient’s body work with the body model of the container and prescribe ‘internal’ forms of treatment (censing, ingestion), while cases describing the influence of the dead as a localised external problem focus on the surface of the body and its boundaries, prescribing external treatments (bandages, amulets).

This leads us to the second focal point underlined in this book, namely that premodern medical texts commonly reflect intimate links between diagnosis and therapy, which have to be investigated as joined activities based on observation, sensory information and practical experience. Thus, Rune Nyord’s observations on the Egyptian medical papyri are further substantiated by Susanne Radestock and Juliane Unger, who both offer detailed discussions of textual examples in which the type of applied treatment mirrors the ways in which diseases are conceptualised in terms of physiological processes. For instance, the idea that the heart and the rectum are directly linked by a ‘vessel’ (or channel in the body) transporting pathogenic substances explains why symptoms of the ‘heart’ as well as the rectum were treated with enemas (Unger, in this volume). Moreover, Tanja Pommerening (2016: 263–5, 2017: 183) shows that in some Egyptian medical prescriptions, disease concepts, materia medica and forms of treatment are brought into direct relation, in the sense that prescriptions mirror described illness processes through ‘metaphorical imitation’. Thus, the course of the illness and recovery is recreated (‘re-enacted’) through the properties of the medical ingredients and through the manner in which remedies are prepared, in the sense of a ‘signature’ of the disorder that is contained in the medicament. These insights can be compared with the practice of ‘reverse diagnosing’, i.e. ‘working backwards from the prescription to the complaint’, which Elisabeth Hsu identifies as a form of activity involving common-sense, practical knowledge employed by medical practitioners, and as a heuristic device in diagnosis, which can be employed as a useful tool that enables the textual scholar to infer from clusters of materia medica and their properties within ancient medical prescriptions the Gestalt of the complaints that the remedies were thought to treat (Hsu, in this volume). Combined with text-critical methods, these approaches offer rich insights on both culture-specific and cross-culturally common traits of disease and body concepts as interlinked with medical practice, as well as on the historical dynamics of these concepts and practices.
Structuring the sickness domain: recurring patterns

The third central issue explored in this book concerns the question of how medical knowledge about the sickness domain is organised, structured and represented in textual form in premodern cultures. Do we encounter common systems of description and classification? It is clear that all medical cultures divide this experiential domain into groups of conditions, but how are these groups formed and how are nosological entities belonging to a class delimited? First, it has to be pointed out that textual genres of medical writing are multifaceted and vary widely in scope and form, ranging from recipe collections to theoretical treatises and comprehensive compendia. While not all medical manuscripts investigated here show a clear organisation, and can take the form of drafts or excerpts of diverse material, already in first millennium BCE Mesopotamia medical specialists created substantial collections of medical material, organised into compendia divided into thematic sections or chapters, whose organisation was carefully devised (Steinert 2018). The division of medical compendia or encyclopaedia into thematic sections is also a general feature of medical writing in later periods and other cultures, and the number of thematic divisions or recognised nosological entities is often designed to correspond with certain cosmological or calendrical principles, as can be seen for instance in the Paradise of Wisdom by al-Ṭabarî or in Tibetan works on nosology (see Raggetti, and Sabernig, in this volume).

Nonetheless, one should not understate the diversity and fluidity with regard to medical writings and schemes of disease classification that exist in textual assemblages such as the Hippocratic Corpus, which are due to its links with different, sometimes competing groups of practitioners (see Craik’s contribution in this volume). Thus, despite recurring patterns of presentation and lists of ailments in different Hippocratic texts, there is ‘no general agreement on a system of classification’, and there are also ‘markedly different patterns of arrangement’ in nosological presentations, as Elizabeth Craik points out – a description that also fits the non-uniformity of presentation and recognised medical conditions in different manuscripts from Mesopotamia or Egypt.

The medical texts and compendia from different cultures discussed in the volume reflect the application of partially similar and partially diverging principles of grouping and classifying conditions, pointing to some common principles of classification. For instance, the classification based on grouping conditions according to anatomical or topographical location is encountered in virtually all the medical traditions discussed in the book, reflecting shared basic ways of perception and division of the body. Similarly, the differentiation of women’s or infants’ conditions as special groups is a familiar one in these scholarly medical cultures. But we also observe distinctive, culture-specific classifications, which can be linked to religious concepts (e.g. diseases attributed to sins and the breaking of taboos, as found for example in Tibetan and Mesopotamian medicine) and to beliefs in non-human powerful beings (e.g. groups of ailments linked with specific demons or deities in Mesopotamia and Egypt).
Another recurring principle of classification encountered in the medical cultures under consideration relates to ‘systems of correspondence’ integrating bodily elements (e.g. humours, cardinal organs) with qualities (e.g. hot, cold, moist, dry), elements, seasons, types of pathological conditions and other aspects. These complex systems of nosology and diagnosis, encountered from Greece to China, are based on the idea of bodily balance and analogy/homology between the body and the world (see especially the contributions by Craik, Sabernig and Singer, in this volume). In the Arabic medical encyclopaedia discussed by Lucia Raggetti, the chapters on nosology apply several principles of classification by presenting diseases in a head-to-foot order, while the appended recommended drugs and treatments for each condition are based on properties and qualities derived from Galenic (humoral) medicine. The contributions assembled in this book show overwhelmingly that disease concepts and classifications are reflective of the complex nature of the pathological realities and processes they aim to describe. This can be grasped in Mesopotamian diagnostic and therapeutic compendia and in Hippocratic or Galenic treatises as much as in the Tibetan medical works employing the metaphor and systematic model of the tree to depict a complex nosological system. But how systematic are these different culture-specific classifications really, and can they all be best described as ‘systems’?

**Classification, divergence and variation**

Both historians and social/cultural anthropologists working on classification across cultures and historical periods confirm that classification is a situated process which can be flexible and context-dependent (see especially Pommerening and Bisang 2017). Although writing has been linked with higher degrees of complexity in categorisation and classification, allowing for long-term stabilisation of knowledge, ancient text sources indicate that there did not exist any uniform criteria of classification for different semantic domains. Neither does one encounter clearly defined class boundaries (according to which things or entities are delimited as belonging to a single class or category) nor consistent systematic hierarchies of categories. Although the existence of ‘basic categories’ (such as plants, people, social groups, or diseases) seems to be a cross-cultural universal, classifications and taxonomies differ cross-culturally. However, both historians as well as anthropologists emphasise the importance of thinking in prototypes and polythetic classification as central in classifying activities (e.g. Ellen 2017a, 2017b; Pommerening 2017; Pommerening and Bisang 2017: 1–18).

Thinking in both prototypes and polythetic classification seems to be particularly apt for describing concepts and classes such as plants, animals or tools, focusing on prototypical properties shared by members of a class or category to varying degrees, thus accounting for fuzzy boundaries between concepts and categories and for flexible links between elements within a category (cf. Ellen 1993: 128–9, 2017a, 2017b; Pommerening 2017). Because diseases, similar to tools or plants, have very different properties as well as various cross-cutting features, they are more often organised as ‘polythetic sets’ rather than taxonomic
hierarchies or fixed schemes. This is underlined by several authors in this book reporting recurring elements of divergence, variation and fluidity in disease classification and nomenclature, even in texts from a limited time period or closely related corpora (see e.g. the contributions by Craik, Sabernig, Steinert).

Research on disease concepts in African societies has criticised the tendency in anthropological studies to over-systematise local concepts, a stance which should also be taken into account by historians working on disease concepts in ancient texts. Anthropologists such as Murray Last ([1979] 2007), Jean-Pierre Olivier de Sardan (1998, 1999) and Robert Pool (1994) observed that local knowledge of sicknesses held by people or healing specialists in the areas they studied is frequently dynamic, incoherent and contradictory and does not constitute a consistent body of theory nor vast systems of classification with a fixed, uniform or stable structure.27

In contrast, these studies have argued that local concepts are better characterised as ‘clusters’ or ‘complexes of loosely defined and interrelated terms’ (Pool 1994: 118), as a ‘patchwork’ or an ‘ensemble of distinct modules’ constituting a loose, open and dynamic ensemble of nosological entities with fuzzy, overlapping borders (Olivier de Sardan 1998, 1999).28 Here, named ‘illness entities’ or ‘modules’ consist of a core of stable symptoms, but their scope and complexity varies and can be constituted by symptoms with multiple, contradictory features. The ‘illness modules’ are grouped through loose enumeration, similarly to plants or ethnic groups, although there can be ‘families of modules’ organised by ‘cross-cutting logics’, as Olivier de Sardan (1999) points out. The ‘module’ approach offers an alternative description of how knowledge of pathological conditions can be structured, without the existence of vast and stratified classificatory systems, in cultural settings where local healers work with slightly more complex versions of the common, popular knowledge regarding ‘illness modules’, but do not share a common classificatory system or fixed corpus of professional knowledge.

These observations on the ‘modular’ organisation of disease concepts and on the close relationship between popular and specialist knowledge are stimulating for medical historians of ancient societies, where the difference between scholarly and popular knowledge is often regarded as more pronounced, and where specialist knowledge is accumulated, guarded and transmitted also in written form, and shared among specific healing disciplines or professions that are often embedded into institutions (e.g. in medical ‘schools’, temples, monasteries or the households of rulers) and have formal training procedures.

The studies assembled in this volume illustrate a range of classifications with differing levels of systematisation, reflecting both elements of stable core concepts and configurations as well as dynamic processes of development, change and growth in complexity, which can be coupled with tendencies towards systematisation. Diverse social and historical factors and dynamics contribute to processes of evolving systematisation, such as the professionalisation, diversity and mobility of healing specialists, and the development and transmission of textual corpora.
A cross-culturally common feature encountered in classifications of morbid conditions described by authors in this volume are groupings of conditions which are linked to each other by different intersecting features. For instance, a popular principle of organising the sickness domain found across different cultures is the topographical ordering or grouping of diseases in a head-to-toe arrangement (see e.g. the chapters of Craik, Sabernig and Steinert in this volume). In the Hippocratic texts, there are also coherent groups which can overlap or intersect with a different category; for instance, chest ailments coincide to some degree with ‘acute’ diseases, the latter of which are differentiated from ‘non-acute’ (or chronic) conditions (see Craik, in this volume).

Similar patterns found e.g. in Mesopotamian, Egyptian or Tibetan texts suggest that the classifications of diseases in the medical cultures under consideration can often be described as polythetic, with nosological entities belonging to classes or groups having multiple properties, held together not only by the criterion of likeness or by common definite features, but through ‘family resemblances’. Polythetic groupings with intersecting features are encountered in Mesopotamian medical texts, for instance in the area of skin conditions. Thus, a catalogue dating to the eighth or seventh century BCE, which outlines the organisation of the whole corpus of medical prescriptions into thematic treatises, registers a treatise dealing exclusively with skin diseases, but also lists chapters in the treatises on ailments of the head and lower extremities that deal with skin conditions specifically in these areas of the body (cf. Steinert 2018 and in this volume). Similar intersecting groupings of diseases are described by Katharina Sabernig in her contribution on the Tibetan Tree of Nosology, a visual and textual mode of presentation that reflects a complex and hierarchical structure of disease classification with several groupings or subcategories having further ramifications. The Tree of Nosology has a trunk divided into five divisions standing for different patient groups (men, women, children, elderly) and general diseases, the latter of which are further classified through ramifying branches, which differentiate conditions according to different criteria or perspectives (in terms of their links to humours, locations, types, aetiologies or pathogenesis). As Sabernig highlights, the same condition can be listed several times, in more than one of the branches, reflecting several schemes of classification embracing different points of view.

On the other hand, the contributions in this volume also note elements of fragmentation, variation, instability and fluidity, on a synchronic as well as diachronic level, which are linked to the nature and preservation of the sources, but also to different local schools or traditions of medical thought or competing professions, and to the multiple individual contributions of generations of scholars and healers stemming from personal experience and received knowledge. Thus, a general feature of ancient compilations of medical prescriptions is that one rarely finds exactly duplicating texts, but almost constant variations between different manuscripts, in the selection and arrangement of prescriptions, pointing to various ways of classification, which are not always apparent, but can be related in part to practical considerations of the compilers (cf. Pommerening 2017, and the contributions of Radestock, Steinert and Unger in this volume).
therapeutic treatises may be organised according to anatomical locations or different treatment forms, or they may focus on specific groups of ailments or topics, but they are never uniform (see e.g. Craik's contribution on the Hippocratic treatises). Dynamic variations and developments in the conceptualisation and classification of diseases are likewise visible in Graeco-Roman medical works attributed to different authors and periods (see Singer, in this volume). The features of variation and fluidity recall studies by medical anthropologists on traditional Chinese medicine in contemporary China. These works underline the flexibility of medical terminology as it is transmitted in varying social settings and milieus favouring different 'ways of learning' (Hsu 1999), a plurality of different local traditions, a dynamic and often innovative engagement with 'traditional' concepts and traditions (Scheid 2002), as well as the intersection of practical considerations, personal experience, theoretical and embodied knowledge in actual encounters of medical practitioners with their patients (Farquhar 1994). Thus, flexibility and fluidity are also a characteristic of scholarly, learned medical traditions based on texts, and are not only found in the medical cultures of local African healers where knowledge is primarily transmitted orally.

Looking beyond disciplinary boundaries

The present volume provides several case studies focusing primarily on specialist knowledge and written discourses on sickness in its multiple forms, manifestations and causes. Analyses describe how such knowledge is reflected in theoretical treatises and technical compendia, via visual imagery, as well as in medical practices. The overall impetus of the case studies is to present material for comparative research into the history of disease concepts, which allows certain common themes, patterns or tendencies in the understanding and classifications of illnesses across cultures (such as recurring aetiological models) to be traced. However, at the same time, the contributions capture the multiplicity of views and medical traditions with regard to disease concepts within specific societies and investigate the historical dynamics of stability and change linked to such concepts. Moreover, several chapters in the volume emphasise the culture-specific aspects of the pathologies described in the different text corpora and medical cultures and point out the many difficulties involved in interpreting ancient terms and descriptions. The manifold methodological and interpretative problems caution us from drawing rash conclusions, simplistic cross-cultural comparisons or identifications of nosological entities recognised by different medical cultures, or between ancient medical systems and present-day biomedicine. For instance, cross-cultural influences and exchange of medical concepts and practices can clearly be witnessed in Tibetan medical texts (see Sabernig, in this volume), which use very similar theoretical principles and concepts for structuring their nosological system as are known from Graeco-Roman, Indian and Chinese texts (e.g. humours linked with cardinal organs, elements), although the Tibetan classical texts also contain many distinctive characteristics with regard to the naming, grouping and classifying of morbid conditions.
On the other hand, many general similarities have been recognised between Egyptian, Mesopotamian and Graeco-Roman medicine and a few instances of exchange of medical knowledge have been brought to light, but concrete borrowed elements or translated text passages (apart from drug names) are often much more difficult to identify in the medical corpora of these interacting ancient cultures (Unger, in this volume). As authors in the present volume show, however, cross-cultural comparisons can nonetheless be of insight if they are done with caution and with the aim of elucidating also the distinctive configurations and interlinkages found in each medical tradition and culture, between knowledge, ideas, daily life experiences, medical practices and the social relations and interactions shaping and giving rise to them.

The studies assembled in the present book remind us of central questions and cautions on the basis of which research in the history of disease concepts should be pursued further in the future. When investigating a specific disease term in past textual sources, one needs precise information on not only the symptoms, but also the aetiologies associated with a particular disorder. The focus of analysis should be placed on how the ailment in question is described and perceived in the sources under study (rather than trying to approximate it with a biomedical category), and such analyses should also consider the treatments that were prescribed and the role an ailment plays within the nosological system of the medical culture in question. In the process of elucidating a nosological entity, it can be helpful to take into account similar ailments grouped with the condition, for which the same or related treatments or medical substances were applied. Furthermore, it is important to include synchronic and diachronic perspectives analysing in which ways disease terms, concepts and therapies change over time.

Overview of the contributions

The volume is divided into three parts, each of which has a different thematic focus. The first part presents three chapters that offer an assessment of key methodological issues in the history of medicine and discuss current cross-disciplinary approaches and avenues of research on disease concepts rooted in medical anthropology and in textual scholarship.

Part I: Disease concepts and healing: new approaches to knowledge and practice in premodern medical texts and traditions

Geoffrey E.R. Lloyd opens this section summarising the problems of translation and interpretation and the ‘multi-layered indeterminacies’, which the historian of ancient medicine is confronted with when reconstructing ancient medical concepts and knowledge from the sources at his disposal. Complex difficulties arise from the fact that the ancient concepts linked with e.g. anatomical or disease terms are often ambiguous and change over time, and similar problems hamper the identification of ancient plant names and other materia medica, or the assessment of their efficacy. Lloyd argues that the medical historian should ideally
combine two partially contrasting approaches: the ‘objective/scientific/positivist’, on the one hand, and the ‘subjective/sociological’, on the other. The ‘objective/scientific/positivist’ approach makes use of modern scientific knowledge (in areas such as botany and pharmaceutics, anatomy, physiology and palaeopathology) to analyse historical data and sources, but the historian should always reckon with some degree of variation in biological makeup and epidemiological conditions in different areas and periods. The ‘subjective/sociological’ approach takes into account the sociological dimension of health practices, the interactions between doctors and patients and their varying interpretations of observed and experienced phenomena, including the complexities of different modes of medical discourse, authority and practice.

Exemplifying this approach, Lloyd points out the array of differing forms of healing and practitioners in ancient Greece and emphasises the fact that healing cults associated with A sclepios and other deities enjoyed continuous popularity throughout antiquity despite the development of ‘naturalistic’ or ‘rational’ medicine since the fifth century BCE, reminding us that both (religious and scientific) modes of healing relied to some extent on the ‘psychological’ effects of their treatments. While Greek healers and physicians strongly competed with each other in the medical marketplace, they also sought to meet the expectations of their clients, and actually both religious healing and medicine used to some extent a mixture of treatments including drugs, surgery and prayer or ritual. Reminding us that medical or illness concepts need to be investigated in relation to socio-historical conditions and developments, Lloyd spells out fundamental issues that all the historical disciplines engaged with medical research represented in the volume are confronted with, advocating multi-disciplinary frameworks as promising for future research.

The following chapters in the first section similarly engage with multi-disciplinary theories and methodological approaches applied to the study of medical texts, from different directions. Combining both textual scholarship and theoretical approaches formulated in medical anthropology and the phenomenology of the body, Elisabeth Hsu’s contribution introduces a new and innovative approach to texts of the received tradition that outline practical procedures. A sensory phenomenological approach to medical practice and bodily processes, Hsu argues, is likely to ground high-flying interpretations of cultural relativism and social constructivism. For instance, the prescription she discusses was at the turn of the twentieth century allegedly used for treating consumption (tuberculosis), but Hsu queries this interpretation as it is semantically not directly related to the practical procedures of treatment and materia medica that are given in the text.

Interested in identifying the Song dynasty (960–1279) medical rationale which led to the formulation of the prescription, Hsu proposes to develop, as a heuristic device, an attentiveness to one’s own sensory experience of one’s reading of premodern texts, which she combines with fieldwork observations regarding the anthropology of reading (Hsu 1999: 88–127). This was that old-style Chinese medical scholars would actively add their personal commentary to the texts they read. Accordingly, a reader would experience a ‘choppy
textuality’ emerging from an assemblage of different comments from ‘active readers’. In other words, textual scholars today who believe they are reading an ancient text may in fact be reading very substantive chunks of texts - created by different commentators in conversation with each other - that gradually accrued around a very brief textual couplet of an earlier period. Hsu (2010) has variably hinted at the possibility that this may be the case for most texts of the received tradition.

Having established that more than half of the investigated text consists of commentatorial conversations, Hsu turns to the question of what sorts of complaints may in fact have triggered the writing of the prescription. Her ensuing analysis draws on the insight that treatment and diagnosis are intricately interwoven. She speaks of ‘reverse diagnosing’, i.e. working backwards from the prescription (and the characteristics of the used *materia medica*) to the complaint. Her insistence that ancient physicians must have adhered to common-sense procedures and practical skills in the treatment of their patients leads her to the identification of not one complaint but two, recorded in juxtaposition next to each other. Rather than considering these complaints as either an illness or disease, or sickness or local biology, she points out that the text refers to each complaint in an idiom that is concrete and experience-near. In other words, it has an instantly recognisable ‘*Gestalt* of dis-ease’ (where dis-ease means not feeling at ease). Hsu’s approach offers an intriguing perspective for the philological and historical disciplines working with recipe compendia, which takes into account lived experience and skills of the everyday as contributing to the historical development of medical knowledge and practice.

Likewise influenced by cross-disciplinary approaches from anthropology, cognitive studies and phenomenology, Rune Nyord’s contribution investigates health problems ascribed to the agency of the ‘dead’ in ancient Egyptian healing texts, bringing to light patterns in the classification of pathological phenomena and in local epistemologies of healing. Nyord argues that Egyptian notions of disease cannot be grasped by modern research if attributions of health problems to the spirits of the deceased are merely understood as theoretical constructs, and his discussion aims to demonstrate how the conceptual aspects of these notions interact with embodied experience and with the ‘lifeworld’ (*Lebenswelt*) of the Egyptians. Taking into account that ‘traditional concepts’ are structured around experiences of concrete situations rather than abstract definitions, Nyord analyses correlations between expressions describing the manifestations and attacks of the dead, experienced bodily symptoms and the treatment methods applied to counter these attacks (e.g. healing incantations, potions, topical applications, protective amulets). Combining approaches from the phenomenology of the body and from conceptual metaphor theory (e.g. Lakoff and Johnson 1980), Nyord elucidates two different image or body schemata (SURFACE and CONTAINMENT) - pre-conceptual structures arising from embodied experience - which guide the understanding of symptoms and causation and which ‘resonate’ with the employed ritual and medical actions. This chapter amply demonstrates the potential of cognitive and phenomenological frameworks in the study of ancient medical texts, underlining current research in
neighbouring fields on body and illness metaphors (e.g. Böck 2014; Steinert 2016; Wee 2017).

Nyord’s study also offers important insight for cross-cultural comparisons, highlighting the role of culture mediating the expression and formation of concepts based on shared image schemata and bodily experiences. Thus, the ancient Egyptian concepts of the ‘dead’ as aggressive agents entering the body and causing specific ailments are very similar to views of ghost-induced illnesses and their treatment in Mesopotamian medical texts (Scurlock 2006), but a comparison of both textual corpora also brings to the fore revealing culture-specific differences. For instance, as Nyord spells out, Egyptian texts often employ sexual metaphors (of insemination) to describe the attacks of the ‘dead’, and the health problems caused by them include miscarriage, haemorrhage during birth and infant death. In Mesopotamian texts, the same sexual metaphor is linked instead with specific evil demons rather than ghosts, and health problems of pregnant women and babies are usually not attributed to the action of ghosts, but predominantly to witchcraft and specific demonic figures, e.g. the child-snatching Lamaštu (Stol 1993; Farber 2014). Other significant cross-cultural differences in Egyptian and Mesopotamian medical concepts associated with the spirits of the dead can be gleaned from a joint reading of the material presented in Couto-Ferreira’s, Nyord’s and Steinert’s chapters.

Part II: disease classifications in premodern medical texts and traditions

The contributions in the second and third section form the thematic core of the volume, presenting case studies on disease classifications in different medical texts and traditions, ranging from ancient Egyptian, Mesopotamian, and Graeco-Roman medicine, to ninth–tenth century medical encyclopaedia in Arabic, Tibetan treatises on nosology (dating from the twelfth to the seventeenth century) and rabbinic discourses on health preserved in sources going back to the first centuries CE. The studies reflect recent developments in research on medical literature in the represented fields and disciplines, forged by the steady progress in the reconstruction and edition of textual materials as well as by philological, historical, literary and text-critical investigations. The contributions present new insights on disease concepts, categories and on textual forms of presentation and organisation of the medical or sickness domain. On the one hand, the chapters offer a unique focus, since overviews or survey discussions of ancient medical text traditions available so far have rarely focused systematically on the question of how ancient medical specialists and authors classified diseases. On the other hand, the surveys presented here depart from the tendency encountered in many previous studies of ancient systems of diagnosis and nosology, by their critical or sceptical stance with regard to retrospective diagnoses and to the application of modern disease terms and classificatory schemes. Instead, the main interest of the chapters lies in decoding and eliciting emic understandings, conceptualisations and systematisations.
Susanne Radestock reviews the textual structure and different types of diagnoses in Papyrus Ebers and Papyrus Smith, two prominent Egyptian medical papyri from the New Kingdom period (ca. second half of the second millennium BCE). These texts consist of compilations of diverse prescriptions as well as sections serving as instructional manuals, presenting a range of clinical cases combined with a verdict and therapeutic recommendations. Radestock highlights the fact that the great majority of the diagnoses consist in paraphrases of observed pathological states or injuries, while specific disease names are the exception. Surprisingly, many diagnoses refer to pathological states localised in specific parts of the body or to physiological processes (e.g. connected to the accumulation or flow of air, blood, faeces, urine in the ‘vessels’), while only occasional diagnoses refer to demonic influence as causing agent. This is a remarkable insight, since ‘supernatural’ or ‘externalising’ aetiologies have often been regarded as the predominant model of causation in ancient Near Eastern medical cultures. The textual examples from Papyri Ebers and Smith analysed by Radestock illustrate the problems of translation and interpretation posed by ancient medical languages, as can be seen for instance in the diverging translations for symptoms offered by different modern scholars, or in disease names such as ‘the green sickness’, which apparently refers to a culture-specific condition differing from the Mesopotamian term *amurriqānu*, ‘yellow-green (illness)’ (a type of jaundice), or from the ‘green sickness’ (*chlorosis*) associated with diseases of girls or virgins in sixteenth and seventeenth century texts transforming traditions going back Graeco-Roman texts (cf. Steinert’s contribution in this volume; King 1998: 188-204, 2004).

Juliane Unger’s chapter brings in a further perspective on Egyptian medicine by comparing two medical papyri focusing on ailments of the back and abdomen: Papyrus Chester Beatty VI (dating to ca. 1250–1100 BCE) and the unpublished, considerably younger Papyrus Brooklyn 47.218.75+86 (ca. 550 BCE). These papyri form two examples for specialised treatises dealing with one particular body part/region or method of treatment (so-called ‘Fachbücher’), which can be contrasted with the group of collective compilations of remedies for a broad spectrum of different disorders (‘Sammelhandschriften’), as two main formats of Egyptian medical texts. Unger detects several features of crucial importance with regard to not only the classification of diseases, but also the socio-cultural contexts, presentational forms and production processes of Egyptian medical texts. Her diachronic survey reveals a considerable degree of continuity in the causes attributed to similar conditions, which range between physiological explanations (revolving around pathogenic substances and fluids accumulating in the body ‘vessels’) and external causes (malevolent spirits), although she also detects changes in the medical language over time. Unger observes that the symptoms described in medical papyri often seem vague from a modern perspective and include both observations of the healer and sensations of the patient. On the other hand, some of the cited passages provide elaborate symptomologies alluding to a complex understanding of internal organs, physiological processes (often expressed through environmental metaphors), transformations of body substances and developmental stages of particular disorders. Unger notes that although the
Egyptians did not develop an overarching theoretical framework to explain all pathologies (such as the theory of the humours), recurring anatomical and physiological concepts such as the idea of the ‘vessels’ – conduits connecting different body parts (e.g. heart and rectum) and transporting various substances through the body – allow the modern interpreter to clarify why certain types of therapies were deemed effective for specific conditions (e.g. the use of enemas to treat ‘heart’ problems).

In the last part of her chapter, Unger compares Egyptian prescriptions with Mesopotamian and Mediterranean material, in order to identify possible transfers of knowledge between cultures that had long-standing political and economic connections and interactions and whose medical traditions share certain textual features and forms of long-term transmission. While previous studies have pointed out some connections between Egyptian and Hippocratic texts and concepts (e.g. the shared idea of accumulated bodily waste matter as cause of disease), the texts that are the focus of Unger’s chapter offer only few clues and textual features that could indicate processes of borrowing or knowledge transfer on the level of medical concepts. Apart from the occurrence of Egyptian materia medica in Greek texts, the similarities between Mesopotamian, Hittite, Greek and Egyptian texts on internal ailments can rarely be pinned down to direct influence. Thus, Unger’s insightful discussion highlights striking differences in detail between Egyptian and Mesopotamian understandings of pathological and physiological processes, but also points out similar aetiological models and body metaphors which may be based on similar experiences rather than extensive borrowing of ideas.

In her thematic contribution, Ulrike Steinert presents an overview of the aetiologies, different types of diagnoses and nosological entities encountered in Mesopotamian medical texts of the first millennium BCE. She approaches the medical cuneiform texts starting from the argument that investigating the culturally distinctive ways in which Mesopotamian healers designate and distinguish different ailments will bring us closer to understanding Mesopotamian medical culture rather than the search for retrospective diagnoses. The discussion stresses that aetiologies and discourses on the origin of disease in Mesopotamian literature vary depending, for instance, on text genre and context: while in mythological narratives, sicknesses come into being through the conscious or accidental actions of the gods, in healing spells one also encounters an alternative mythological account of personalised disease demons that came into existence in primordial times (together with other elements of the cosmos). Similar to Egyptian texts, Mesopotamian medicine employs both ‘personalising’ aetiologies as well as aetiologies focusing on ‘impersonal’ external forces or internal bodily processes, but a comparative and historical analysis of the textual sources hints at certain patterns and tendencies in the ways both types of aetiologies are employed (depending e.g. on text genres associated with different healing specialists, but also on the type of disorder in question).

This chapter further shows that very similar to Egyptian texts, Mesopotamian therapeutic incantations often describe pathological processes in malfunctioning body parts in terms of analogies with the environment. The underlying model,
which can be compared with similar notions in Greek and Chinese medicine (cf. Hsu's (2007) concept of 'body ecologic'), could be termed 'body technologic', because here processes in the body are expressed in terms of technologies stemming from agriculture (e.g. water management and irrigation), cooking or brewing. The body is described as a container filled with fluids, with orifices connected by canals, in which transformative and dynamic processes take place. Steinert's chapter also discusses different naming patterns of nosological entities and their occurrence in lists, a form of presentation that can be compared with the 'illness modules' described by Olivier de Sardan (1999). From a diachronic perspective, however, Steinert notes increasing tendencies of Mesopotamian healing specialists to systematise their accumulated knowledge of types of conditions, diagnoses and corresponding therapies. Such tendencies are visible in multiple innovations and developments in medical texts from the first millennium BCE, such as the formation of serialised medical compendia displaying a thematic and systematic organisation of contents, the rise of astro-medicine and the appearance of a physiological model grouping disorders that are associated with four internal organs.

Moving westward to the classical Greek world, Elizabeth Craik's chapter lays out recurring classifications and basic understandings of disease in the Hippocratic Corpus, offering important points of similarity as well as differences with the ancient Near Eastern (as well as later Arabic, Tibetan, Chinese) medical cultures, which further begs the question concerning cross-cultural borrowings of medical knowledge, which has been revived lately (see e.g. Geller 2001, 2007; Asper 2015; Craik 2015: xxix–xxxii). As has been elucidated by intense research of recent decades, the Hippocratic Corpus (ca. sixth to fourth century BCE) is a considerably complex and varied collection of works, in terms of authorship, genre and contents. And although the Hippocratic authors share a number of general ideas, there is at the same time a considerable diversity in theoretical views and concepts in the various treatises of the corpus. This diversity is linked to the fact that many of the treatises are multi-authored compilations, often show traces of successive redaction and contain material spanning several decades. As Craik's discussion highlights, the nosological works do not reflect any agreement on a unified system of disease classification and are also characterised by fluidity in disease nomenclature. Similar to other ancient medical cultures, Greek medicine has no precise notion of 'disease' as a category, and described phenomena include what would be regarded today as symptoms (e.g. fever or jaundice) or syndromes.

Noting a feature also prominent in the neighbouring medical cultures, Craik points out that Hippocratic nosology works with two main systems or principles of ordering conditions: according to affected body part/region and according to groups of disease names forming types of conditions distinguished on the basis of characteristics. For instance, ophthalmology and gynaecology had the status of demarcated subfields of medicine and medical writing. Furthermore, as in Mesopotamian or Egyptian medicine, disease names are in many cases descriptive. Craik outlines basic nosological distinctions found in Hippocratic texts, between problems attributed to external (or manifest) versus internal (hidden) causes, and between acute and non-acute conditions - a differentiation linked
Introduction

with the importance of prognosis. Through their rejection of ‘supernatural’ causa-
tion, the Hippocratic authors set themselves apart from their Oriental neighbours,
while their use of technological metaphors and physiological concepts bear some
resemblance with Egyptian and Mesopotamian texts (cf. Steinert’s and Unger’s
contributions). The Hippocratic texts present some distinct conceptual develop-
ments in their general understanding of health and disease, especially seen in the
idea of the healthy body as being in a state of equilibrium and appropriate mixture
of body fluids (humours), which are set in relation to natural properties (hot, cold,
wet, dry), elements and environmental forces (e.g. seasons). This model, com-
bining pragmatic observations and theoretical suppositions, allowed the Hippo-
cratic physicians to systematise and classify diseases and therapeutic treatments
in specific and new ways. As Craik points out, the Hippocratic texts do not yet
feature the ‘canonical’ system of the four humours formulated by Galen, but it
is noteworthy that especially phlegm, bile and wind play a prominent role, as is
also the case in Mesopotamian, Indian and Tibetan medicine (cf. Geller 2007, and
Sabernig, in this volume).

Another significant feature of the Hippocratic texts linked with aetiological
models and humoral theories is the notion that each person has her own, individual
constitution or proper mixture of the humours – an idea that seems to be largely
absent in texts from Mesopotamia or Egypt (which work with a more generalised
view of the patient and his/her body). Moreover, the strong interest in the inter-
relation between environmental influences (e.g. climate, seasonal changes) on the
health of individuals and communities in Hippocratic texts reflects efforts towards
systematising ideas of seasonal illnesses, which also play a role in Mesopotamian
texts but appear to be less systematic due to a lack of an overarching model as that
of the humoral balance tied to environmental factors. Through its focus on key
aspects and developments in Hippocratic medicine, Craik’s contribution invites
comparisons revealing important continuities and principles of systematisation
that are shared with earlier (Near Eastern) and later medical literatures.

Engaging with the grey areas of differentiation between sickness and health,
Aaronaumit’s case study focuses on the semantic development of the Greek
loanword asthenes (literally ‘not strong’) in several strata of rabbinic literature,
including the Talmudic sources from Palestine and Babylonia. He traces differ-
ent semantic nuances and shifts in the use and meaning of this term, illustrating
changes in the rabbinic concepts of health. In tannaitic sources such as the Mish-
nah and Tosefta (ca. 200 CE), asthenes occurs together with special categories
of persons (sick people and children) but refers to a person who is sensitive with
regard to food or bodily practices such as bathing, manifesting in a heightened
perception of bodily discomfort. In amoraic sources (ca. 200–500 BCE), however,
the word asthenes acquires new semantic features. Thus, Amit discusses paral-
lel Talmudic episodes in the Bavli and Yerushalmi about rabbinic figures whose
abnormal or unusual behaviour merits their characterisation as an asthenes. While
certain aspects, such as sensitivity with regard to a lack of bodily comfort, survive
in these passages, a newly arising aspect is the interpretation of the asthenes as a
person with a certain psychological disposition close to a kind of disorder, since
asthenes comes to be equated with Aramaic terms denoting a ‘narrow mindset’ and is contrasted with a person having a ‘healthy mind’. Thus, Amit shows, on one hand, that in self-characterisations of persons as asthenes, the word emphasises an awareness of being different or special compared with most other people, while his chronological analysis also indicates that the term’s meaning in Hebrew and Aramaic sources develops more and more towards a psychological disposition lying outside the norm and having negative connotations. This study presents a fascinating discussion of the historical dynamics of illness and health concepts in rabbinic culture.

Lucia Raggetti’s contribution explores the complex and multi-level classifications of diseases in the earliest medical encyclopaedia preserved in Arabic, the so-called Paradise of Wisdom compiled by the Abbasid scholar and court physician al-Ṭabarī (ninth century). Al-Ṭabarī’s encyclopaedia goes beyond being just a book on medicine and deals with a broad range of topics, containing sections concerned with general philosophical ideas (mostly of Aristotelian origin), physics, cosmography and astrology as well as medical subjects such as embryology, anatomy, physiology, dietetics, nosology, materia medica and toxicology. Raggetti’s study describes the structural peculiarities of this exemplary encyclopaedia, tracing genres, fields and topics that go back to earlier Near Eastern and Mediterranean cultures. For instance, she notes the ample use of Graeco-Roman and Byzantine sources by al-Ṭabarī, reflecting the late antique medical traditions, but she also points out the inclusion of Arabic authors contemporary with al-Ṭabarī and features familiar from later Arabic medical works. Raggetti provides a lucid overview of the principles of organising and presenting medical topics and textual materials, witnessed for example in the division of the Paradise of Wisdom into numbered sections and subchapters – a textual feature of levelled organisation of contents characteristic for other medical compendia in the literate medical traditions investigated in the present volume (see e.g. Sabernig’s and Steinert’s contributions). The chapters dealing with nosology in the Paradise of Wisdom employ a division into particular diseases (presented in a head-to-foot order) and general disorders (with a non-anatomical character). The section on various diseases betrays an influence of Galenic theories: the conditions in question are described on the basis of the four humours (blood, phlegm, bile, black bile) and their properties (wet, dry, hot, cold), and the recommended therapies and drugs are chosen accordingly, aiming at restoring humoral balance.

As Raggetti reveals, the Paradise of Wisdom also contains a section on the useful properties of the organs and parts of animals, which is arranged in an order based on an intuitive zoological classification. Remarkable in this context is al-Ṭabarī’s differentiation of ‘transparent’ and ‘occult’ properties of materia medica, the latter of which cannot be grasped directly by the senses but can be elicited through experiment. His discussion of the occult properties includes therapeutic measures such as the use of excrement and amulets (e.g. for epilepsy), some of which are also reported by Galen or can even be traced back to ancient Mesopotamian medicine. Raggetti illustrates salient topics of the Paradise of Wisdom
with several intriguing passages in translation, dealing e.g. with the classification of body parts and physiognomy, the description of the human body as a microcosm whose parts mirror phenomena in the macrocosm, and with beliefs into the ‘evil eye’ as a cause of illness and misfortune and talismans protecting from its influence. While in many cases, earlier Greek and Syriac sources can be identified as precursors and models, many of these topics and practices reach back to Egypt and Mesopotamia, including sections concerned with celestial divination and weather phenomena. Apart from the various cross-cultural parallels for the medical knowledge contained in the *Paradise of Wisdom*, one should further mention al-Ṭabarî’s repeated emphasis on his personal experience with substances and treatments and his reports on how he learnt about their effects (through texts, hearsay or personal eyewitness). All in all, al-Ṭabarî’s *Paradise of Wisdom* can be compared with the ‘prolific and versatile writers’ of late antique medical encyclopaedia, which likewise are organised systematically (by topics) and mainly consist of compiled material excerpted from earlier works on which the compiler leaves his own imprint, but which were also written with a concrete audience in mind, with the purpose of educating, convincing and entertaining (cf. van der Eijk 2010).

In the final chapter of the second section, Katharina Sabernig lays out different levels of systematisation and classification in the so-called *Explanatory Treatise*, the second part of the most authoritative classical Tibetan medical text known as the *Four Treatises*, dated back to the twelfth century. Sabernig follows up the development of this system of nosology in the commentary on the *Four Treatises* composed by Lozang Chödrak (ca. 1638–1712), the personal physician of the fifth Dalai Lama, which presents various pathological conditions on the basis of a tree metaphor and contains long lists of diseases divided into groups of pathologies. Chödrak’s descriptions were visually realised in the form of murals in the inner courtyard of the Medical College of Labrang Monastery, situated in present-day Gansu province of China, which depict the chapters on pathology and nosology of the *Explanatory Treatise* in the form of trees, thereby developing verbal metaphors already present in the earlier texts. In her chapter, Sabernig first provides an overview of the principles of Tibetan medicine, characterising it as a pluralistic system reflecting different influences and cross-cultural exchanges with all neighbouring regions (from Western Asia to China). The chapter then turns to the contents of the *Four Treatises*, focusing on basic concepts of pathology, nosological differentiations and classificatory schemes in the *Explanatory Treatise*, which include primary causes of disease (formed by the three ‘mental poisons’ of Buddhism: desire, hate and delusion), trigger factors/secondary causes (attributed to influences such as behaviour, diet, climate or harmful demons), modes of entry explaining how pathogenic factors invade the body, characteristics and classes of disorders (e.g. relating to sex, age, specific body regions).

Sabernig’s discussion of classification is further elaborated through the Tree of Nosology on the Labrang mural, which depicts the complete hierarchical tree structure of the nosological chapter of the *Explanatory Treatise*. The mural, based on the structure of Chödrak’s descriptive commentary and comprising three
Ulrike Steinert with Elisabeth Hsu

stems, forty-three branches and hundreds of leaves, illustrates a complex system of classification with several classificatory levels, divisions and subgroupings. For instance, the main branch of the ‘general diseases’ of the Tree of Nosology is divided into five sub-branches, each of which follows a different approach towards classification: one sub-branch comprises diseases according to their locations in different parts of the body and in the ‘mind’; other branches present diseases according to type (e.g. lesions, fevers, chronic conditions), from the perspective of the involved humours or according to different aetiologies.

Highlighting the popularity of the (medical) tree in Tibet as a visual motif to structure textual contents up to this day and its role as didactic tool and mnemonic device in medical training, Sabernig’s chapter offers important insights into a way of representing and structuring medical knowledge in a visual form akin to modern-day diagrams. Thus, tree diagrams have been common in Europe for centuries to depict genealogies, scientific classification schemes (e.g. types and varieties of diseases) and mind maps, and they are already attested in ninth-century Arabic medical treatises, a tradition that may reach back to ancient scholarly and teaching activities in Hellenistic and late antique Alexandria (cf. Singer’s contribution in the volume). The remarkable continuity of arboreal images and diagrams to represent classifications of diseases in Asia and Europe (which has developed into an alphanumerical order in the International Classification of Diseases of present-day biomedicine) shows the importance of a common metaphor and reflects a recurring form of organisation and structuring of knowledge domains as well as its versatility and adaptability to various cultural contexts (see Figures 0.1–0.2).

Part III: mental illness in ancient medical systems

The two case studies in the last section of the volume engage with the contested and challenging topic of mental illness and the question of how ancient Mesopotamian and Graeco-Roman medicine conceptualised and classified conditions which biomedicine designates as ‘mental’ conditions.

In her contribution, Erica Couto-Ferreira reflects on the conflict or tension between emic concepts and etic categories, warning that the notion of mental illness leans on the Cartesian body–mind dichotomy, and that categories such as psychiatry or psychology are problematic and artificial when it comes to conceptual systems such as those found in ancient Mesopotamian medicine. Apparently, medical cuneiform texts do not operate with a category ‘mental disease’ and do not use a classificatory system comparable to modern psychiatry. In order to get access to Mesopotamian understandings of conditions characterised mainly by alterations of behaviour, perception and mood, Couto-Ferreira analyses different contexts dominated by ‘situations of mental distress’, looking for underlying connections between them and proposing a model of classification based on aetiology. She thus suggests a shift of attention away from approximating ancient symptom descriptions to modern categories, an approach which has so far dominated the field of Assyriological research interested in Mesopotamian accounts of mental distress.
Figure 0.1 Fever tree. Illustration from Prof. Torti, *Therapeutice specialis ad febres periodicas perniciosas*, 1712

Source: Wellcome Collection (CC BY 4.0)
Figure 0.2 ‘The Tree of Intemperance’, showing diseases and vices caused by alcohol

Source: Wellcome Collection (CC BY 4.0)
Giving an overview of central signs and key terms featuring in the text sources concerned with disturbances of mood and behaviour, Couto-Ferreira sketches a variegated and heterogeneous array of problems such as anxiety and other abnormal feelings and behaviour patterns, sensorial and speech problems, uncontrolled movements and altered mental states, as well as various bodily symptoms, socioeconomic problems and personal misfortune. Couto-Ferreira then discusses a number of aetiologies and contexts associated with these diagnostic signs. The diagnoses of the ancient healers found in the texts predominantly attribute these ailments to ‘supernatural’, external causes such as sorcery, attack by ghosts and abandonment by the personal deities, the latter of which can be provoked by transgressions of the patient or their family members. Attacks of aggressive ghosts which are e.g. recognised by confusional states are often linked with specific forms of abnormal or violent death, with lack of burial or regular food offerings (which is also the case in Egyptian texts; cf. Nyord, in this volume), signalling that the attacking ghosts were not integrated into the world of the dead and the web of social relations between the dead and their living kin. The bodily and psychological problems associated with diagnoses that identify a ‘supernatural’ cause are commonly treated through a combination of drug-based therapies and rituals, prayer or incantations, aiming at an alleviation of the symptoms and at mending or normalising the underlying causes of the ailment, which result from ruptured social relations and social conflicts.

However, Couto-Ferreira rightly points out that Mesopotamian medicine also recognised body-based causes of disturbances of mood and thought, encountered in medical treatises organised according to affected body part or region. For example, in texts focusing on internal or gastrointestinal ailments, fear- or sadness-related symptoms are linked with the libbu ‘inside’, a word which can also denote concrete organs such as the stomach/belly and the heart. Thus, emotions and mental faculties are constructed as processes or activities associated with the body or internal organs, pointing to a lack of a clear body–mind dualism in Mesopotamian thought. As a consequence, the exact meaning (somatic or psychological) of medical conditions and symptoms involving the ‘inside’ of the body can often be ambiguous. On the other hand, the interrelatedness of body, thinking and feeling helps to explain why Mesopotamian healers also attributed mood disturbances to the ingestion of bewitched food.

Other text passages cited in Couto-Ferreira’s chapter show that there were further explanations of mental derangement or insanity which link these problems with injuries to the skull, while another distinctive domain are epilepsy-related conditions which are predominantly associated with a group of demons and divine agents (the latter of which are discussed in Steiner’s chapter in the volume). Couto-Ferreira concludes that the general concept of impairment and incapacity to lead a regular life underlies Mesopotamian concepts of ‘mental illness’, which strikes the reader as a surprisingly familiar and pragmatic perspective. This insightful contribution treads new ground in Assyriological research by emphasising emic perspectives, inviting future research that investigates Mesopotamian symptomologies as complex culture-specific entities in their own right.
Peter Singer’s chapter offers a second perspective on the topic of mental disorders, investigating the principles of classifications and understandings of mental or psychological problems in Graeco-Roman medicine, focusing on Galen and other authors of the Roman imperial period (first to fifth century CE). As Couto-Ferreira in her discussion of Mesopotamian views of psychological disturbances, Singer raises the issue of the compatibility between our own conception of the ‘mind’ and ancient definitions. Interestingly, Galen understood health in terms of a balance (or good mixture between the body’s substances), which included for him the idea of a proper composition of various parts of the body and their correct functioning (‘according to nature’), viewing health as a spectrum or graded phenomenon which depends on the individual’s normal constitution. As to his definition of ‘disease’ (nosos), Galen gives a two-level aetiological account, according to which diseases either arise from a bad mixture of the humours or are linked with specific organs. His fundamental criterion of disease is that of an ‘impairment of natural function’, which is considerably more specific than the more holistic Mesopotamian notion of impairment as inability to lead a normal life.

Giving a brief overview of different points of view from a diachronic perspective, Singer observes two opposing trends in Graeco-Roman medicine: on one hand, divine agency behind mental conditions is denied (as for instance in the Hippocratic treatise on the so-called ‘sacred disease’), a view competing with traditional interpretations of madness (mania) as inflicted by a god as punishment. Singer also points out crucial developments in Galen’s theory: while the Hippocratics usually invoke humoral concepts in their explanation of pathological processes, Galen focuses rather on qualities and their mixture. Moreover, Galen recognises a basic distinction between ‘physical’ and ‘psychic’ activities and impairments, and divided the psychic domain into three different functions, suggesting a correspondence between different parts of the brain and specific functions and their impairments.

Although Galen’s theory conflicts with those entertained by other competing medical ‘schools’ of his day (e.g. Empiricists and Methodists), Singer notices a surprising consistency in disease terms as well as many agreements in the therapeutic practices recommended in the works of Galen and other authors of the Roman period (Celsus, Aretaeus and Caelius Aurelianus). Several crucial points of relevance emerge from his comparison of these authors and their treatment of major terms corresponding to mental disorders. First, in contrast to the Hippocratic texts, the medical authors of the Roman period appear to use terms such as mania or melancholia as distinct and delimited ‘disease entities’ with specific symptoms, course and treatments. By the first century CE, melancholia has a distinct status with complex symptoms which are differentiated as varieties of the condition. For example, in his work Affected Places, Galen distinguishes several types of melancholia according to the place in the body where the ‘melancholic fluid’ (the humour black bile) is present, while describing melancholia as a chronic or episodic depressive state. 31

But was there a category of mental disorder in Graeco-Roman medicine? Here, Singer notes a corresponding diachronic development: while in the Hippocratic
Corpus such a separate category appears to be absent, Roman authors such as Celsus and Aretaeus show a recognition of the distinct character of such ailments and occasionally group conditions such as mania, melancholia or epilepsia together in a thematic arrangement, although attributing different underlying physical causes to them. Moreover, Galen clearly seems to work with a category of mental disorder and shows attempts to differentiate conditions of this group through a key symptom and to link them with different bodily locations and impaired functions. Galen also reflects a shift from earlier Greek cardio-centric traditions (found to different degrees also in Mesopotamian and Egyptian medicine), by locating all cognitive and mental functions in the brain, which may have had an influence on the formation of the category of mental conditions. Singer crystallises several other interesting aspects of Galen’s works. With regard to the ‘profusion of complexity’ and ‘proliferation of categories’ in Galenic and post-Galenic works, Singer underlines that Galen’s complex classifications may have been driven by paedagogic aims, using forms of presentation such as logical branching as mnemonic aids. This aspect is further developed in later works presenting classificatory schemata in summaries or in the graphic form of tree diagrams or tables, such as found in the Tabulae Vindobonenses preserved in medieval manuscripts, which represent textual contents of selected sections of Galen’s On the Differentiae of Symptoms in the form of diagrams or classifying schemata (Gundert 1998).

Outlook: some perspectives for future research

To sum up, the contributions assembled in this volume critically reflect on and extend recent trends and debates in the history of medicine and in the fields investigating ancient medical literatures, characterised by a growing sensitivity for tracing culture-specific disease concepts and classifications, their historical developments and their embeddedness in larger conceptual and social frameworks. At the same time, the studies in this book take a strong interest in comparativism, cross-cultural links and exchanges between different regions from Europe to East Asia. Thus, the contributions develop new perspectives for future research on medical knowledge and writing, by engaging with research and theoretical discussions in medical anthropology, phenomenology and cognitive sciences, emphasising the relevance of embodied experience, metaphor, common sense and tacit knowledge as crucial aspects shaping medical theories, disease concepts and therapeutic strategies. Several authors in the volume are interested in textual traditions and long-term transmission of medical knowledge, while at the same time engaging with processes of innovation, change and fluidity reflected in textual form. Such processes can be observed not only in Graeco-Roman (or Western) medical literature, which is characterised by an ‘agonistic’ mode of thought and discourse giving much room to theoretical debate, as well as by a critique of traditional authority and authorial self-representation (Lloyd 1979; Asper 2013; Keyser 2013). Similar processes of development can also be observed in medical and textual cultures in the East, such as Mesopotamia and Egypt, which have
often been described as geared predominantly towards guarding and canonising traditional and authoritative knowledge (e.g. Lenzi 2015). Likewise, studies of Chinese medicine have amply demonstrated processes of innovation, change and fluidity (e.g. Hsu 2001; Scheid 2002). Thus, the dynamic developments of disease concepts in ancient cultures such as Mesopotamia and Egypt belong to the topics in need of further investigation.

A second trend reflected in the studies presented here is that medical texts, with their theoretical models and concepts, have to be read and analysed in their socio-historical context and are intimately linked with cultural and medical practice. Thus, the contributions stress that disease concepts, categories and aetiologies are attuned to therapeutic strategies and measures applied to restore health and to cure diagnosed conditions. Although there are cross-culturally recurring basic concepts of health and sickness (such as the idea of bodily balance) and a recurring set of basic aetiologies, there are also considerable differences in detail and in the emphasis on specific elements. For instance, in Egyptian and Mesopotamian medicine, the idea of balance linked with ecological considerations is not formulated explicitly as in Graeco-Roman or Chinese medicine, although the former medical systems draw extensively on metaphors and analogies with environmental processes. Vice versa, aetiologies attributing pathological processes to an external, personalised agency appear to be much more prominent in the ancient Near Eastern cultures than in the medical systems emphasising bodily balance. However, the latter traditions leave some room for external forces (see e.g. disease demons in Tibetan medicine, or the ‘evil eye’ in Arabic medical works), suggesting a degree of long-term continuity in aetiological ideas.

A last crucial point emerging from the volume which may be pursued further in future studies is that the nosological entities recognised in different medical cultures have to be read as culture-specific entities shaped by the dynamic interplay of cultural, biological and historical processes, which are integrated into more or less systematic configurations of disease categories. Although common principles of classification can be found in the various medical traditions (e.g. classification based on anatomical locations), classificatory systems also vary in their naming patterns, categorisations and in their extent of systematisation and ramification. The differences and culture-specific aspects of the different nosological and pathological concepts discussed in this book bring to the foreground how medical knowledge is culturally framed and shaped, while also confirming the potential of cross-cultural or interdisciplinary comparisons to identify and explain points of divergence and convergence.

Notes

1 I wish to thank Elisabeth Hsu for reading several drafts of the introduction and for providing extensive feedback, stimulating critique and invaluable advice, especially on theoretical aspects of medical anthropology touched on in the following pages. Her numerous suggestions for revisions and improvements have contributed considerably to the present version of the chapter. Thanks are also due to Markham Geller for comments on an early version of the introduction.
Both Lloyd (1996) and Lloyd and Sivin (2002) contrast Greek science, as pluralistic and adversarial, with Chinese science, as geared towards consensus and developing the ideas received from intellectual authorities. These characteristics of Chinese science have much in common with the veneration of received knowledge in the ancient Near Eastern cultures. In a similar vein, Don Bates (1995: 1–22) contrasts Graeco-Roman with Ayurvedic and Chinese scholarly medical traditions in terms of two different ways of knowing, ‘epistemic’ versus ‘gnostic’. The ‘gnostic’ mode of knowing justifies knowledge by attributing it to a divine origin or superior knowers and emphasises continuity and corroboration of learned knowledge through experience, while ‘epistemic’ knowing is characterised by theoretical disputes concerning knowledge and its justification and by an opposition between experience and theoretical knowledge.

See e.g. Westendorf (1999) and Radestock (2015) for Egyptian medicine, as well as Scurlock and Andersen (2005); Geller (2010); Scurlock (2014) for Mesopotamian medicine. For comparative approaches on ancient medicine and scientific writing from the ancient Near East and the Graeco-Roman world, see e.g. Geller (2001–02); Horstmannhoff and Stol (2004); Fischer-Eilert (2005); Atia and Buisson (2009); Imhausen and Pomerening (2010); Geller (2014); Johnson (2015b); Imhausen and Pomerening (2016); Fales (2018); Geller (2018).


See e.g. Huneman et al. (2015).

See Murphy (2015); Reiss and Ankeny (2016: sub 1) for an overview and discussion of the different positions; cf. also Singer’s contribution in this volume.

Cf. also Jerome Wakefield’s (1992) definition of ‘mental disorder’ as a harmful dysfunction, combining ‘a value term based on social norms’ and a ‘scientific term referring to the failure of a mental mechanism’ (1992: 373). Both Boorse’s and Wakefield’s studies were concerned with the controversial notion of ‘mental illness’ in particular.

Cf. in this context the discussion of ‘culture-bound’ or ‘culture-related specific (psychiatric) syndromes’; see e.g. Hahn (1985); Tseng (2001), and more generally for culturally varying criteria, signs and symptoms denoting suffering, Csordas and Kleinman (1996).

Rosenberg, in a similar vein to Young (1982), notes that in a certain sense, a ‘disease’ does not exist as a social phenomenon in a culture, until it is perceived, named and its existence agreed upon (1997: xiii). See also Smith (2017: 8–9).

See e.g. Young (1995); Hacking (1995); Johnson (1987) (on the premenstrual syndrome as a Western culture-specific disorder), and Lock (1993a) (on culture-dependent perceptions and experiences of menopause).

See also Nichter (1981); Matsuoka (1991); Low (1985); Lock (1993b: 142–4) for similar ‘idioms of distress’.

For ‘heartbreak’ in Mesopotamian medicine, see also Buisson (2016) with earlier literature.

For aetiologies and changing popular illness narratives see also Farmer (1990); Olivier de Sardan (1998, 1999); Garro (2002); cf. also Kleinman (1988).

See Rochberg (2016) for discussion.

See also Lock and Kaufert (2001); Lock (2015); Yates-Doerr (2017) for local biologies as ‘partial biologies’.

See especially the three approaches of studying the body outlined by Nancy Scheper-Hughes and Margaret Lock (1987): the individual (phenomenological) body, the ‘social body’ and the ‘body-politic’.

For the ‘five agents’, previously also designated (in analogy to the Greek humoral system) as ‘five elements’ and ‘five phases’, see, in general, Unschuld (2003). For the term ‘systems of correspondence’, see Porkert (1974).
See Olivier de Sardan (2015: 65–82) for a review of the major criticisms of the emic/etic distinction and for a revision of methodologically appropriate ways of using these terms in social anthropology.

For the notion of physiognomy or Gestalt, which is inspired by M. Merleau-Ponty ([1945] 1962), see further in what follows and Hsu’s contribution in this volume.

The term ‘local’ indicates that disease concepts and discourses on health within a given society can be variegated or pluralistic (e.g. popular vs. different specialists’ notions and views).

See e.g. Garro (2002).

For the notion of physiognomy or Gestalt, which is inspired by Merleau-Ponty ([1945] 1962), see further in what follows and Hsu’s contribution in this volume.

The term ‘local’ indicates that disease concepts and discourses on health within a given society can be variegated or pluralistic (e.g. popular vs. different specialists’ notions and views).

See e.g. Garro (2002).

This view can be contrasted with Oswei Temkin’s (1963) differentiation between two views of ‘disease’ in the theory of medicine: the notion of disease as a discrete named entity with specific characteristics (independent from the individual body in which it manifests) resembles the ‘order of the text’, and the view of disease as existing within an individual patient being subject to variation can be compared with Kirmayer’s ‘order of the body’.

On a cultural phenomenological approach to embodiment, see also Csordas (1994, 2002) who highlighted bodily experience and its constant entanglement with the socio-cultural environment. On a sensory phenomenological approach to the ‘physiognomy’ of medical disorders, see Hsu (2018).

See e.g. Martin (1987); Howard Carter (1989); van Rijn-van Tongeren (1997); Pritzker (2003); Yu (2008); Nerlich (2011) and the studies collected in Horstmanshoff, King and Zittel (2012) as well as Wee (2017). On embodiment see also Csordas (1990, 1994).

See also Hsu (2018) for an earlier study investigating the ‘physiognomy’ of disorders treated with the antimalarial qing hao in Chinese medical prescriptions.

For the term ‘medicines of systematic correspondences’ see Porkert (1974), applying the term especially to the Chinese medical framework of the five agents/phases. See also Hsu (2013) and the collection of papers in Horden and Hsu (2013) for a recent discussion.

See also Littlewood (2007).

Olivier de Sardan underlines that the societies he studied do not apply complex theories, and that local specialists do not possess a standardised or stable corpus of organised knowledge but think and work with the same clusters of ‘illness modules’ as their patients.

For polythetic classification see also Needham (1975) with regard to classificatory systems analysed in social anthropology. Cf. also Rochberg (2016: 93–102) for polythetic classification in Mesopotamian lexical lists and description texts concerned with classes of things such as animals, plants, stones or wooden objects, reflecting the deeply cultural nature of these taxonomies and their scribal and scholarly background.

For glimpses on such exchanges see e.g. Pommerening (2010, 2015) with evidence for the transfer of the use of exemplary materia medica and for loan translations of Egyptian medical prescriptions encountered in later Greek and Latin texts.

As Singer points out, a similar process of emergence of a clear disease category comprising several distinct entities can be observed with regard to fevers, which play an important role in Galenic works where they are described as discrete diagnostic items differentiated by their aetiologies.

See also van der Eijk (1997) on the appearance of the medical author in Graeco-Roman medical treatises and the role of genre in ancient medical writing.

References


Eisenberg, L. (1977) 'Illness and Disease: Distinctions between Professional and Popular Ideas of Sickness', *Culture, Medicine and Psychiatry* 1, 9–23.


Part I

Disease concepts and healing

New approaches to knowledge and practice in premodern medical texts and traditions
1 Distinctive issues in the history of medicine in antiquity

Geoffrey E. R. Lloyd

The comparative history of premodern medicine is, arguably, the most challenging of all areas of historical study. It shares some general problems, those of translation and interpretation for instance, with other fields. But it adds several further layers of difficulties. Let me give first an elucidation and elaboration of these two points.

First of all, as in the investigation of such matters as the understanding of physical changes, we are often faced with theorists and practitioners who make use of some pretty obscure and ambiguous concepts. What did different Greek authors mean by such key terms as *chumos* (‘humour’ – but was that a pathogen, or the result or sign of disease, or again a natural ingredient in the body?) or *phlebes* (are these veins or arteries or any type of vessel?) or *pepsis* (‘concoction’: how is this supposed to work? What models are in mind?) or *krisis* (the turning point at which a condition is exacerbated or alternatively is resolved) or *kairos* (the moment of opportunity which may also be a ‘crisis’ in our sense) or *melancholia* (a classic case where at different times and in different authors we find what appear to be physical factors mixed in with psychological ones)? Where the Graeco-Roman legacy is involved, there is a further complication in the adaptations and reinterpretations, not to say distortions, that occur in later European usages: think of what happens to the term *husteria* when it gets to be a psychological diagnosis!¹

Analogously, ancient Chinese medicine presents us with such problems as the interpretation of terms like *qi* (those who do not just transliterate brave it out with talk of breath/energy, though quite how those two are meant to combine is pretty problematic, is it not?) or *mai* or *mo* (what kind of structure or process, vessel or pulse, are these?) or *feng* (‘wind’, though that can be internal to the body) or *shanghan* (this word can be translated as ‘cold damage’, but what counts as such?).

Problem number one is how the ancient authors on whom we depend as our sources understood the conceptual framework they use (and how any particular use resembles or differs from others who employed the very same terms, either at the very same period or at different times). How did they understand whatever pathological conditions with which they were confronted? In other words, how did they conceptualise disease, and did they acknowledge any of the distinctions that some modern commentators have used, namely between subjective illness
and objective disease, between not feeling well and suffering from some pathological complaint? Usually most problematic of all, how were mental health and its antonyms, all the way from some mental disturbance to ‘madness’, conceived?

The next complicating factor arises when we try to come to terms with the treatments that were favoured. Take the herbal and mineral remedies to which our texts refer, where it is well known how tricky their identification can be. The translations offered in the standard Greek lexicon, Liddell-Scott-Jones, are often seriously misleading, especially where plants are concerned, as my mentor John Raven revealed in a damning critique (Raven 2000). The problem was that Liddell-Scott-Jones relied heavily on the advice they received from Thiselton-Dyer, Director of Kew Gardens, and he was altogether too zealous in proposing Linnaean binomials for ancient Greek plant names. In both the ancient Graeco-Roman world and in China (cf. Métailié 2015), the same plant could be called by different names in different places and times; conversely, the same name might refer to different plants.

Then, when we come to the effects described or claimed for the treatments in question, we again often find ourselves floundering. What did such accounts owe to the imaginations of the doctors or their patients? How do we make due allowance for the placebo effect? It is all very well to attempt retrospective diagnoses and interpretations on the basis of modern biomedical knowledge, but usually the descriptions in our texts are too indeterminate to allow these to be secure. What is represented as a single disease may well have been extremely complex. I believe that to be the case even with many accounts of what was labelled ‘the plague’, although there have been some successes in narrowing down the possibilities of the pathogens involved. If the patients are described as recovering, was that due to the treatment they received or simply to the *vis curatrix naturae*? Again, when the patients died, was that in part the result of their treatment? In some Greek texts, especially, the writers not only describe a high incidence of mortality among their patients but sometimes acknowledge that their own treatments were to blame (Lloyd 1987: chapter 3). In classical Greece, medical malpractice as such was not actionable, so the doctor was only liable if a charge of criminality (rather than just of negligence) could be made, though the situation was to change in Hellenistic and Roman medicine (Amundsen 1977 for classical Greece and 1973 for Rome).

Faced with such a combination of multi-layered indeterminacies, we have to say that the history of premodern medicine is not for the faint-hearted. At the same time, we should not conclude that we are dealing with nothing but the pure fictions of those who wanted to claim they knew what they were doing but really had no basis for that claim. This is where the peculiar challenge of our subject arises. We can use two types of approach or groups of resources to make some headway. There is an interesting tension between these two, but I shall argue we need to combine both to make proper progress.

Let me call the two the ‘objective/scientific/positivist’, on the one hand, and the ‘subjective/sociological’, on the other. The first seeks to make the most of what we can learn from modern scientific knowledge, not just in such areas as botany and pharmaceutics, but also in anatomy, physiology and pathology. Obviously,
we cannot assume that human beings have remained totally unchanged over the millennia of our existence. Average height, body weight and life expectancy have all undoubtedly increased (not that they are uniform across all human populations today). But archaeological evidence shows that gross anatomical structures have not altered much. We can still easily identify a femur or a metatarsal in skeletons whose radio-carbon dating places them in the Stone Age. Where pathologies are concerned, there are certainly important variations in lactose tolerance and in sickle-cell anaemia which have significant demographic implications. But we can be reasonably confident in at least some of our epidemiologies.

All of this is useful information that can be brought to bear on aspects of our general understanding of the endemic and epidemic diseases of the ancient world. But when we try to identify cases of malaria, or tuberculosis, or bubonic plague, or influenza, or epilepsy, we encounter difficulties of varying degrees of severity. Nowadays we know what causes malaria: but identifying it in ancient texts or in archaeological remains can be tricky. Where the written sources are concerned, we immediately enter the realm of the subjective, where we have to make the most of what we can ascertain about other factors, most notably using our second line of approach, taking into account the interactions of doctors and patients and the assumptions that either of them were making about disease, its causes and its cures.

In most ancient (as in many modern) societies, it is commonly assumed that there is more to suffering a pathological condition than a mere result of some physical interaction taking place in the body. Why a particular patient is afflicted by whatever that condition may be is always liable to be a question that will be pushed further back. Even when a condition has an obvious external cause – the twisted ankle or injured limb is the result of a slip or some heavy object falling on the limb – the question of why the person slipped or why that object fell where and when it did can always be posed as the ‘why me?’ question that Evans-Pritchard popularised. Nor is the answer ‘he was not being careful enough’ or ‘the rains had loosened the rock’ going to be the end of the matter, since further questions keep cropping up as to why he was distracted or why he happened to be passing when the rock fell.

One feature of accounts of disease, sickness and illness is the recursive character of causal chains. It is true that sometimes causal factors can be traced back to a single major determining item. But far more often, possible complexities have to be taken into consideration. Disease is a classic area where the phenomenon of over-determination occurs. The unfortunate outcome – the crops failing, for example – was not just the result of a mistake on the part of the farmer, but also because of some external agency, for instance a god or some ancestor who had not been properly appeased. How could that further factor ever be ruled out? Hardened sceptics may resist any idea of supernatural intervention on general grounds: but it is only if there is some prior conviction of its impossibility that exceptions will be excluded.

So, this takes us further into what we may call the sociological dimension of health practice, the varying interactions between doctors and patients and their
differing interpretations of whatever common assumptions they bring to bear, usually from what they have been brought up to believe. Doctors or healers of any kind have a special responsibility: they are supposed to know better than their patients what caused the complaint and what will alleviate if not cure it. The doctor will usually be able to draw on a wide variety of resources, from plant and mineral drugs and possible surgical interventions, all the way to the reassuring effects of a good bedside manner (as it used to be called), let alone prayers, spells, charms and incantations.

The doctor will insist more or less emphatically on his or her expertise, which is hopefully robust enough to inhibit their patients from quibbling about the advice they are given. But patients generally have their own lay views as to why they are sick and what will help (as also to whether the doctor is any good). Patients too can and do appeal to what they maintain are tried and tested methods that they will say have worked in the past, which may or may not tally with those that the self-proclaimed healer is offering. So, there is generally room for negotiation, much more so in premodern situations where the authority of the doctor does not depend on a legally recognised qualification which can only be obtained after years of rigorous training in established institutions.

But these very discussions that we may imagine often occurred between doctor and patient do not usually figure in the records to which the historian has access. When the texts describe individual cases or group epidemics, they generally do so very much from the point of view of the doctor, although to be sure there are some notable instances where lay people themselves report on medical conditions. Thucydides’ account of the ‘plague’ at Athens, which he said he suffered from himself, would be one example. Obviously when the doctor controls the record, he or she will have a particular agenda – not always a matter of confirming their own authority, but often with just that motive.

But how, we have to ask, does medical authority get to be built up in the first place in premodern situations where there were no legally recognised qualifications, and where indeed biomedical knowledge was in short supply? Up to this point, I have been referring to ‘the doctor’ in relation to his/her patients. But it is essential to recognise the plurality of medical practitioners for which we have evidence from both China and Greece, as well as from Egypt, Mesopotamia and India. A crucial part of our investigation of ancient medical practice must, then, be to examine how different types of persons who laid claims to heal the sick developed their specific personae and justified their ideas and practices.

Let me take a little time to survey just how varied those different types were in ancient Greece, although much of this material is by now very familiar. We tend to start with what we know of the medicine practised by the authors of the Hippocratic treatises, the corpus of work collected under his name in Alexandria, though in no case can he be securely identified as the author. Actually, there is good reason to believe that many are multi-authored works compiled over extended periods. But given the different theories of disease and ideas about treatment that we find in those writings, we have to recognise that what we refer to as ‘Hippocratic medicine’ is not only highly complex but often also largely a construct of whoever
is writing about it. Rather different accounts are generated depending on which treatises are singled out for particular attention.

It is clear from references to *iatroi* ('doctors') by non-medical writers, including Plato and Aristotle, that they recognised a group of literate doctors who formed a medical elite; both refer to Hippocrates himself as a particularly famous doctor. In any given case, much no doubt depended on whom any particular doctor could claim to be his teacher; there were certainly city-states that had a reputation for training doctors, even though we should be wary of thinking that all of those who were associated with Cos or with Cnidus or with Croton shared exactly the same views. They clearly did not. But it is more important to recognise that in the very same period that most of the authors represented in the Hippocratic collection were active (that is, in the fifth and early fourth centuries BCE), the cults of Asclepios and other healing gods and heroes, so far from declining in the face of naturalistic medicine, were becoming increasingly popular. Most of the surviving shrines date from the fourth century or later, but it is clear from the outset that so-called temple medicine attracted a clientele from all walks of life. Among those who sponsored the cult when it was first set up in Athens was no less than the tragedian Sophocles. We should accordingly certainly not imagine that those who patronised the healing shrines were drawn solely or even predominantly from the lower echelons of society, from the less well off or the less well educated. Indeed, there is every reason to believe that treatment at the shrines could be quite expensive. Inscriptions refer to those who were unwilling to pay up being punished by the god, although there was generally a happy ending, with the god producing a cure once the fees had been paid.

The range of medical alternatives on offer extends further. We hear of ‘root-cutters’ and ‘drug-sellers’ who collected and sold herbal remedies, and did so quite openly in the market-place. Women healers tended to get labelled *maiai*, which is often glossed ‘midwives’, though it is clear that they were called in to deal with far more than childbirth. Some texts indicate indeed that the first recourse of women when they were sick was to other women, though we also have plenty of evidence of male heads of households deciding to call on a ‘Hippocratic’ doctor. The individual patients listed in the *Epidemics* include a fair number of women, though to be sure they are outnumbered by males (Lloyd 1983: 67). In the *Economica* (7.37), Xenophon suggests that the housewife’s duties included making sure that the sick in the household were cared for.

So, the range of possible modes of treatment was considerable, and why recourse would be had to one rather than to another depended on a variety of factors which are, for us, usually now just a matter of guesswork. We can, however, be confident in identifying the flaws in two lines of argument that used to be common in an earlier positivist historiography. The first would have it that ancient patients would only appeal to divine or supernatural factors in situations when ordinary remedies were clearly useless. The second would argue that with the rise of naturalistic Hippocratic medicine, the hold of any such appeal would decline. As to the second, I have already noted that the rise of the cult of Asclepios grew at the very same time as Hippocratic literate medicine did. Indeed, that cult continued to flourish
throughout Graeco-Roman antiquity and was arguably from its inception the most popular medical tradition. Thus, in the second century CE, the orator Aelius Aristides, a contemporary of Galen, gives us clear testimony to the attractions that the cult had for members of the social elite. The prestige of the pagan shrines only began to decline when Christianity became the official religion, and that led not to an end of healing shrines so much as to their take-over by Christian saints and Christ the Healer Himself.7

As to the first positivist assumption, this takes us to a fundamental point. It is clear from the inscriptions at Epidaurus and elsewhere that those who came to the shrines were far from limited to patients whom the Hippocratics would have considered hopeless cases. On the contrary, the god was consulted on mundane problems, not just common illnesses but also in the hope that some item that had been lost or mislaid would be found. But, more importantly, we must recognise that what religious healing offered was not just some physical alleviation (if you were lucky) but also psychological comfort.

Many of us who read the Hippocratic On the Sacred Disease tend to accept the author’s verdict that the sellers of charms and incantations were charlatans, tricking their gullible patients into believing that their remedies would do some good, and that they indeed knew which divine or demonic entity was responsible for which variety of the ‘sacred disease’. Yet when that author offers his own alternative account of the disease and claims it can be cured, we have to acknowledge that while the description of an epileptic fit is accurate enough, the assertion of its curability was very largely wishful thinking. We can certainly distinguish his naturalistic mode of discourse about cause and cure from that of those who invoked supernatural agencies. But whatever success he achieved depended largely on the expectations of his patients – as indeed we may say was also the case for those who cultivated religious healing. In both cases, we may say that almost everything depended on the prior assumptions of those seeking treatment.

So, the contest between these different modes of medical discourse and practice was much more of a level playing field than positivist historiography would suppose. The Hippocratic author could claim to provide some reassurance that the Sacred Disease was not sent by some god or demon to punish the persons afflicted for the wrong-doing that they or indeed their ancestors had committed. The purifiers and practitioners of temple medicine would for their part offer psychological support if they could convince their patients that the god was on their side, provided they showed their faith in him, supplicated him correctly and paid the dues that were asked for. But in both types of case, the main effect was a matter of psychology.

It is particularly remarkable that we find the vocabulary of ‘purification’, katharsis, used right across the spectrum of medical practices, even though what was meant by that term differed fundamentally. The naturalist doctors ‘purified’ the body by purging it, with emetics, suppositories and blood-letting or more mildly just by adjusting diet. The temple doctors ‘purified’ their patients spiritually, not physically, and we find occasional evidence that they criticised their rivals for their too drastic remedies. The modes of efficacy sought were very
different. The naturalists hoped that their treatments would indeed alleviate the physical sufferings of their patients. The temple medics' chief weapon was psychological, the assurance that with divine help the sick would recover. Nor is the contrast between the two as clear-cut as I may be thought to have just implied. Some of the naturalists, such as the author of *On Regimen*, also recommended prayer. The temple doctors used drugs as well as rituals, even performing imaginary surgical interventions that mimicked those undertaken in some of the Hippocratic treatises.

Where the choice between 'science' and 'magic' or 'superstition' used to be represented as no contest, for 'science' would surely win, we must now be a good deal more cautious. 'Magic' may not work in the sense of producing a physical result. But sometimes the effect aimed at was not a matter of 'efficacy' but rather one of 'felicity' (Tambiah 1968, 1973). Rituals might or might not be believed to have a causal effect, but it was still important that they should be carried out correctly, for that was the right thing to do. We can take an example from what used to be a common practice at Christian weddings in our own society. Does throwing confetti at the bride and groom really ensure their fertility? Many who have no such belief may nevertheless hold that it is the right thing to do. Without the confetti, the wedding would somehow not be a proper one, one carried out according to traditional norms. Maintaining the tradition fostered a sense of group solidarity. Not to complete the ritual correctly would be a disruptive influence, on the group and on the individuals who participated.

This lengthy excursus into some of the complexities of ancient medical practices serves to show the importance of factors that, on the face of it, have nothing to do with the success or failure of medical treatment when judged from a biomedical perspective. Ancient healers of different kinds had to be aware of not just their patients' own expectations but also where they themselves stood in relation to other types of healer. In the medical market-place, they needed to set themselves apart from their rivals. Sometimes, as with 'purification', the tactic was to appropriate a common vocabulary, but then to reinterpret it. Sometimes more aggressive direct attacks were made on rivals, accusing them of ignorance, corruption and fraudulence, though that vocabulary in turn was available for use on either side of any polemic. In any event, we have to revise any assumption that we might make that ancient medicine was just a matter of a simple two-factor relationship, one between doctor and patient, when both were faced with a pathological condition. Rather, the doctors themselves were directly or indirectly involved in explicit or implicit polemic with their competitors, both from within whatever tradition they belonged to, and from other traditions.

We come back to the crucial point about the indeterminacy of what counted as health or well-being. In modern biomedicine, we are obliged to run a battery of tests to measure whether any given patient deviates in any way from what is represented as the norm, adjusted usually for his or her age and sex. None of that was available in any ancient society, even though the signs the patient presented were assessed against some intuitive notion of what is normal. Yet, while unquantifiable feelings were undoubtedly more important in ancient medical diagnosis than
they are today, it would be a mistake to suppose that the whole of ancient medical encounters remained within the domain of the subjective. In ancient Greece especially, we have found clear evidence of a recognition not just that the patient may be mistaken, but also that the doctor might be, too. It is particularly remarkable that one group of persons, professional athletes, whom popular opinion hugely admired for their physical strength, were thought by some of the doctors to be potentially especially vulnerable.\footnote{Assessing our ancient sources calls for a careful balance between the two contrasting approaches I identified. First there is the question of arriving at a biomedical assessment of the accuracy of ancient understandings, of the causes of diseases, the nature of human physiology and so on – where we would do well to remind ourselves of the limits of our knowledge. Then there is the more difficult task of evaluating the effects, including the effectiveness, of ancient treatments, where we have to acknowledge that much remains obscure when we are dealing with subjective feelings and non-biomedical practices in general. We have indeed to make due allowance for those aspects of health and disease that are not reducible to the biomedical but depend, for example, on the complex social relations of those concerned: the patients, their relatives and their potential healers in all their variety. We may often suspect our ancient writers of extravagant and fanciful claims (though we also noted that there are some notable admissions of mistakes). But if we can get the balance right, we may even learn points that are relevant to health and medical practice today. That at least would be the goal we may set ourselves from our study of the convoluted history of medicine in the ancient world.}

Assessing our ancient sources calls for a careful balance between the two contrasting approaches I identified. First there is the question of arriving at a biomedical assessment of the accuracy of ancient understandings, of the causes of diseases, the nature of human physiology and so on – where we would do well to remind ourselves of the limits of our knowledge. Then there is the more difficult task of evaluating the effects, including the effectiveness, of ancient treatments, where we have to acknowledge that much remains obscure when we are dealing with subjective feelings and non-biomedical practices in general. We have indeed to make due allowance for those aspects of health and disease that are not reducible to the biomedical but depend, for example, on the complex social relations of those concerned: the patients, their relatives and their potential healers in all their variety. We may often suspect our ancient writers of extravagant and fanciful claims (though we also noted that there are some notable admissions of mistakes). But if we can get the balance right, we may even learn points that are relevant to health and medical practice today. That at least would be the goal we may set ourselves from our study of the convoluted history of medicine in the ancient world.

Notes

2. Let me give an example from ancient pharmaceutics, from Raven (2000). There are many ancient references to the pain-killing properties of the plant called mandragoras, but modern analysis does not confirm this, at least where ‘mandragora’ is concerned. However, mandragoras was often prescribed in combination with another plant, huoskuamos (‘hyoscyamine’) which may indeed have had such properties. The recurrent difficulty with so-called polypharmacy is to determine which of the ingredients is responsible for which effects, and indeed whether the effect results from their combination. See Randolph (1904–05); Staub (1962); Jackson and Berry (1973).
3. Thucydides (2 47–54 and 3 87) [Note: ancient authors are cited according to the standard editions cited in the Oxford Classical Dictionary (Hornblower et al. 2012)]. In Lloyd (2003: chapter 5), I discuss the similarities and differences between Thucydides’ account and those we find in the Hippocratic Epidemics, and the motives Thucydides may have had for including his detailed description. He writes his account for it to be useful when (as he assumes to be likely) the plague recurs. He sees himself in fact not just as the diagnostician of moral and political ills (arising from stasis, faction, especially) but also of natural ones.
4. For the distinction and the overlap between the asû and the āšipu in our Mesopotamian sources, see, for example, see Geller (2010). For Egyptian medicine, see Lang (2013), and for Indian, Zysk (1993).
5. Some of our chief evidence comes from Theophrastus: see Lloyd (1983, Part III chapter 2).
6 This would be analogous to the argument that Malinowski used when he related ‘magical’ practices to situations of particular difficulty or danger, when ordinary practical methods of coping with a situation broke down (Malinowski 1925).


8 The Hippocratic Oath invokes Apollo, Asclepius, a personified Health, Panacea and ‘all the gods and goddesses’ as sanctions against any who would break its provisions. Such a formula is no doubt conventional, but certainly not just vacuous.

9 Thus, what the patients’ pulse indicated was often judged according to some such assumptions about what would be normal. Galen implies that to assess a patient’s pulse correctly, it is important to have had prior experience of that before the patient became ill (On Prognosis 12, CMG V 8.1, 128.4ff.).

10 Aphorisms I 3.

References


2 How to read a recipe?
Working backwards from the prescription to the complaint

Elisabeth Hsu

By way of introduction: a note on practice-based knowledge and knowing

Textual research on recipes is of interest to the historical and anthropological exploration of ‘cultural systems of classification’, as recipes are meant to treat culturally distinctive conditions of disease (or, rather, ‘dis-ease’, as further explained next). Paradoxically, however, historians of ancient medicine who have been confronted with non-Cartesian understandings of the body often in their analysis drew on modernist ideas of science, medicine and the body, and on disembodied assumptions about the interrelations between language, thought and culture. As corrective, the last 30 years have seen an important stream of literature on the history of the body (e.g. Duden [1987] 1991; Lock and Farquhar 2007). A further corrective, which has at this point in time barely a following, concerns language as a form of embodied meaning making. While ancient medical authors, no doubt, were engaged in a ‘classificatory activity’ when they made use of language to relate different episodes of being ill, it is important to remind ourselves of thinking-and-speaking as a single, mutually entwined activity (e.g. Ardener 1982) mediated through the body. In other words, abstract ‘classificatory systems’ might better be accounted for through ‘lived experience’ and the ‘lived body’ (Merleau-Ponty [1945] 1962, [1945] 2012), ‘intercorporeal’ responsiveness (Csordas 1994, 2008) and language as an embodied form of communication.

Most textual scholars of ‘classificatory systems’ will have been taught to think in terms of the Cartesian dichotomy of disease versus illness, where disease is an objective scientific fact and illness is a subjective experience, and they may ask how one accounts for the ‘lived body’, ‘intercorporeality’ or ‘sickness’ on the basis of one’s textual evidence. Textual scholarship requires its own analytic tool kit. Specifically, it requires an analytic term that can account for the semantic field of disease, illness and sickness in a way which does justice to the limitations of what cautious textual scholarship can claim to be given in a text. By reading ancient medical texts as reporting on perceived situation-specific events, i.e. forms of ‘dis-ease’, one can avoid overinterpreting them (as one inevitably does if one considers them to discuss a medically known ‘disease’). Accordingly, I will use the term ‘dis-ease’ to refer to immediate, sometimes indistinct perceptions of
‘not feeling at ease’, which always have a culture-specific tinge (e.g. Ots 1987: 142–3), in contrast to ‘disease’, which in its common Cartesian sense refers to a universally given, biological dysfunction, unaffected by culture. I also will treat ‘dis-ease’ much like a Gestalt (which is the common German word for ‘appearance’, ‘form’, etc.) in Gestalt psychology (Morris 2012: 21–45; Merleau-Ponty [1945] 1962), and propose to work at a level of analysis that engages with the ‘Gestalt of dis-ease’ as it arises from a practice-based engagement with the world.

The following will first outline debates in medical anthropology on how best to account for the physicality of sickness episodes. Second, daily bodily routines at the grassroots level will be discussed with a view to better understanding the physicality of feeling dis-eased in ancient medical texts. Third, in order to further elucidate research into the ‘Gestalt of dis-ease’, I propose to reconsider ‘language-ing’, and reading and writing more specifically, not primarily as activities of a disembodied classificatory mind, but rather, like healing and caring, as socially embedded skills and body techniques. After discussing these three facets of the concept of dis-ease, we will turn to the textual discussion of the ‘Five Twig Powder’ (wu zhi san 五枝散).

Disease and illness, sickness and partial biologies – and what about ‘dis-ease’?

How, why and what people recognise as a disorder has been a much-debated question in medical anthropology, as well as in Asian medicines (e.g. Leslie 1976; Leslie and Young 1992). In the 1960s, ‘deviance’ from the ‘norm’ was much discussed (e.g. Goffmann [1963] 1968), while in the 1970s it was ‘disease’ as opposed to culture-specific ‘illness’. The latter granted biomedical professionals the claim to expertise on ‘disease’ and medical anthropologists the space to carve out a new field of research on psycho-social ‘illness’ (Kleinman 1980). Yet, this Cartesian division of the world had its limitations. As Ronald Frankenberg (1980) and Allan Young (1982) underlined, social processes play an important role in making biological dysfunctions socially visible. The term ‘sickness’ was coined to foreground the importance of these social processes. For instance, Young (1995) demonstrated how socio-political processes led to PTSD (post-traumatic stress disorder) as a ‘sickness’ rather than as an objectively given disease, even if the therapies that this diagnosis entailed made individual patients ‘suffer’ it in a ‘real’ embodied way. Ian Hacking (1995) argued along similar lines vis-à-vis his observation that ‘multiple personalities’ abounded in the 1980s while there were almost none in the 1950s. To explain this, Hacking coined the notion of the ‘looping effect’, a social process specific to the late twentieth century generated by the modern human sciences (i.e. the social sciences, psychology, psychiatry and also clinical medicine). Those modern human sciences ‘medicalised’ and ‘geneticised’ problems of the everyday, he said, and thereby made people tackling mundane problems of everyday life into ‘sufferers’. Even if the ‘looping effect’ is a very recent phenomenon, Hacking is relevant here as he highlighted how
How to read a recipe?

practice affects perception, specifically, how the endorsement of scientific practice, say, a specific form of diagnostics, shapes perception. He referred to himself as a ‘dynamic’ ‘nominalist’ philosopher, interested in ‘how names interact with the named’ (Hacking 2006: 24).

Annemarie Mol (2002), another philosopher (but one who calls herself an ‘ontologist’), implicated a discussion of biotechnology in her description of the social processes that made visible, or ‘enacted’, a disease. Her monograph was path-breaking in this respect, but thematically it was not so much concerned with the medical anthropological theme of ‘sickness’ as it was an ‘ethnography’ as undertaken in Science and Technology Studies (e.g. Latour and Woolgar 1979; Berg and Mol 1998). Mol’s subsequent research, however, on *The Logic of Care* (2008), attends to the small chores of self-care among patients who suffer chronic conditions such as diabetes, and it expands on this well-known theme in medical anthropology in very accessible language. Patients learn how to be ill, sick, disordered and dis-eased in socially specific ways. People’s social conduct, in turn, shapes and modifies the physiognomy and physiology of the disorder and how medical practitioners perceive and treat it via modern technology.

Meanwhile, Margaret Lock (1993, 2002, 2013) took Young’s analysis of ‘sickness’ and Hacking’s of the ‘looping effect’ a step further by putting the body centre stage. Her ethnographies highlighted how entwined the expectations were that local scientific research produced and the reported experiences of individual bodies. Lock argued against the misunderstood ‘cultural constructivism’ that complaints such as hot flushes or stiff shoulders are all ‘in the mind’. To draw attention to the social contained in the biological, she spoke of ‘local biologies’, which led on to the more recent formulation of ‘partial biologies’ (Yates-Doerr 2017).

In the reader *Beyond the Body Proper*, Margaret Lock and Judith Farquhar (2007) emphasised that both the social and biological are implicated in every bodily process. They collated a wide range of very diverse attempts to demonstrate that the human subject is a body with predispositions (which cannot be reduced to genetic determinism) and appetites/intentions (rather than hard-and-fast instincts), and thereby encouraged new ways of researching bodily processes other than with a Cartesian understanding of the body.

The theoretical framework for this study draws on the previously-mentioned literatures and additionally builds on Maurice Merleau-Ponty’s *Phenomenology of Perception* in ways that Thomas Csordas (e.g. 1994) - not merely as theoretician but also as skilled ethnographer - introduced into medical anthropology alongside Michael Jackson (1989) and Tim Ingold (2000). Rather than studying the body as a mirror, representation or reflection of society, or how ‘discourse’ becomes ‘inscribed’ in it, the above three phenomenologically oriented anthropologists have approached the body as an interface of different potentialities. In place of reducing the body to a static and inert ‘object’, they propose to comprehend it as implicated in processes within the ontological medium that it shares with its environment. Their insights provide the foundations for the study of the ‘Gestalt of dis-ease’, which, as suggested earlier, is best comprehended as an instantly recognisable lived experience.
‘Reverse diagnosing’ as a physician’s daily life routine

How might a state of ‘dis-ease’ be identified, if not by ‘reverse diagnosing’? To be sure, the process of ‘reverse diagnosing’ is not to be confused with a ‘retrospective diagnosis’. Retrospective diagnoses comprehend the body in a Cartesian way and can only be established on the grounds of the assumption that human biology remains basically the same across time and space. Accordingly, bone structure deformities can tell us that tuberculosis existed in antiquity, and arguments have been formulated that ‘cancerous’ tissue can be identified in early human remains, indexing that cancer is an ancient disease. I note with interest these findings, alongside the ambiguities of evidence and the controversies that accompany them, without wishing to participate in the debates they engender.

Similarly, I hesitate to participate in research that aims to establish retrospective diagnoses on the basis of the bioscientifically known chemical substances in each materia medica. For one, the taxonomic identification of the living kinds whence the materia medica are derived is fraught with problems. In any one region of China today the materia medica is known to comprise materials from several different modern taxonomic species and their varieties (usually plant materials but also animal parts and minerals). Furthermore, different plant parts, different stages of the plant’s development, different soils, etc. need to be considered. Names differ by geographical regions, let alone historical periods. Furthermore, substitutions are common and often distinctive of different houses (or ‘lineages’) of medical learning. Finally, the biochemistry of any single materia medica is complex, comprising many hundreds of different chemical substances, not to speak of the chemical composition of the polypharmacies that constitute most Chinese medical formulae. Considering furthermore the wide range of possible interactions between these substances, depending on how the chemical milieus are altered, it seems random to pick any one substance from a single materia medica. Even if well-founded research exists that can demonstrate the effectiveness of a purified chemical substance beyond reasonable doubt, this knowledge is not easy to integrate into a textual analysis.

Modern biomedical research is not easily implicated into the interpretation of ancient texts and needs to be done with utter caution and circumspection, if at all. Pioneering text-based studies of recipes in the ancient world, such as Donald Harper’s (1982, 1998) translation of the ‘Fifty-Two Recipes’, Francis Zimmermann’s ((1982) 1987) study of ‘the aroma of meats’ and Laurence Totelin’s (2009) of Hippocratic recipes, wisely do not take account of it. Yet, if clinical research is ample, as in the case of the chemical substance Artemisinin, which is contained in the materia medica called qing hao 青蒿 (that nowadays is derived from whole plant materials of Artemisia annua), should the textual scholar ignore it altogether? Likewise, research into salicylic acid (e.g. Vlot et al. 2009), which is produced by willow trees (Salix sp.; this genus is generally identified with yang liu 楊柳), is longstanding. The former is hailed as an antimalarial (e.g. White 2008), the latter as a febrifugal and analgesic (e.g. Jeffreys 2004). Should textual scholars take notice of this bioscientific research, and if so, to what extent and in which ways? In the course of the textual analysis of the ‘Five Twig Powder’ later on, I will venture into making use
of bioscientific research – with utter circumspection – in order to validate the likely efficaciousness of a variety of partial biological practices at the grassroots.

‘Reverse diagnosing’, i.e. working backwards from the prescription to the complaint, is the bread and butter of every medical practitioner. It is a practice that is so quotidian and so routine that it belongs into the realm of ‘tacit knowledge’, ‘techniques of the everyday’ or ‘knowing-by-doing’ at the grassroots. It straddles the interface of epistemology and ontology (in the current anthropological sense) in that it involves taking into account how people learn and get to know what they know, and how they handle and treat the materials and beings they work and engage with.

In clinical medicine, it is a commonplace that the medication provides a key to the diagnosis. A correct diagnosis is only rarely given at first sight. Rather, the medication a practitioner prescribes and its effects on the patient will in subsequent consultations help the practitioner approximate the diagnosis of the patient’s disorder, that is, if the same practitioner sees the same patient multiple times in sequence (and clinical decisions are not primarily made on the basis of Rapid Diagnostic Tests). In psychiatry, where health issues are associated with stigma and social exclusion, and the articulation of a diagnosis is best avoided, patients tend to be asked: ‘Which medication are you taking?’ The implications are that tricyclines are for depression, Zyprexa is for treating psychoses and lithium for bipolar disorders. ‘Reverse diagnosing’ is a heuristic device.5

The medical practitioner’s reverse diagnosing is a form of ‘knowing-by-doing’ or a form of ‘knowing practice’ (Farquhar 1994). As an everyday life routine, as is argued here, it also includes procedures considered ‘common sense’. M undane routines of the kind tend to be considered insignificant and unimportant. However, according to the Marxist revolutionary Antonio Gramsci (1891–1937), ‘common sense’ can in specific situations be equated with ‘good sense’ (Robinson 2005), and ‘good sense’ is practice-near-knowledge. ‘Good sense’ has revolutionary potential, says Gramsci ([1929–35] 1971), and must be distinguished from false ideologies and beliefs that any Marxist revolutionary would be determined to overcome.

Relevant for the analysis of the following recipes is that some of the grassroots practitioner’s ‘knowing-by-doing’ may well deserve to be recognised as ‘knowledge’, and not merely as ‘superstition’ or ‘belief’ (Good 1994: chapter 1). The difficulty for the anthropologist-historian is that generally this practical knowledge is not verbally codified, or only indirectly so. Nor is it verbally legitimated, or only occasionally so. The legitimation for its status as knowledge (apart from comments such as ‘proven’, ‘divinely effective’ and the like, as in the recipes analysed next), seems to be derived from its effectiveness in practice, which in turn is taken as evidence for its continued practice. Despite the obvious circularity into which this line of argumentation leads, let us see how far we can get with it.

Body techniques, skills and the practitioner’s aim to bring them to perfection

If ‘reverse diagnosing’ is taken as a heuristic device for identifying the practice-near-knowledge contained in a recipe text, then more thought has to go into the
specificities of this sort of knowledge. Social anthropologists have researched it in terms of ‘techniques’, ‘skills’ and ‘habits’. Knowledge of the body is learnt and socially transmitted, even if it appears to be naturally given. Marcel Mauss (1935: 73) spoke of ‘body techniques’ and, in this context, of the habitus:

Hence I have had this notion of the social nature of the ‘habitus’ for many years. Please note that I use the Latin word – it should be understood in France – habitus. . . . These ‘habits’ do not just vary with individuals and their imitations, they vary especially between societies, educations, proprieties and fashions, prestiges. In them we should see the techniques and work of collective and individual practical reason rather than, in the ordinary way, merely the soul and its repetitive faculties.

In the era between the world wars, philosophers debated habits, habitudes and habitus (Morris 2012: 66–8). Habit, like custom, was one of the phenomena that social anthropologists studied. After World War II, Pierre Bourdieu ([1972] 1977) famously related the habitus to the field, with an aim to explain change in different social fields not as being determined by ‘structures’ but by ‘structuring structures’. Bourdieu explicitly referred to Erwin Panofsky (1951) and Panofsky’s use of the word habitus in the discussion of the space in Gothic cathedrals that drew the onlooker upward. He made use of the word habitus but in a different sense to Mauss. Where Bourdieu, like his contemporaries (e.g. Lefebvre [1974] 1991), was interested in how prestige and power are reconstituted through social spaces, and in this context created what has come to be referred to in shorthand as ‘practice theory’, Marcel Mauss was of an earlier generation, where social anthropologists were in conversation with archaeologists, palaeolithic and evolutionary anthropology (Mauss [1904] 1979; see also Leroi-Gourhan [1964] 1993). Their reference to practice was contained in their study of techniques and technology (e.g. Mauss [1901–48] 2006).

A focus on the techniques and technologies of practice-generated knowledge will inevitably affect one’s overarching analytical framework, and ultimately leads the anthropologist back to critically reflect on such fundamental notions as ‘culture’ and ‘society’. In Marcel Mauss’ writings, there is barely a mentioning of ‘collective representations’, which anyway has since been critiqued for its homogeneous and static understanding of cultural processes, and for being grounded in a Cartesian understanding of the body. Meanwhile, his approach to making sense of cultural processes through a focus on techniques and technologies highlighted movement, and mutual borrowing, copying, improving, modifying, re-borrowing from each other in order to bring an artefact to perfection. This toing-and-froing between people and peoples was part of an effort to excel in one’s doings and contrasted with the essentialised ‘systems’ of religion, language and society, i.e. systems of representation with marked boundaries across which ‘translations’ and ‘transfers’ would always only be partial.

‘Reverse diagnosing’ is best understood as a technological activity in Marcel Mauss’ sense, and those activities characteristically are marked by the effort
of wishing to constantly revise one’s doings in a never-ending strife towards improvement. In what follows, we will search for easily identifiable clusters of the *materia medica* prescribed in the recipe texts and try to identify which kinds of doings they demand from the medical practitioner. In other words, we will aim to infer from those ingredients’ demands (or so-called affordances; Ingold 2000:166–8) the *Gestalt* of the specific complaints that the recipes were thought to treat. We will adhere to the phenomenological principle that studying the skills the body engages in according to these recipes will reveal not only culturally specific but also situation-specific partial-biological medical knowledge.

Indirectly, by attending to the perceived intercorporeal specificities of the *materia medica*, i.e. the ways in which *materia medica* are described to affect patients, we aim to approximate the various perceptions of their materiality. We build on the ethnographic field experience that plants sometimes affect people in instantly recognisable ways (which have Prägnanz, Köhler 1929). Those perceived materialities of the medicines administered will be included in our efforts of ‘reverse diagnosing’. In other words, by working backwards from the ingredients in a recipe to the complaints that it is supposed to treat, an attempt is made to understand the situation-specific *Gestalt* of dis-ease.

The ‘Five Twig Powder’ and its variants

*Initial explorations*

The five recipes (or ‘formulae’) in Appendix 1 (excerpted from Hsu et al. in preparation) have thematic and linguistic similarities. They were found through a computer search that scanned about two thousand texts of computerised Chinese medical literature for identifying the ‘formulae’ that listed *qing hao* within a genre nowadays known as *fangjixue* (formularies). The computer search involved hurdles of textual analysis that were overcome not without circumstantial decision making (e.g. does every text ending with *fang* actually represent a formulary or recipe book? And what about those book titles of formularies that do not end in *fang*?), but those shall not further concern us here. Important is that we have identified five formulae from five different Song and Yuan dynasty formularies published in 1174, 1178, ca. 1200, 1237 and 1328, respectively, and that they allow for a productive philological comparison. They were selected from an archive of ca. 450 Chinese medical formulae that mention *qing hao* in the genre of formularies, of which we have translated so far ca. 170.

We note, first, that the five formulae share a text-internal structure in so far as they can be divided into six sections: section A lists the names of the disorders for which the formula should be used and section B lists the *materia medica* that treat these disorders (in small script are instructions on dosage and modes of preparation). This is followed by an additional paragraph, section C, which provides in large script further instructions on how to chop, cook and administer the *materia medica* listed so far. Thereafter, in two of the five formulae, there is another listing of *materia medica*, always the same three (section D), followed by another
paragraph with instructions on how to chop, cook and administer them (section E). In the other three of the five formulae, section D with the list of the three materia medica is missing, and the text proceeds directly to section E, which discusses how to prepare these same three ingredients in a very long paragraph that melds with section C. Finally, the longest section of all formulae is the final one, section F: it consists of a host of sentences that are thematically and syntactically only loosely related to each other, as they have different grammatical subjects, speak to slightly different themes and read like an assemblage of one-sentence long comments by different authors (see the following).

The names of the five formulae, given in section A, are quite varied, but the materia medica that constitute the formulae are almost identical, and they are furthermore listed in a strikingly similar sequence (see Appendix 2, excerpted from Hsu et al. in preparation). The titles of the formulae – and of the materia medica listed – are as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2.1 The titles of the ‘Five Twig Powder’ and its variants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The ‘Five Twig Powder’ (wu zhi san 五枝散) [takes away all kinds of contagious corpse conditions, fatigue and worms] - lists 12 materia medica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formula for removing fatigue and worms (qu lao chong fang 取勞蟲方) - 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The divine formula for removing worms (qu chong shen fang 取蟲神方) - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The divine immortals’ secret method (shen xian mi fa 神仙秘法) - 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The divinely effective blue-green mulberry twig drink for removing worms (shen xiao qu chong qing sang zhi yin 神效取蟲青桑枝饮) - 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In section B, first, a list of the materia medica is given (namely of 9, 6, 5, 8 and 8 different materia medica). Interestingly, this list comprises in each formula, first, the ‘twig’ (as pharmaceutical substance) of between three to five different kinds of orchard trees (section B1). It then lists two pairs of pungent materia medica, one of them qing hao (section B2). Instructions of preparation follow (section C). They always involve the use of children’s urine (although this materia medica is only occasionally listed in section B), followed by precise instructions of chopping, heating, reducing, removing, bringing to the boiling point, filtering and the like. Finally, in sections D, E, F, all five formulae recommend the use of three recurrent materia medica: cinnabar, betel nut and musk, which are to be administered at intervals in the early morning before dawn. They are said to have the effect of ‘expelling’ or ‘flushing out’ or ‘down’ chong 蟲, worms. This is so far in line with Chinese medical knowledge today, as both musk and cinnabar are thought to affect the heart channel, both by alerting the senses and by calming the mind, while betel nut, which is astringent, bitter and warming, is known to kill parasites in the stomach and large intestine, and by leading them downward helps expel them (Bensky et al. 2004: 1008).

Most modern readers, who have little trust in the practical merits of pre-twentieth century medicines, would have no problem considering these extended recommendations to be for the treatment of one single condition: for instance, flushing out infectious worms from the gut due to a fatigue that made the patient
look like a corpse. The widespread adherence to cultural constructivism in the history of non-European sciences facilitates imputing the fantastic into the unknown, thereby ‘othering’ ‘the other’ even more. Without dismissing the cultural constructivist reading altogether, an alternative, phenomenologically grounded reading will be presented later. After the comparative philological and structural text considerations presented earlier regarding the recipe as whole, let us in the following foreground the importance of grammar for the interpretation of the Five Twig Powder text in section A.

**The Five Twig Powder’s section A: syntax, semantics and text-critical considerations**

The disorders that the formula ‘Five Twig Powder’ treats are mentioned in section A2. If we read the terms separately from back to front, they can be approximated in translation as: ‘worms’, *chong* 蟲, ‘fatigue’, *lao* 勞 and ‘contagious corpses’, *chuan shi* 傳屍 (which is a compound word and a single medical idiom according to modern dictionaries). Chinese grammar invites us to connect the three terms *chuan shi*, *lao* and *chong* to each other. Syntax teaches that, unless two terms stand in apposition to each other, a word preceding another is in the genitive case. Accordingly, at least four different readings are syntactically possible. The first reading would be that the three terms describe one single disorder: (1) ‘worms/bugs of a fatigue of (i.e. caused by) contagious corpses’. This is indeed today the most common reading. The problem with this reading is that it appears convoluted and is difficult to reconcile with research committed to taking account of partial biological processes.

Syntax also allows us to read the three terms as referring to merely two different ‘Gestalt of dis-ease’, say, (2.a) a contagious-corpse condition (*chuan shi*) and (2.b) fatigue-inducing worms (*lao chong*) or (3.a) a contagious-corpse fatigue (*chuan shi lao*) and (3.b) worms (*chong*). The first and second readings are the usual ones among Chinese medical practitioners and historians. However, the textual structure of the formula and its ‘textuality’ suggest the third reading best approximates the understanding of the medical authors who contributed to the composition of the text of the formula in its extant form.

Finally, it is grammatically possible to read the three terms as standing in apposition to each other. By doing so, one is prompted into a textually layered reading. This reading may not reflect any practitioner’s understanding of the disorders the formula was thought to treat but may provide hints about the history of the formula’s *Entstehungsgeschichte* and its textual composition (this is if one allows for the possibility that most ancient texts were composite texts). Accordingly, the worms, fatigue and contagious corpses would be perceived as three separate disorders. Incidentally, each of these has a situation-specific distinctive *Gestalt* of dis-ease!

Naïve scientism would take recourse to naïve realism and make a retrospective diagnosis for all three terms: *chong* would refer to hookworms (which can be seen
in the stools, once they are flushed out); lao to a fatigue due to an anaemia caused by the hookworms; and chuan shi, contagious corpses, to an infectious disease like Ebola. Needless to say, this sort of analysis is unattractive. Not so naïve scientism, combined with common sense, by contrast, might hazard the educated guess that chong refers to some sort of infestation (involving intestinal worms); lao to a culture-specific sort of fatigue and, as the book chapter title in which the formula is mentioned suggests, a ‘depletion pattern’ (xuzheng 虛證); and chuan shi could refer to a condition culturally perceived as contagious.

Meanwhile, medical disorders are well known for their processual features, and their constant transmorphing and shading into one another. The same manifestation may have different causes, while the same pathogen may cause diverse manifestations in different people, and in the same person at different life stages, in different social contexts or in the disorder’s different developmental stages. An (im)balance disorder like a fatigue appears to have little in common with a worm affliction, but the two conditions can be related and transmute into one another. For instance, worms in the gut can cause anaemia, or a person experiencing a fatigue may contract a worm infection, say, due to neglect of taking hygienic precautions. Needless to say that such fluid boundaries and ambiguities between different conditions were and remain common to all medical reasoning. In view of the fluidity of bodily processes, might a text-critical, rigorous analysis offer a reading with more contour? In what follows, we continue along the lines of reading backwards from chong to lao to chuan shi.

The five formulae’s final section F: on ‘worms’

The final section in the five formulae, section F, is by far the longest (see Appendix 1). It contains detailed information on interdictions, colour, gender, human-animal or other-than-human interrelations, secrecy and the magical power of things. Despite the wide range of different topics discussed in this section, it is the most accessible for a modern reader. The reason for this is perhaps because it refers to a variety of observations that the reader instantly recognises as familiar from own past life experience. For instance, we know that deworming medicines can flush out worms from the digestive tract. We treat a thereby weakened patient by giving them porridge to eat, and we too would consider it good sense to wrap the weakened patient in warm blankets. Recommendations of this kind, with an easily recognisable transcultural and ‘common sensical’ distinctiveness, can be found in section F. Even if these recommendations may well date to long bygone practices of the ancient world, they also make sense to a modern reader. Phenomenologically speaking, they furthermore seem to have a distinctive Gestalt, as all seem to be commenting on the treatment of intestinal ‘worms’.

This initial observation is corroborated through the discussion of two random yet recurrent themes in section F: the first concerns notions of contagion, infection and hygiene, and the second ‘classificatory regimes’ of treatment and medication.

Contagion is implicitly referred to in various statements. Thus, the recommendation to ‘quickly use tweezers to throw them [the worms] into hot oil inside a frying pan to fry them’ is thought to eliminate the worms by killing them through
heat, and thereby to eradicate them, i.e. ‘cut them off from their roots’. Meanwhile, the recommendation to throw them into ‘flowing water’ suggests a method of having pathogens sent far away by means of the treatment principle of dispersal rather than elimination. Finally, the recommendation to continue to administer medicines to the patient, even though the patient is on the brink of death, and beyond repair, reflects a preventive concern of social medicine, namely to prevent transmission to another person. Recommendations of the kind reflect practice-near-knowledge that, despite cultural variations, makes sense to a reader committed to read ancient medical texts with a view to the possibility that, in places, those might aim to account for partially biological processes.

Regarding perceived differences in treatment regimes, there is one sentence that clearly states that the ‘Five Twig Powder’ is for treating at least two different sorts of complaints. It states:

Generally, those who suffer from a contagious corpse condition must always first administer this medicine in order to discard the worms, then, in accordance with the ‘evidence’ [or: the condition’s ‘pattern’], a harmonising and regulatory treatment is to be provided.

(see Appendix 1, Formula No. 1: Section F, v)

Here two different treatment principles are advocated: ‘worms’ are considered as an affliction that is to be flushed out and discarded, while the ‘contagious corpse’ complaint is to be treated in accordance with the diagnostic evidence, namely the ‘[distinguishing] pattern’, in a way that harmonises and regulates the patient’s body, emotions and mind overall. This sentence suggests that the ‘Five Twig Powder’ has at least two parts: one is a prescription for deworming the gut, the other a formula for restoring the body through regulatory restitutive treatment. So, are we dealing with worms (chong), on the one hand, and a contagious corpse fatigue (chuan shi lao), on the other? If so, the ‘Five Twig Powder’ would consist of two textual layers, each discussing a different pattern of dis-ease – one an affliction, the other a functional disorder. This would suggest that the common reading among Chinese and Western historians that reads lao chong as a single idiom, meaning ‘fatigue-inducing bugs’ and referring to tuberculosis (e.g. Andrews 1997), is in this formula not necessarily warranted. Rather, the observation that afflictions are to be treated differently from disorders that require a regulatory, or harmonising, intervention would seem to suggest that the ‘Five Twig Powder’ treats two different conditions, discussed in two juxtaposed but different texts. We will return to this question later, after making an excursus into the ‘textuality’ of section F and the overall reading experience it engendered.

The five formulae’s section F: a matter of variatio or ‘active readers’ at work?

Philologists tend to interpret variations in grammar or vocabulary as a matter of variatio. The irregular sequencing in which the recommendations in section F are mentioned might, therefore, be attributed to variatio. Meanwhile, if one pays
attention to an intersubjective reading experience, namely that of the text’s ‘textuality’, one might note that the recommendations given in this part of the formula text are presented in a rather ‘choppy’ fashion. In all five formulae, the textuality of sections D and E resembles that of sections B and C, but it changes in section F. Might it be that this ‘choppy textuality’ indicates that the text was composed by different authors who drew on a common pool of recommendations? Or, perhaps, they memorised these recommendations but not verbatim? Might, furthermore, some physicians have added their own bit of experience to an existent body of knowledge? Since we are dealing here with practice-near-knowledge, insights from ethnographic fieldwork may prove useful.

During fieldwork conducted in 1988–9 in the PR China, I joined a reading group of retired intellectuals who had coalesced around a senior Chinese medical doctor. In reading circles of the kind, any reader who considered him- or herself competent on the topic would want to creatively add a comment to what was being read out loud. At the time, I was struck by the prestige accorded to such creativity in interpretation. I described this ‘creative mode of interpretation’ (Hsu 1999: 125–6) as one among other characteristics of scholarly medical learning transmitted through a ‘personal mode of transmission’ (Hsu 1999: chapter 4).

In the present context of exploring how to read a recipe, however, we are primarily interested in the ‘doing’ of the medical practitioners; let us call it an ‘active reading’. Accordingly, scholars who creatively add a comment to the text they read would be ‘active readers’. This interactive understanding of reading is derived from the anthropology of reading, which emphasises the mutuality between speakers and listeners, authors and readers. As underlined by ‘reader response theory’ (introduced into medical anthropology by Good 1994: 135–65; Good and Del Vecchio Good 1994), listeners to a narrative actively take part in its making because the narrator engages with them and accordingly modifies his or her narration.

‘Active reading’, as practised in the reading circle, was considered to perpetuate ‘traditional’, evidential kaozheng 考證 methods of reading. This involved, first, copying the text one read in one’s own calligraphy onto a sheet of paper. While so doing, if the readers held anything of themselves as scholars, they would add their own understanding as a comment to this text. Our mentor would make such comments orally, but it is conceivable that, once in a while, he might have added his creative commentary in his personal calligraphy to his personal copy of the text. If Chinese medical scholars were indeed engaged in an ‘active reading’ that put on paper their creative interpretation of a text (although I never observed this happen in ethnographic fieldwork), it makes it difficult for a contemporary critical scholar to identify what is transmitted text and what a personal commentary on it. This ethnographic episode might explain why the textuality of section F is so different from that in the preceding sections.

Finally, regarding critical reading methods more generally, let us note here that ‘reader response theory’ can be applied to yet another plane of the reading experience: it encouraged me as a critical reader to take my own response to the reading of section F seriously. I referred to ‘textuality’ as the intersubjective reading
experience of a text, and found it ‘choppy’. This ‘choppy textuality’ is perhaps best explained as resulting from multiple interventions of individual ‘active readers’.12 ‘Active readers’ may of course have interjected words and phrases in other parts of the formulae as well, but the physiognomy of the text in those parts does not permit the kind of bold inferences made here.

The five formulae’s core text in sections A, B, C: on ‘fatigue’

So far, we have discussed three sections that reoccur in almost all five formulae: section D, which lists the three ingredients cinnabar, betel nut and musk; section E, which discusses how to prepare and administer them as a medication for expelling chong, ‘worms’; and section F, which may well consist of an assemblage of creative commentary from a host of different ‘active readers’. This brings us back to the question raised before in section 2.3 as to whether two independent recipe texts may have been juxtaposed to form the ‘Five Twig Powder’ formula. Accordingly, the core text in the ‘Five Twig Powder’ and the four other formulae would consist of sections A, B and C, where section A discusses the name of the disorder, B lists the recommended ingredients for treating it and C outlines how these ingredients are to be prepared. The text’s structure in all five formulae suggests a reading according to which sections A, B, C make up one recipe and sections D, E, F another one (that for expelling chong).

However, it is difficult to make sense of the long list of materia medica listed in section B - what condition might these ingredients have been meant to treat? Meanwhile, if one attends to the perceived materiality of the materia medica mentioned, section B is easily subdivided into two sub-sections. Already on a superficial reading of section B, it is possible to see that this long list of materia medica can be subdivided into two clusters: one cluster of ‘orchard tree twig’ (Hsu, in press) and another one of ‘pungent’ materia medica (see above). Accordingly, we now ask whether the so-called core of the formula in sections A, B, C, which was initially singled out in contradistinction to sections D, E, F (on worms), might, in fact, itself be a composite made up of two recipes.

‘Reverse diagnosing’ as a heuristic device

As stated earlier, in Late Imperial and contemporary China, the reading that links the three terms chuan shi, lao and chong to each other in a genitive construction has been the most common. It is understood to designate one single disorder, namely a fatal condition like tuberculosis (feijiehe 肺結核). The few contemporary practitioners I consulted echo the modern dictionaries when they explain that the formula treats fever (fa shao 發燒), bone steaming, i.e. very high fever (gu zheng 骨蒸), cough (kesou 咳嗽) and other contagious illnesses (chuanruan bing 傳染病). One practitioner furthermore specified that several materia medica in this formula were being used for the ‘superstitious’ reason of warding off the evil (bi e 辟惡). He commented that the formula was of little use today, not least because the problems it treated were indistinct.
However, as also noted earlier, syntactically, the modern reading need not be the only possible one. An argument can be made for a ‘textually layered’ reading. For doing so, I will focus on only one of the five formula texts, that entitled the ‘Five Twig Powder’ (Appendix 1, Formula No. 1). Based on the heuristic method of ‘reverse diagnosing’, I will argue that three separate recipes, each for treating a specific *Gestalt* of dis-ease, and each requiring no more than three to five *materia medica* for its treatment, additively made up this formula that lists 12 today. I will start with the final three *materia medica* mentioned in sections D and E, then discuss the first four in section B1, and finally turn to the pungent ones in section B2.

**Cinnabar, betel nut and musk: materia medica for flushing down ‘worms’?**

As suggested earlier, the final part of the formula is probably the most recent textual layer, with section F having been additively composed by the comments of different active readers. It treats *chong*, but are these *chong* just worms of the digestive tract? Common sense and reverse diagnosing have us ponder over the use of cinnabar, betel nut and musk for ‘expelling’ or ‘flushing down’ intestinal worms. Considering how precious and expensive cinnabar and musk must have been throughout Chinese history, one wonders why as mundane a recipe as a deworming formula required them. We are reminded here that the *designata* of these terms are not known to us, and even if they were, we have to keep in mind that these terms may have been commonly known to index a cheaper substitute or ‘artifice’. Furthermore, betel nut on its own is a well-known emetic: if swallowed, it causes vomiting, which means *shang*, ‘to go up’, and not *xia*, ‘to descend’. If chewed, betel nut has a cleansing effect in the mouth cavity, and due to its caffeine content is also a much appreciated stimulant (e.g. Weckerle et al. 2010). This leaves one wondering whether cinnabar, betel nut and musk were thought to expel worms in the gut or whether they originally were prescribed to avert the evil more generally, and treat a *chong* infestation of another kind. Notwithstanding, this indeterminacy about the exact referential meaning of the term *chong* should not deter us from considering it to gesture towards an affliction as *Gestalt* of dis-ease.

**Orchard twigs as materia medica**

Incidentally, the first four *materia medica* in this formula also form a cluster. They are blue-green mulberry tree twig, *qing sang zhi* 青桑枝, pomegranate tree twig, *shi liu zhi* 石榴枝, peach tree twig, *tao zhi* 桃 and plum tree twig, *mei zhi* 梅枝. Three of these four ingredients likely were derived from the fresh twigs of orchard trees. Indeed, from the perspective of ‘triangular comparativism’ (Hsu, in press), it has been possible to formulate an argument that the *Gestalt* of the budding orchard twigs provides the key to identifying the *Gestalt* of the dis-ease that they are meant to treat: it is a fatigue affecting, most likely, budding virgins.
Among the first four *materia medica*, three are a kind of orchard twig, but the first one, the blue-green mulberry tree twig, requires explanation. For one, contemporary readers hesitate to consider it an orchard tree. Due to sericulture it was, however, a cultivated tree for at least two millennia, featuring prominently in China’s economic history. Meanwhile, efforts to build up a silk industry in early modern England failed, but the mulberry tree has since become a feature of college gardens: consider the Milton mulberry of Christ College, Cambridge, or the lone remnant of a former garden, now part of Green Templeton College, Oxford (Figure 2.1). The unripe white, pink and red, and the ripe black, berries apparently were ornamentation for dishes served at high table (Stephen Harris, personal communication, 2016), cherished for their sweetness when eaten.

Second, in four of the five formulae, the blue-green mulberry tree twig (or blue-green mulberry tree bark; see Appendix 1, Formula 2) is mentioned in conjunction with willow shoots (*liu zhi*柳枝) as though the two were seen to form a pair. However, although the weeping willow features in today’s love stories as part of a highly cultivated cinematographic park landscape, no evidence has been found for treating the willow tree as an orchard tree in Song dynasty China (cf. Figure 2.2). On the contrary, in the ‘Five Twig Powder’, the blue-green mulberry tree twig is mentioned alongside orchard tree twigs, likely for treating one *Gestalt* of dis-ease. Today, the mulberry tree twig is known to affect the liver channel, take away wind and keep in flow women’s monthlies (mulberry tree bark, by contrast, treats coughing and drains the lung; see Bensky et al. 2004: 355, 451). Meanwhile, the term *yang liu* may have designated either the riverine pair of poplars and willows, or just the willow tree. The willow, in turn, might have formed a pair with sweet wormwood, and together with other pungent *materia medica*, appears to have been used for treating another *Gestalt* of dis-ease. Both the willow and sweet wormwood treat heat and high fevers (where the latter can become formidable at the same time as do the riverine insects in the rainy season).

To summarise, we have subtracted from the extant formula the three *materia medica* cinnabar, betel nut and musk for treating *chong* of sorts, but not intestinal worms. Furthermore, we have singled out three different kinds of orchard twig, plus the mulberry tree twig, at the beginning of the formula for treating fatigue, *lao*. This leaves us with a remainder of *materia medica* at the centre of the formula. On the basis of reverse diagnosing, let us infer that it treated *chuan shi*, approximated here as ‘contagious corpses’ or ‘contagious-corpse conditions’.

The pungent *materia medica* for treating ‘contagious corpses’

*Qing hao* (Figure 2.3) has an English name, ‘sweet wormwood’, which foregrounds its deworming qualities. The word ‘sweet’ designates its scent and light green colour, while in China, like many other febrifugal drugs, it is known for its bitter taste. Indeed, Chinese texts from the first millennium CE also suggest *qing hao* was initially valued primarily for its anti-parasitic and antiseptic qualities: the
Chinese materia medica literature (ben cao) repeatedly recommends applying it externally for treating wounds (Li Shizhen [1596] 1977–81; Hsu 2010b, 2014). However, by the time of the Song dynasty, it is quite likely that qing hao was widely prescribed for treating acute intermittent fevers (ibid.).
Interestingly, *qing hao* tends to be mentioned together with children’s urine, *tong niao* 童尿. Thus, children’s urine is in all five formulae mentioned among the techniques of preparing the medicine (in section C). This raises the question why a formula that contains *qing hao* also mentions children’s urine. Much ink has been spilled over this, but nevertheless I will hazard yet another guess here.

As explained previously, specific aspects of practical knowledge can be surprisingly widespread and long-lived (e.g. making string for basketry ‘involving techniques little changed since pharaonic times’; see Ingold 2013: 118; Wendrich 1999), and as noted earlier, it has been suggested that the efficaciousness of a practice is evidenced by its continued practice. In some few cases, the efficaciousness of such practice-near-knowing has additionally been evidenced through natural scientific research. For instance, thanks to modern scientific research undertaken in the 1960s and 1970s by Professor Tu Youyou, the chemist who
won the Nobel prize in medicine in 2015, we know today that qing hao contains a chemical substance called qinghaosu 青蒿素 or Artemisinin, which currently is the most effective antimalarial substance. Its molecular structure contains a peroxide bridge, which easily breaks apart if the molecule is heated. In other words, if one wishes to treat malaria, it is best not to heat the whole plant materials of qing hao (e.g. Hien and White 1993). Now, Ge Hong, a Chinese physician of the fourth century CE, appears to have acquired the practice-based-knowledge that the heating of qing hao plant materials rendered them ineffective for the treatment of intermittent fevers (among which malarial ones likely featured). The formula he recorded did not require the heating of plant materials. He recommended treating acute intermittent fever episodes by soaking the fresh plant materials of qing

Figure 2.3 Artemisia annua L., grown in Oxfordshire 2006
Source: Photograph: E. Hsu
How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?

How to read a recipe?
Elisabeth Hsu

fresh plant until it bled. There was a symbolic efficacy to such whipping, which could have been done with the shoots of a willow: demons and devils, and their evil, were beaten out of the patient. The shoots of a willow are ideal for beating, and if held together with fresh qing hao bushes, they would damage the blood vessels such that potent substances would enter the blood stream: be it the antimalarial Artemisinin in the whole-plant materials of sweet wormwood, which works on the malarial plasmodia in the blood stream or the fever reducing and analgesic salicylic acid from the willow shoots!

Summary

By means of ‘reverse diagnosing’ it was possible to identify three different, transculturally recognisable ‘Gestalt of dis-ease’, each treated with three different clusters of materia medica (two clusters in section B and one cluster in section D). Accordingly, the three terms chuan shi, lao and chong may at a certain period in history each have referred to a separate Gestalt of dis-ease, namely a possession disorder (becoming a ‘contagious corpse’), an imbalance (the fatigue) and an affliction (the ‘worms’). They all can be understood as depletion conditions, but how exactly these texts came to be put together in this one formula is difficult to know and requires further research. In this study, the aim was merely to argue that the formula had an internal cohesion and treated different states of dis-ease where each of manifested in a distinctive Gestalt. It was possible to demonstrate this on the basis of working backwards from the prescription to the complaint in an effort of reverse diagnosing.

Discussion

How to read a recipe? Critical studies of the recipe literature are few and far between. This study proposed a textually layered reading. It took account of syntax and grammar, and textual structure and ‘textuality’, while simultaneously paying attention to culture-specific perceptions of bodily processes and the perceived materiality of materia medica. Bodily processes can be very fluid, permitting different disorders to shade into each other, such that any interpretation would seem acceptable. This study aimed to bring contour into this bodily given fluidity by combining rigorous textual analysis with insights from anthropological fieldwork. It found that the perception of bodily discomfort and dis-ease, and the treatment of its Gestalt, had not merely cultural specificities, but also relied on transculturally valid insights.

The focus was on one formula, the Chinese ‘Five Twig Powder’ and its variants. Most historians and anthropologists who know this formula surmise that medical knowledge has progressively increased. So, if the disorders that the formula purports to treat make as little sense as the long list of herbal ingredients used for treating them, this is taken as further evidence that medical knowledge in the past was indistinct and confused.
This chapter has demonstrated that grassroots knowing-by-doing can provide an accurate account for partial biologies. By working backwards from the prescription to the complaint, i.e. by reverse diagnosing, it has been possible to show that the formula is an assemblage of at least two if not three different formulae, each of which had affordances for treating states of dis-ease that each had a transculturally distinctive *Gestalt*. Accordingly, this one formula comprised three juxtaposed texts to treat (1) an imbalance disorder presenting as a ‘fatigue’, (2) a possession disorder referred to as ‘contagious corpses’ and (3) a disorder caused by an affliction of ‘worms’. The *Gestalt* of dis-ease in these three cases clearly is culture-specific yet simultaneously distinctive (*prägnant*), and easy to perceive transculturally. It makes each of the three prescriptions instantly intelligible as being grounded in ‘good sense’.

A Song dynasty formula, which easily could have been relegated into the realm of the fantastic, has been found to consist of a collation of valuable practice-near knowledge. Its admittedly still tentative reading was guided by Gramsci’s claim that practice-near knowledge and ‘good sense’ have revolutionary potential, not least, because they empower people at the grassroots. This chapter has demonstrated that ‘reverse diagnosing’ provides a useful analytical framework for identifying science-politically meaningful, practice-near knowledge. Critical textual scholarship may hence find ‘reverse diagnosing’ a useful heuristic device.

Notes

1 Research on the history of the body in the Chinese medical field includes that of Cath- erine Despeux, Leslie de Vries, Ute Engelhardt, Charlotte Furth, Shigehisa Kuriyama, Li Jianmin, Vivienne Lo, Angelika Messner, Rudolf Pfister, Sabine Wilms, Yili Wu and many others.

2 Consider here Merleau-Ponty ([1945] 1962: 50, footnote 1): ‘the *Gestalt* [is] not a mental event of the type of an impression, but a whole which develops a law of internal coherence’.

3 The term dis-ease is used here, as is mal-aise, to refer to the indistinct experience of not very clearly identified states of feeling un-easy, but the term ‘*Gestalt* of dis-ease’ should highlight that like any other *Gestalt*, it has an unmistakable immediate distinctiveness obtained through the practice of locality-specific techniques (it springs into the eye, so to speak). There is an internal tension to the term ‘*Gestalt* of dis-ease’.

4 This remains an unresolved issue. Appendix 2 lists the modern botanical species names whence the recipes’ *materia medica* are derived but in awareness that the information provided may be misleading.

5 Importantly, the effectiveness of a treatment can effect an increase in the diagnosis of the disorder it treats, e.g. lithium increased the diagnoses of bipolar disorders (Kleinman 1988).

6 Gramsci’s understanding of ‘common sense’ differs radically from that in the cognitive sciences (see Hsu 2010a).

7 The preferred translation of *fang* ‘方’ in Chinese medical scholarship is ‘formula’, in order to reflect that systemic consideration underlies its composition (see Scheid et al. 2009). The word ‘recipe’ does not do justice to the highly sophisticated reasoning cultivated among Chinese elite physicians, but it has been used to make the text more accessible to a general readership.
8 Note: literary Chinese terms are given in separate syllables, while modern Chinese terms are transcribed as polysyllabic words. The term ‘Chinese medicine’ refers to the practices currently referred to in the People’s Republic of China as zhongyi, a term coined in the nineteenth century in contrast to xiyi, Western medicine. Today, the term zhongyi usually refers to currents of medicine derived from scholarly medical learning among Chinese literati physicians, but it interfaces with home-based medical practices (nowadays called caoyi) that typically make use of fresh herbs known through oral transmission. The formulae also interface with Daoist and other religious and ritual interventions that are not further explored here.

9 The formulae are: (1) the Yang shi jia cang fang 杨氏家藏方 (Formulae kept by the Yang family) of 1178 by Yang Tan 杨倓, (2) the San yin ji yi bing zheng fang lun 三因極一病證方論 (The three causes epitomised and unified: Treatise of the formulae ordered according to patterns of disorder) of 1174 by Chen Yan 陈言. (3) the Ren cun sun shi zhi bing huo fa mi fang 仁存孫氏治病活法秘方 (Secret formulae of life-engendering methods for treating disorders by Rencun of the Sun family) of ca. 1200 by Sun Rencun 孫仁存, (4) the Fu ren da quan liang fang 妇人大全良方 (Great compendium of excellent formulae for women) of 1237 by Chen Ziming 陈自明 and (5) the Shi yi de xiao fang 世醫得效方 (Effective formulae from generations of physicians) of 1328 by Wei Yilin 危亦林.

10 Modern Chinese medical dictionaries approximate chuan shi or chuan shi lao to consumption. In Chinese colloquial language, lao means fatigue and lao癆 with the radical for medical disorders is approximated as tuberculosis. See Andrews (1997).


12 An educated guess that section F consists of possibly five to six active readers’ comments is given in Roman numbering; this should convey the overall idea formulated in the main text without making claims to the veracity of detail.

13 As noted for South Asian consumption, musk ‘was presumably an especially successful and profitable substance to fake, which is not surprising, given that musk grains look very similar to dried blood and other common materials, and a little real musk mixed with such materials would go a long way’ (McHugh 2013: 196).

14 In nineteenth-century Europe, the pale complexion of young women affected by tuberculosis was a trope of feminine beauty. However, based on the medical anthropological argument that healing requires the production of what Diana Young (2005) called ‘cultural synaesthesia’, it was possible to give a much more uplifting interpretation to the fatigue and its treatment.

15 Interestingly, Fan Xingzhun (1989: 339) notes that the worm infestation mentioned in China’s first dynastic history of ca. 86 BCE, namely the Shi ji 史記 (chapter 105, Canggong zhuan 倉公傳, case 18; see Hsu 2010c: 84), may have arisen among the common people [female workers] from working barefoot under mulberry trees fertilised with faeces.

16 The first mulberry trees in Britain have been traced to Roman times (Willcox 1977), but by the early modern period Nicholas Culpeper (1652: 150–1) said of the fruit of Morus nigra: ‘The ripe berries, by reason of their sweetness and slippery moisture, opening the belly, and the unripe binding it, especially when dried’, and John Parkinson (1640: 1491–2) noted that the berry is ‘full of sweetish juye, that will dye the fingers and mouth of them that gather, and eate them’. Parkinson (ibid.) also noted of the M. alba fruit that it is ‘exceeding sweete, almost ready to procure loathing, when they are thorough ripe’.

17 Whether or not the mulberry instilled the same gendered imagination in the Oxbridge dons as did the ‘grain-corn fruit’ (gu shi 穀實) of the paper mulberry in ancient Chinese
authors (Pfister 2007) is difficult to know. Interestingly, Culpeper (1793: 257) says the ripe berries are ‘opening the body’.

18 Loose ends remain. The bioscientific research cited earlier begs the question why in section C *qing hao* was recommended to be heated and brought to boiling point. The logical response is that section C (and section E) recommend practices of a different order to those of the common-sense routines that otherwise inform the text. For instance, they may have been integrated into this formula for reasons of embellishment by medical authors interested in texts rather than in practice.

19 A *materia medica* of the ninth century notes: ‘East of the Yangtze, people call it the *xin*-herb because its smell resembles that of the *xin*-cat’ (Hsu 2010b: 95). It likely referred to the ‘stench’ of a *xin* cat.

20 Spring onion is mentioned in all five formulae and in the ‘Five Twig Powder’, just after the orchard twig ingredients. Speaking in terms of text structure, as the final ingredient in a recipe, it may have had the function of a semantic identifier and played a key role in the orchard twig recipe for treating fatigue (Hsu, in press).

**References**


Hsu, E., Wu Zhongping 吴中平, Yang Wenzhe 杨文喆, Zhou Xiaofei 周晓菲, Sun Xin 孙鑫 and Peng Weihua 彭卫华 (in preparation) *Handbook of qing hao Formulae (from the First to the Twentieth Century)*.


How to read a recipe?
Elisabeth Hsu

Tree and the Physiology of Female Ejaculation’, Asiatische Studien/Études Asiatiques 61(3), 813–44.


Primary sources in English and Latin


Primary sources in Chinese

Yang shi jia cang fang 楊氏家藏方 (Formulae kept by the Yang family). Song, 1178. By Yang Tan 楊倓. References to the print of 1777 in Japan (Anei year 6, 安永六年).

San yin ji yi bing zheng fang lun 三因極一病證方論 (The three causes epitomised and unified: Treatise of the formulae ordered according to patterns of disorder). Song, 1174, By Chen Yan 陳言. References to Qing print of 1693 in Japan (Genroku year 6, 元禄六年).
How to read a recipe?


Fu ren da quan liang fang 婦人大全良方 (Great compendium of excellent formulae for women). Song, 1237. By Chen Ziming 陈自明. References to the Ming print of 1547 (嘉靖二十六年) from the Nanjing Fuchun Printing Hall 南京富春堂.

Shi yi de xiao fang 世醫得效方 (Effective formulae from generations of physicians). Yuan, 1328. By Wei Yilin 危亦林. References to the Yuan print of 1345 (至正五年) by the Superintendent of the Families of Physicians 官醫提領, Chen Zhi 陳志 of the Jianning road 建寧路.
3 Experiencing the dead in ancient Egyptian healing texts

Rune Nyord

Introduction

Health problems ascribed to the agency of dead human beings in ancient Egyptian healing texts offer a number of interesting perspectives on cultural classifications of illness and local epistemologies. On the one hand, the problems are rarely described in enough detail to be of much use in discussions of universal versus 'local biologies' (sensu Lock 2001). But, on the other hand, they offer a prime example of the ways in which illness is embedded within wider conceptual, experiential and social surroundings. This in turn stresses the need for approaches that allow us to sidestep intuitive dualistic notions of illness in order to come to a better understanding of ancient experience (cf. Nyord 2017).

A number of different problems are ascribed in Egyptian medicine to a group of beings known simply as 'the dead', often specified further as 'a male or female dead' (Westendorf 1999: 360–94; Kousoulis 2007). It is tempting to see such connections as a purely theoretical construct whereby illnesses are explained by reference to the 'dead' as an aetiological principle. In this chapter, I will try to broaden this understanding to include considerations of the ways in which such conceptual aspects interact with embodied experience in the Lebenswelt ('life-world') of the ancient Egyptians.

The ‘dead’ in Egyptian medical texts

The overall picture one gets from the extant medical texts from ancient Egypt is that Egyptian healing practices mostly proceeded from what Foster (1976: 775) has famously called a naturalistic system, where

- disease is thought to stem, not from the machinations of an angry being, but rather from such natural forces or conditions as cold, heat, winds, dampness, and, above all, by an upset in the balance of the basic body elements.

Thus, illnesses are often said to be caused by a variety of impersonal substances moving about or accumulating in the body or its parts. However, this picture is nuanced considerably by the occurrence of a fairly wide range of illnesses
ascribed to the influence of gods or spirits (Foster’s personalistic system), meaning that on closer scrutiny it becomes quite difficult to peg Egyptian thoughts about healing easily into one or the other of Foster’s categories.²

From the famous general importance of the mortuary cult in ancient Egypt, it is not surprising that harmful spirits of the dead also play a prominent role in disease aetiologies. As will be seen later, these harmful ‘dead’ are to a large extent precisely those who fall outside the structure of the ancestor cult, although many details in this classificatory system remain less clear than modern scholars would like.

Terminologically, at least, the ‘dead’ form a relatively distinct category in the ancient Egyptian cosmos, although its boundaries and overlap with other categories shift noticeably depending on the context. Thus, one often finds an overall quadripartite scheme where ‘humans’ are classified along with ‘gods, spirits and dead’ to capture the main agents in the Egyptian cosmos.³ However, it is also clear that such lists are often given rather for the ritual efficacy inherent in capturing the maximum range of potential causes than as a disinterested practice of classification for its own sake, and correspondingly such lists of beings can be more or less elaborate and are often adapted to their particular context. Thus, in a spell where the attacker is conceptualised specifically in reptilian form, we find the characterisation ‘a book for freeing a house from <any> male or female dead and any male or female serpent’.⁴ In other cases, we get sometimes quite lengthy lists of categories that seem to be at least partly overlapping, e.g. ‘no god or goddess, no male spirit or female spirit, no male or female dead, no male or female adversary shall have power!’⁵ This indicates that at least in some cases, the underlying cause of the problems was understood on a very general level, with little interest in narrowing it down beyond what was necessary to deal with it in practical and ritual terms.

This relative fluidity raises some important questions of interest to the problems of illness classification and local biologies occupying us here. What does it mean for an Egyptian to ascribe a particular illness to the activities of a dead person, what criteria underlie this identification as opposed to different potential causes and how does the causal model inherent in our notion of aetiology square with the fluid nature of the Egyptian category of ‘the dead’?

To begin with the latter question, Pascal Boyer (1990) has called attention to the way in which traditional concepts are often not structured around a formal definition or explicit model, but are instead acquired as a sort of invariance across different experiences presented as involving the concept in question. Boyer’s (1990: 36) example is that of the mana-like concept of evur among the Fang people of Cameroon:

In short, one becomes an expert in evur by going through a series of personal experiences, notably a series of direct presentations of the world in which evur is visible. Being able to make definite statements about evur and having experienced such direct presentations of the ghosts’ world are two qualities that seem necessarily connected. Indeed, the Fang conceive expert discourse
as a consequence of such experiences. It is because someone has been in such situations that he or she makes certain statements about evur.

[. . .]

The expert does not acquire another, more refined ‘definition’ or ‘characterisation’ of evur; he or she acquires a repertoire of salient memories, which concern singular situations, not abstract principles.

I would argue that the Egyptian notion of the ‘dead’ can be usefully understood along similar lines. Rather than seeing the occurrence of the ‘dead’ in healing texts as fragmentary indications of an underlying formal theory about the ‘dead’ and what they can and cannot do, it seems likely that most, perhaps all, Egyptians will have related to the ‘dead’ on a case-by-case basis, and that the concept of the ‘dead’ will have been formed by the sum of such experiences.

Under this perspective one of the most important questions becomes how the ‘dead’, their attacks and the defence against them were experienced. The Egyptian healing texts do not deal with individual cases in a way directly amenable to this perspective, but by combining the information in the texts and posing questions directly dealing with the experiential aspects of the underlying situations, it becomes possible to provide some plausible background.

As with many other aetiological principles in Egyptian healing texts, the ‘dead’ occur mainly as part of a standard phraseology describing the solution of a problem. The first part consists of a verb denoting the act of healing, followed by a noun for the concrete manifestation of the problem and a genitive designating the ultimate cause, e.g. ‘removing [healing] the influence [manifestation] of a male or female dead [cause].’ Terse as they are, such expressions contain in themselves the basis for a number of inferences about the conceptualisation of the phenomenon in question.

First, we may observe that the treatment of influences of the ‘dead’ is almost always expressed with the verb *dr*, usually glossed as ‘remove’ or ‘drive out’, and basically denoting the forced movement of an entity out of a bounded area (von Deines and Westendorf 1962: 981–7). While this does provide us with a useful model for understanding the ‘dead’ as intruders entering the human body from outside and hence needing to be removed, it should also be noted that this model is extremely widespread in the Egyptian conceptualisation of illnesses more generally as foreign entities intruding into the body (cf. Westendorf 1999: 483–4). It is worth noting also that this idea is also found expressed in other ways than through the specific mention of the verb *dr*, e.g. as ‘a male or female dead who has entered his belly’.

For a more detailed understanding of the role of the ‘dead’, we thus need to turn to the various manifestations envisaged by the medical texts (see Table 3.1). The two most frequent manifestations are designated by the Egyptian terms *cjc* and *st-c*, respectively. Not only are they the most frequent, but they can also be seen as the prototypes of two overall modes of manifestation under which the more rarely attested concepts can be subsumed as well. We will return to this question of the two main modes of manifestation, but first it is instructive to take a closer look
at the lexicography of the two main terms in order to understand the underlying conceptual patterns.

The term *cyn* is derived from a root meaning basically ‘flowing out’ or ‘pouring forth’, used quite often of ejaculation (which no doubt provides the main prototype for the description of the activities of the dead), but also more rarely of the shedding of other body fluids such as spittle, or even of the baby in giving birth (Nyord 2009: 473–4). In the domain of landscape features, a noun from the root designates ‘wellsprings’ or the like forming an abundant source of fresh water.

In other words, the influence of the ‘dead’ is conceptualised here as a special type of fluid pouring forth from dead or divine entities and injected into the body of the patient (Westendorf 1970, 1999: 361–6). These fluids work from the inside, and the illness is either not localised more specifically at all, or only in broad terms such as the ‘torso’.

The manner of treatment confirms this picture, as it consists of methods intended to work from the inside out. This is true most obviously of various recipes to be ingested – often explicitly before going to bed, a point to which we will return later. But it is also likely that the other main method for treating *cyn*, censing, has a similar rationale in aiming to cleanse the ‘tubes’ or ‘conduits’ connecting the different body parts and hence also responsible for distributing harmful intrusive substances.

A good example for elucidating the underlying conceptual structure can be found in a prescription forming part of a series for ‘driving out the *cyn*-fluid of a god or dead from the torso of a man or woman’ from the compendium known in modern times as Papyrus Hearst, dated to around 1550 BCE. The prescription itself is rather simple (‘An *nb*Dw-fish with the mouth filled with incense, cooked and eaten before going to sleep’) and conforms to the general pattern just mentioned of remedies to be drunk or eaten before going to bed in order to expel the harmful substances. The spell to be recited in this connection provides further details helpful in understanding how the remedy works:

What is said concerning it [i.e. the fish] as heka:

O male or female dead, hidden one and concealed one, who is in this flesh of mine, in these body parts of mine! Remove yourself from this flesh of mine, from these body parts of mine! Look, I have brought excrement to eat against you. Hidden one, leave! Concealed one, retreat.

The underlying logic in this spell is instructive and bears a few remarks. The remedy consists conceptually of a set of nested containers: incense is placed inside the fish, which in turn ends up inside the patient through ingestion. The identification of the sacred *nb*Dw-fish in terms of modern species is uncertain, but in Egyptian thought it has strong connections with the sun god Re, whom it helps by accompanying the solar barque, or in some cases the fish is even regarded as an incarnation of the god. Eating the fish was correspondingly forbidden in certain ritual connections, though it is also in rare cases attested as being distributed as rations, and as shown by the example under discussion, it was also used for
healing remedies. Incense is called in Egyptian *sntr*, literally ‘deifier’, and its overarching cultic usage is that of preparing a location for the presence of a god or ancestor. This understanding of incense serves to reinforce or activate the divine association of the fish, so that what is eaten is essentially a godly substance serving to divinise the patient from the inside out.

Against this background, the reference to eating excrement is slightly mysterious at first sight, but it can be understood by referring to the underlying model connected to the Egyptian concept *bwt*, often rendered as ‘taboo’ or ‘abomination’. The main idea needed to understand the reference is that various beings have different ‘abominations’ depending on their place within the cosmos, as an expression of fundamental ontological compatibilities and incompatibilities. Thus, a mortuary spell indicates that the deceased cannot be eaten by a predatory being, because he has the *bwt* of that being inside his belly. The prototypical ‘abomination’ in Egyptian thought is that of eating excrement, which would essentially reverse the natural order of the digestive process. When this idea is combined with that of the individual nature of specific ‘abominations’, one gets a situation somewhat reminiscent of the ‘perspectivism’ explored in social anthropology by Eduardo Viveiros de Castro and others. In this manner, a taboo substance is always regarded and treated as excrement by the being to whom the taboo relates. In other words, the reference to excrement here means that the contents of the belly of the patient are incompatible with his serving as prey for the ‘dead’ for reasons of *bwt*. Thus, as the ‘dead’ is presented as already being inside the body of the patient, it will now have to leave (Figure 3.1).

The other main manifestation of the ‘dead’ is expressed by the compound *st-k*, an abstract expression referring generally to behaviour or situations characteristic of a particular individual. Thus, the *st-k* of the god Osiris is the salient mythological situation where he is dead and mourned by his sisters Isis and Nephthys, while officials refer to their excellent *st-k* as the cause of the favours bestowed upon them by their superiors. In a manner highly characteristic of Egyptian

---

**Figure 3.1** Conceptual structure of H 85
patterns of conceptualisation, the word thus spans what we would tend to regard as two different meanings: on the one hand, the tendency or potential of a particular individual, and on the other hand, the way this tendency is actualised as behaviour, which in turn allows one to recognise the underlying tendency.

In healing texts, the word is used as a designation of the ‘manifestation’ or ‘influence’ of a particular being, usually a god or ‘dead’ (Westendorf 1999: 366-9), and due to the basic meaning of the term, it is likely that even in the rarer cases where it occurs alone, it is to be understood elliptically as the manifestation of some kind of hostile being.

At first sight, this makes it somewhat more difficult to narrow down the conceptualisation of st- than was the case with ⫝̸. However, from the root meaning, we would expect the word to designate an immediately observable phenomenon, and indeed, unlike ⫝̸, the st- is often understood to be localised in individual body parts. An elaborate example comes from the very first spell of the lengthy Papyrus Ebers, also dating to around 1550 BCE. The spell is a general one for ‘applying a remedy to any body part of a man’, and within the recitation it makes reference to spells for driving out the influence (st-) of a god or goddess, male or female dead, etc. (ḥmt-r) which is in this head of mine, in this neck of mine, in this shoulder of mine, in this flesh of mine, in these body parts of mine.

This list indicates that while there are few limits to the parts of the body that could potentially be attacked by a st-, more importantly, the attack is understood to be limited to a particular body part, unlike the case with the ⫝̸-fluid flowing freely inside the body. This picture is corroborated when looking at the means of treatment, which also predominantly consist of localised methods such as bandaging.

A few remedies show that the effects of a st- could be understood in highly specific ways depending on the body part affected. Thus, another prescription from Papyrus Ebers is intended for ‘driving out whitening from the eyes’, within the accompanying recitation, the problem is mythologised as ‘the influence of a male or female dead’ which is to be driven out by the crew of the solar barque, as the eye problem is conceptualised in terms of the frequent cosmological motif of the victory of the sun god over his enemies seeking to stop the voyage.

A slightly different perspective is offered by another prescription from the same papyrus dealing with a ‘congestion of water’ in the eyes. Here, the recitation contains a lengthy list of what must be construed as possible underlying causes and/or effects of the problem treated: ‘the water, the fluid, the blood, the blur, the bdy-illness, the blindness, the bleariness, the influence of a god, a male or female dead, male or female pain-substance, all bad things which are in the eyes, etc.’. This would seem to indicate that all of the entities listed might lead to similar problems, either because the observable symptoms are indistinguishable, or because the ritual is meant to be all-purpose and cover all of these related problems.

The idea that the st-influence is bound to a particular location is found also in the case of an incantation from a manuscript, now in the Louvre, of slightly newer date than Papyrus Ebers, meant to ‘drive out the influence of a male or
female dead, etc.’. Here, the instructions specify that it is to be ‘recited over (the goddesses) Isis and Nephthys drawn on any sick parts of the man’. As a final example of the localised nature of the st.-c-influence, a remedy for treating the breast may be mentioned. The first part of the remedy offers a historiola providing a mythological precedent:

> These are the breasts in which Isis suffered in Chemmis, when she gave birth to Shu and Tefnut. What she did for them was an enchantment consisting of jîr-grass, a tî-bulb of snb-grass, a bkîr-part of reed and the fibres of its jbt, brought to drive out the influence (st-½) of a male or female dead, etc.

As is often the case, the myth is not presented in what might be called a ‘canonical’ form, but rather one which is tailored in its use of mythological patterns to suit its ritual deployment. Thus, we find Isis in Chemmis giving birth, not as usual to her son Horus, but instead to the first gendered couple in one of the most important cosmogonic narratives, Shu and Tefnut, thereby establishing a conceptual blend between the birth of Horus and the first creation of the divine pantheon normally taking place a few generations earlier.

The different plant materials are made into an amulet by twining them together, and revealingly it is said to be ‘placed at the (area of) influence of the male or female dead’, once again corroborating that the problem is an observable and localised one. The recitation addresses the attacker with the words ‘do not make discharge, do not make chewing, do not make blood’, thereby giving an indication of the type of problem involved here, presumably some type of chap or abscess in the breast of a lactating woman.

**Conceptual and experiential patterns**

We are thus dealing with two rather different modes of potential attack from the ‘dead’. One is made through the cj-c-substance exuded by the ‘dead’ and gods and injected into the body of human beings. There, it causes pain or other problems from within, which tend to be ascribed generally to the whole body or the central organs of the torso. Correspondingly, the treatment consists in introducing other substances into the body which can replace the harmful fluids of the ‘dead’. The two main therapeutic approaches to this are the ingestion of certain efficacious substances and censing, which also has the likely purpose of replacing the harmful substances found in the conduits of the body. This mode thus has a focus on the integrity of the body as a container and on the orifices as conduits for exchanging or replacing its contents.

The second mode is exemplified by the st.-c influence, which is manifested on the surface of the body in a particular place. It is not said explicitly, but the implication seems to be that the ‘dead’ becomes manifest directly on the surface of the body without first entering it through an orifice. Correspondingly, the treatments consist of bandages, amulets or drawings applied to the affected place on the body.

The overall difference between these two modes can be characterised in terms of image schemata as understood by philosopher Mark Johnson, that is, as
pre-conceptual structures arising from embodied experience. The internal mode of manifestation is characterised by the CONTAINMENT schema, namely the experience of the body as a vessel into and out of which various substances move, some good and pleasant, and others bad and unpleasant. In contrast, the external mode is structured by the SURFACE schema, where the salient part of the body is regarded as a plane which other objects and substances can stick to or cover in its interaction with the surroundings.

The very few exceptions to the overall pattern described can also be explained from this perspective. These are found where the 'belly'/'torso' (Egyptian hit) is concerned, likely because of the ambiguity of this term, which basically denotes the trunk of the body and is hence amenable to construal as both CONTAINER and SURFACE. Thus, we find a case of a st- in the belly, which can be driven out by drinking a beer-based emetic, possibly because that is regarded as the best way to target the location in question. And, conversely, a single prescription is found where st- in the belly or heart can be removed by treating the surface of the body with an ointment.

The modes of treatment can be elucidated in a little more detail when this experiential aspect is considered. Thus, the difference between a concern with substances moving through orifices on the one hand and with restoring the integrity of the skin through bandaging on the other is not just connected to a theoretical model of the human body, but also corresponds to some of the most fundamental and persistent embodied experiences.

The less-frequently attested types of manifestation of the dead listed in Table 3.1 fall relatively easily within the two main categories typified by the CONTAINER and SURFACE schemas. Thus, ‘poison’ (mtw) affects internal organs and is treated by censing, conforming to the pattern of the st- substance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manifestation</th>
<th>Body parts affected</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>st-substance</td>
<td>Torso, body</td>
<td>Ingestion before going to bed</td>
<td>Eb 99, 225, 229, 231, 168; H 83; Bln 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poison (mtw)</td>
<td>Heart, interior</td>
<td>Censing</td>
<td>Bln 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congestion (šḥnt)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Ingestion</td>
<td>Bln 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influence (st-š)</td>
<td>Body parts, body, breast</td>
<td>Bandage Censing (once) A mulet w/ knots (once)</td>
<td>Eb 242, 244–245, 811; Bln 66; H 72–73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shadow (šwt)</td>
<td>Body</td>
<td>Ointment Spell</td>
<td>Bln 89, 101; H 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strike (? tṛr)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Amulet</td>
<td>L 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attack (sqṛ)</td>
<td>Eyes</td>
<td>Put on eyes</td>
<td>Ostr. Cairo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breath</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Sm 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>Flesh, body parts</td>
<td>Ingestion Ointment</td>
<td>H 85; Bln 99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 This prescription forms part of a series for ‘driving out the st-fluid of a god or dead from the torso of a man or woman’, so although the prescription itself does not mention this specific manifestation, it can be grouped in the st-category with good certainty.
‘congestion (sḫnt) of a male or female dead’ is paralleled with other harmful body-internal substances and is treated by ingestion, revealing it to conform to the same conceptual pattern. Similarly, the manifestation tḥr, meaning ‘strike’ or similar, can be seen from the spell to result in vaginal haemorrhage, and the remedy correspondingly aims at safeguarding this bodily orifice. Conversely, the sgr, ‘attack’, corresponds to the pattern of st-c in being localised to a specific body part (in this case the eyes) and targeted by external treatment. A single notion, that of a ‘shadow’ (šwt) of a god or ‘male or female dead’, seems to be of a more general nature and blends elements from the two main models by, on the one hand, affecting the patient globally, but on the other being viewed as external, as is indicated by the treatment with ointment and the main spatial conceptualisation of the patient being ‘under’ the shadow or, in a positive sense, being ‘far away’ from it. While it is too rarely attested to elucidate further, it seems the ‘shadow’ as illness phenomenon may be modelled on a third general embodied scenario having to do with the behaviour of visible shadows.

If we understand the conceptual model and embodied experience as two different levels, with the former dependent on structures borrowed from the latter, we can think of the curative ritual recitations and actions as either an additional, third level or as a way to bridge the gap between conception and experience. Indologist Ariel Glucklich (1994) has used the notion of resonance for this relation, where there is an isomorphic correspondence between the conceptual and phenomenological aspects of a ritual.

Thus, the treatment, whether we prefer to regard it in individual cases as ritual or medical, tends to ‘resonate’ with the salient conceptual model of the body. The example of eating the incense-infused šḏw-fish is instructive of the way in which the system of nested CONTAINERS internalised by the patient resonates with the conceptual model of the fluids of the ‘dead’ hidden inside the body of the patient and entering and exiting through the orifices. Similarly, the use of bandages and amulets placed on the sick body part and the corollary experience of reinforcing or emphasising the body’s boundaries resonate with the SURFACE schema structuring the conceptual understanding of the illness as an attack directly on the boundary of the body.

Protection from the ‘dead’

Apart from these specific curative measures, there is evidence also of taking more general prophylactic precautions against the ‘dead’. Thus, one prescription in the Berlin Medical Papyrus describes an ointment for vanquishing enemies and driving out the ‘dead’, but the remark that the ointment makes it impossible for the ‘dead’ to enter the body shows that the use was intended as prophylactic. This prescription does not specify the type of manifestation envisaged, but the treatment by ointment, otherwise unusual in relation to the ‘dead’, certainly falls under the heading of an experiential emphasis on the surface of the skin, either in its own right or as a boundary zone for entering deeper into the body, thus making it potentially isomorphic with either of the main modes of manifestation discussed earlier.
Experiencing the dead

Prophylactic measures against the 'dead' can be taken on a larger scale as well. Thus, according to another prescription, an ointment is to be applied to the doors and windows of the house to keep out the 'dead', basically replicating the concern with bodily orifices on the larger scale of the building. A group of preserved amuletic papyri serve the same general purpose. An example is a rectangular piece of papyrus now in the Louvre which was inscribed with powerful images and a personalised protective spell and subsequently folded into an amulet to be worn around the neck. The spell takes on an aggressive tone, threatening potential attackers with various supernatural retributions:

If this enemy comes – a male or female dead and all adversaries coming to fall upon M utemheb son of A set, by night or by day, at any time – then you shall be disturbed in your tomb, you shall be sought out violently(?), a snare shall be set in the sky for you, while Seth is against you on earth, and you shall be caused to sail downstream without letting you moor. I would destroy your tomb and break your sarcophagus.

The list of ‘threats’ (cf. M orschauser 1991; Nordh 1996) linked conceptually to the haunting is typical of protective incantations. Often they express upheavals of a cosmic nature, creating a link between the haunting and such catastrophes as central rituals for the major gods not being carried out, thereby bringing the entire cyclical world order in danger. In such cases, the notion of ‘threats’ may be something of a misnomer, as the litany of disasters is intended rather to effect the conceptual impossibility of the haunting than to deter the haunter by logical arguments. However, in the amulet cited here, the negative consequences take on a more personal tone, relating directly to the situation of the ‘dead’ in the Egyptian cosmos, thus making them seem more like actual threats – although the underlying ritual mechanism is probably much the same.

The threats of being disturbed in the tomb and sought violently are immediately understandable in relation to the intrinsic connection of any deceased with the tomb. The next threats relate to the ideal of free movement playing an important role in funerary texts, the ‘snare’ preventing the deceased from moving, with the inverse problem being found in the threat of not being able to moor. These obstacles would thus not only be undesirable to any deceased (cf. Zandee 1960: 125-33), but perhaps more importantly, would also in practice have prevented the ‘dead’ from continuing the haunting. In other words, while the text is remarkable in taking up the perspective of the ‘dead’ to a large extent, this may be less motivated by the wish to appeal to his or her self-interest, and once again more a question of establishing the logical impossibility of the continued haunting.

The identity of the ‘dead’

So far, we have primarily focused on the specific interplay between the ‘dead’ and the living body, with a secondary role played by the healer able to control the presence of the ‘dead’. This is very much the perspective taken by the Egyptian texts themselves and indeed conforms well to our notion of homeostasis as a matter of
interplay between the organism and its environmental surroundings. However, to elucidate the experiential side of the phenomenon more fully, it is necessary to take into account the way in which the ‘dead’ as causes of illness are embedded into wider social and ritual structures. A key question in this regard is that of the exact identity of the ‘dead’, and how this identity may affect experience.

Logically speaking, the notion of a ‘male or female dead’ indicates that these entities were once living persons. It is a general Egyptological convention that the ‘dead’ are distinguished from the ‘spirits’ or akhu by the latter having been given a proper funeral and mortuary cult, allowing them to enter the category of ancestor spirits. The ‘dead’, in contrast, are generally anonymous threats that need to be averted, without having the social and ritual entanglements of the ‘spirits’. There is no doubt that this view is largely correct, but it is also clear that it is somewhat selective in the choice of sources substantiating it and could be nuanced. As a first step towards this, Sylvie Donnat (2007) has argued that the ‘dead’ and the ‘spirits’ are not mutually exclusive categories but can instead fruitfully be regarded as the result of two different patterns of social and ritual interaction. This view is made plausible by the fact that such a ritual constitution where a ‘liminal’ being is given a particular shape and category through ritual interaction rather than possessing an essential identity a priori is highly characteristic of Egyptian religion more generally.

We have few sources speaking directly to the question of what it is that makes someone who has died a member of the category of the ‘dead’ in this narrower sense, whence the largely negative hypothesis that this is the fate of persons that do not get the ritual treatment necessary to become an akh. A rare suggestion of an answer to this question is found in a list of threatening beings to be averted in Papyrus Edwin Smith:

Any male or female spirit, any male or female dead, the form of any animal, one whom the crocodile has seized or the snake has bitten, one doomed to the knife or who has passed away on his bed, the night-demons of the year’s wake or contents.

In relation to the point just discussed, we may start by noting that both spirits and ‘dead’ occur side by side with each other in this list as being potentially threatening to living humans. But, more revealingly, we find a list of beings that have died in various specific ways, making them prone to the behaviour which the spell seeks to counter. The notion that those who have suffered a violent or premature death are particularly likely to stay among the living to haunt them is of course very frequent cross-culturally, and the mentions of falling prey to dangerous animals or being murdered with a knife conform well to this picture. The mention of passing away in one’s bed seems to run counter to this picture, and we need a bit of background to understand that notion.

Dying in one’s bed is likely to refer to either or both of two different possibilities: one being dying of illness and the other dying in one’s sleep at night. Death from illness could easily fit into the pattern of violent or otherwise remarkable
Experiencing the dead

95

deaths in the preceding list, so it is especially the notion of dying in one’s sleep that needs elucidation. As in other cultures, the ‘dead’ were regarded as being particularly active at night. Thus, curative remedies are often said to be applied before going to bed (Westendorf 1999: 366), and one spell against ‘night spirits’ consists in passing an amulet over one’s food and bed to keep the spirits at bay:

A man should recite this spell over the front of a fresh flower, tied to a branch of ds-wood and bound with a strip of first-class linen, passed over the thing (to be protected). The disease will be driven off and the passing of night-spirits will be barred over anything to be eaten as well as over the bed.

The vulnerability of ‘anything to be eaten’ is understandable from the basic CONTAINER schema entailing that ingestion is one of the main ways in which good or bad substances enter the human body, while the vulnerability of the bed needs to be understood with reference to the place of the night and sleeping in Egyptian cosmology (cf. de Buck 1939; Szpakowska 2003: 15–40). The night in general is seen as the immersion of the world into a regenerative but also potentially dangerous state of partial chaos where the categories making up the created world become blurred. This makes the night particularly hazardous in the case of spirits drawn to crossing into the world of the living, of which the word ‘night-spirits’ in this spell is thus an apt general designation (cf. Szpakowska 2011).

The general picture is thus one of ‘unusual’ manners of death, especially those which can themselves be connected to activities of the ‘dead’, being particularly apt to result in hauntings. This is corroborated by a somewhat later, much more extensive list of modes of death characterising the ‘dead’ who haunt the living. This list of ‘every death reckoned by name’ comes from a 20th dynasty (approximately 1100 BCE) instruction for a fumigation ritual against the ‘dead’ and forms part of the accompanying recitation, which makes an effort to capture every possible scenario. Among the modes of death connected to haunting, we find again the attack of dangerous animals such as crocodiles, lions, snakes and scorpions, a wide range of illnesses and accidents, including interpersonal violence (e.g. ‘being killed by a weapon’, and ‘by any blow, by any knife’), and a comprehensive list of body parts (e.g. ‘from his head’), presumably to be understood as dying as a result of illness or injuries affecting the body part in question. In a similar way, another spell from a manuscript dated roughly to the late 19th or early 20th dynasty (around 1200 BCE) provides a list of possible places of origin of the ‘dead’ responsible for the haunting:

Male or female robber, enemy, whether buried or unburied, who are in any crypt, who are in any mound, who are in any abattoir, who are in any shroud, in any place or any hollow, anywhere you want, male or female dead, male or female enemy, male or female adversary, any male or female robber who could do anything bad or ill against him!
Such lists clearly apply conceptual, and occasionally speculative, knowledge of the mode of existence of the ‘dead’ in general to the experienced situation in order to capture the concrete case within a more encompassing picture of the ontology of the adversary responsible.

Thus, the texts for healing and protection are not generally concerned with the more specific identity of the ‘dead’ attackers, relying instead on lists and classifications meant to cover every possible scenario, which in turn leaves the impression of an anonymous group of dangerous, mostly depersonalised spirits. This view has been generally accepted in modern analyses, perhaps also because modern observers have been apt to regard the ‘dead’ as a mainly theoretical explanatory model in the absence of ‘rational’ explanations of particular phenomena. However, as we have seen, individual living persons could also be thought to join the category when they die under particular circumstances, and indeed there are other, more sporadic indications that the identity of the dead person was known and of some significance, providing an important social aspect to the phenomenon.

As an example of this, we may take a spell from the London Medical Papyrus from around 1350 BCE. The spell belongs to a group to avoid haemorrhage, more specifically, as indicated by the contents, miscarriage. The spell of interest here conceptualises the attack of the ‘dead’ in specifically sexual terms by contrasting the fertile procreative sexuality of the god Osiris with the sterile and destructive sexual activity of the god Seth. Thus, the fertile seed of Osiris is addressed directly and told to ‘Go out against this the male or female dead, etc.’, followed by the revealing instruction to the performer to supply in the recitation ‘the name of the enemy, the name of his father, and the name of his mother’. Similarly, as part of the ritual instruction, a loaf of bread used in the ritual is said to be ‘made with the name of the enemy, [the name of] his father, and the name of his mother’. In other words, the ritual could only be performed as instructed if one knew the exact identity and filiation of the ‘dead’ performing the haunting.

It is entirely possible that there may have been divinatory or other practices which have not been preserved allowing one to identify the particular dead person responsible for the haunting. In this case, many of the other remedies discussed so far may also have been performed with the knowledge of the identity of a specific deceased in mind, although the treatments do not explicitly require this knowledge. In the particular spell we are discussing here, the recitation does in fact give us an indication of how the identity of the ‘dead’ is known, as the goddess Mafdet, playing a central role in the mythologisation of the situation, is spoken to with the words ‘O Mafdet, open your mouth against that enemy, the [male] or female dead, etc.! Do not make me see him again!’ We can surmise from other sources that the reference to ‘seeing’ the ‘dead’ here concerns the appearance in dreams, and the matter-of-fact way in which this is mentioned makes it likely that this would have been an ordinary way in which one would know that one was under the influence of a dead person.
The implication of the filiation formula seems to be that the ‘dead’ responsible for the haunting would be known to the patient, which raises a number of social implications. In general, deceased humans retained a central role in ancient Egyptian society through the legal and social embeddedness of funerary rituals and the mortuary cult (Baines and Lacovara 2002; Donnat and M ore Garcia 2014). From so-called letters to the dead, where living persons wrote to deceased ancestors to enlist their help or avert their anger, we know that ancestors were occasionally asked to protect against such attacks from hostile dead (Donnat Beauquier 2014). Thanks to their power and social entanglement with both the living and the dead, the ancestors would have been a natural place to turn for protection against hauntings. Thus, letters to the dead contain general phraseology very close to that of the spells for healing and protection discussed here, as when the ancestor is asked ‘Please, may you grasp this male or female dead’87 or in more detail, ‘Make then your judgment against the one who causes me pain, for I will be vindicated against the male or female dead who does this against my daughter’.88 However, in other cases it is clear that the haunting ‘dead’ is not an anonymous force, but a deceased person well known to the deceased – in some cases, in fact, the ancestor him- or herself.89

An example of the way in which social ties and responsibilities continue beyond the grave and have relevance for the experience of haunting is found in a letter written presumably by a son to his dead father, in which he complains about ‘this which your servant Seni does, (namely) causing yours truly to see him in a dream in one city [together with] you’.90 While it is not said directly, the strong implication is that Seni is deceased, and that the writer of the letter had wronged him, probably even to the point of being complicit in his death. Not only does this score continue beyond the grave, but we can also observe how Seni’s superior can still be approached to make his servant cease his hostilities, even after they are apparently both dead. It may further be noted that we once again find the dream apparition as the source of the knowledge that one is under attack by a dead person (cf. Nyord 2009: 456–7), although it is not spelled out in this case whether the letter writer suffers from illness as a result.

A full examination of the evidence for this social embedding of problems with the dead falls outside of the scope of this chapter, but the London spell and the letters to the dead serve as an important reminder that if we want to study the ways in which the presence of the ‘dead’ in living bodies was experienced in practice, we need to go well beyond the concerns of the individual body, even if that happens to be the main perspective taken in most of the sources attesting these experiences.

The notion in the London recipe cited earlier that the assault by the ‘dead’ is sexual in nature is quite explicit both in this text and a few others (cf. Westendorf 1970), and it may also underlie the larger group of texts referring to the ë³³-fluid of the ‘dead’, since as seen earlier this term denotes bodily emissions. The explicitly sexual conceptualisation of the assaults is found in particular with a group of recipes, to which the London text also belongs as mentioned, to protect pregnant women against miscarriage.91
The danger of a sexual assault by the ‘dead’ was present not only during pregnancy, but also at the delivery itself, as one of the earliest extant medical texts, from ca. 1800 BCE, preserves a ‘ritual done for him (sc. the new-born) on the day of his birth’. The accompanying incantation addresses a group of protective entities, asking them to strengthen the bodily boundaries ‘so that this dead one does not have intercourse, impregnate or embrace by night, nor kiss by day’. The incantation makes clear that it is the mother who is the immediate target of these approaches, but as shown by the cited heading, it is the new-born child that is the ultimate beneficiary of the protective rite, and the ritual also includes a prognosis predicting whether the child lives or dies. Most likely, this is to be understood against the background of the spells for protecting pregnant women just discussed, so that the activity of the ‘dead’ against the mother may still be harmful during and just after delivery. Other spells are intended to be spoken by the mother to protect her child against the ‘dead’, but in this domain the activity of the ‘dead’ is generally conceptualised as being that of ‘taking’ the child, with the dead correspondingly being called a ‘robber’.

On the one hand, the notion of sexual assaults by the ‘dead’ which can in turn lead to abortion certainly belongs under the heading of the CONTAINER image schema as discussed earlier, and this understanding captures some central details of the Egyptian understanding of the phenomenon. On the other hand, it is also clear that such an analysis, if allowed to stand alone, would be a reductive approach at the risk of ignoring salient aspects of the doubtless horrifying experience of sexual assault by the ‘dead’, in some cases by someone whose identity is known to the victim, and the risk of miscarriage or stillbirth this entailed for the unborn child. The references to dreams, terse as they are, show us that we would err if we regarded the phenomenon examined here merely as an abstract aetiological model, even one based on embodied schemata. While the nature of the sources leaves us little chance of capturing the details that could help rectify this picture, this deficiency in our understanding is well worth bearing in mind. This is especially true given that, following Pascal Boyer as discussed earlier, the emic understanding of the phenomenon of haunting by the ‘dead’ may be constructed precisely on the basis of such salient, individual experiences, rather than through abstract reasoning about the capabilities of a particular category of beings in the cosmos.

Conclusion

The case study of the ‘dead’ in ancient Egypt shows the need, which could be met only partially here, to go beyond the specifically ‘medical’ writings to elucidate the phenomenon. The dead are so salient in ancient Egyptian daily life experience and practice that it is necessary to view their role as causes of illness as embedded within the wider social roles of deceased humans, as well as the different ways they can be classified and interacted with. While the role of the dead is thus part of a much larger discussion of social, religious and experiential issues, the more limited questions I have discussed in detail here can in themselves lead to important
Experiencing the dead

insights. The problems ascribed to the 'dead' are an area where the strictly medical details are mostly too scant to allow convincing correlations with modern disease terminology, which in turn means that a different methodology needs to be sought to go beyond the conventional idea that the Egyptians explained illnesses for which they did not know the real cause by reference to evil spirits.

In terms of the broader question of illness classification taken up in this volume, the case study of the 'dead' as causes of illness provides a detailed example of the ways in which direct experience of illnesses and their symptoms becomes entangled with conceptual and theoretical knowledge about the ontology of the 'dead', which can lead to problems for traditional approaches that tend to privilege the latter side of the coin.

By drawing on ideas from phenomenology and cognitive studies, it becomes possible to analyse conceptual structure and classification as well as the connections between illness and treatment, while largely sidestepping the question of the relation to universal biological phenomena. It is worth mentioning that this approach is useful not only for the kind of 'personalistic' aetiologies that have occupied us here, but also for more 'naturalistically' oriented models of the internal workings of the human body (cf. Nyord 2017). This provides a method by which it becomes potentially possible to bridge the gap between 'us' and 'them' by basing the discussion on fundamental notions such as image schemata and their deployment. Such schemata can, on the one hand, be assumed to be shared by both the ancient Egyptian and the modern observer by virtue of the shared bodies and cognitive systems, while on the other be capable of embedding within the wider social, experiential and conceptual structures that are crucial for a full understanding of ancient illnesses.

Notes

1 See the overview in Westendorf (1999: 328–60).
2 For further discussion see the introduction and Steinert’s contribution in this volume.
3 E.g. Papyrus Edwin Smith 18, 18 (= Breasted 1930: pl. 18).
4 Papyrus Ramessseum IX, 2,1 (= Gardiner 1953: pl. 41).
5 Papyrus Leiden I 348, recto 9,5–6 (= Borghouts 1971: pl. 9).
6 For the formal structure of such texts more generally, see Dieleman (2011: 91–7); Nyord (forthcoming).
7 Papyrus Leiden I 348, verso 11,9 (= Borghouts 1971: pl. 15). Likewise, outside of the corpus of texts conventionally labelled ‘medical’ in Egyptology, we occasionally find more specific descriptions of the means of attack, e.g. pBM EA 9997, 4,7 (= Leitz 1999: pl. 4), ‘the dead who has bitten him’.
9 E.g. ‘Horus (speaks to) Osiris: ‘His (sc. Seth’s) spittle shall not be expectorated (ḥū<<<<<<<<) against you’ (Dramatic Ramessesum Papyrus, scene 11, col. 33 = Sethe 1928: pl. 14 = Geisen 2018: 93 and pl. 3).
10 ‘They shall let the King eat from the fields and drink from the wellsprings (ŋw) within the Field of Offerings’ (Pyr. 1200a – c [518] = Sethe 1908–22: II, 170).
12 Papyrus Hearst 6, 16–17 (H 83) (= Grapow 1958: 258).
The Egyptian word ḥk# is conventionally translated by ‘magic’, perhaps justifiable in this particular case by its reference to an efficacious spell spoken to influence the situation at hand. For critique of the Egyptological use of the notion of ‘magic’, and especially the ways in which it has been used to blur the lines between etic and emic terminology, see Otto (2013); Nyord (2019).

The translations of all cited passages from Egyptian texts are my own.


Cf. Nyord (2009: 367) for this combination of containment and compulsion in medical texts.

See fundamentally Frandsen (2001).


Cf. the similar, but much simpler, use of the Tilapia nilotica (Egyptian jnt), which shares many of the mythological associations of the šḥdw-fish, to block a snake from coming out of a hole by placing the dried fish in front of it, in Papyrus Ebers 97,18 (Eb 842) (= Grapow 1958: 526, cf. Borghouts 1971: 213-14).


E.g. ‘I grew up at the feet of Her Majesty since my first youth, because she recognised that my ‘characteristic behaviour’ (st-在过渡期) was excellent, and I cleaved to the path of the official’ (Cairo CG 20543, A10–11 = Petrie 1900: pl. 15).

Cf. in particular Topmann (2002).

E.g. Johnson 1987, cf. Hampe 2005. The overall distinction made here has several things in common with the classical distinction proposed by Head and Holmes (1911-12), often cited as the pedigree of the influential notion of a ‘body schema’ (e.g. Gallagher
Experiencing the dead

1995). Head and Holmes distinguish between a postural schema, dealing with the state of the body as a whole, and a surface schema, dealing with stimulation of the surface of the skin.


45 Mentioned only briefly in the list of ‘other basic schemata’ in Johnson (1987: 126) (but for the usage under discussion here, cf. also Johnson’s ‘Disease as lesion’ model, ibid.: 134); cf. Peña (2008: 1044–6).


47 Papyrus Hearst 14,10–13 (H 216) (= Grapow 1958: 536).

48 Presumably, based on the explicit mention in Papyrus Ebers 46,2 (Eb 238) (= Grapow 1958: 261 (as suggested by Westendorf 1999: 366)).

49 Papyrus Ebers 46,8–9 (Eb 241) (= Grapow 1958: 267).

50 Berlin Medical Papyrus 5,9–11 (Bln 58) (= Grapow 1958: 265).

51 Berlin Medical Papyrus 9,12–10,2 (Bln 116) (= Grapow 1958: 264).

52 London Medical Papyrus 10,1–10,2 (L 30) (= Grapow 1958: 482 (‘L 42’) – for the new numbering of recipes and lines in this manuscript, see Leitz (1999: 1 and 51).


54 Berlin Medical Papyrus 8,1–2 (Bln 89) and 8,10–11 (Bln 101) (= Grapow 1958: 448 and 450–1).

55 Berlin Medical Papyrus 8,10 (Bln 101) (= Grapow 1958: 450).

56 Papyrus Louvre E 32847 verso 23,1 (= Bardinet 2013: 396).

57 Berlin Medical Papyrus 8,8–9 (Bln 99) (= Grapow 1958: 450).

58 Berlin Medical Papyrus 8,9 (Bln 99) (= Grapow 1958: 450).


60 See the overview of this class of objects in Dieleman (2015).

61 Papyrus Louvre E 32308, 1–8 (= Koenig 2004: 323).

62 E.g. Papyrus Turin 54050, verso, 4,2–5 (= Roccati 2011: 32): ‘then (the enemy of) the sky shall split open; then (the enemy of) the earth shall turn itself over; then (3) Apep shall be victorious over the Bark of Millions; water shall not be given to the one who is in his sarcophagus; He who is in Abydos shall not be buried; He who is in Djedu shall not be hidden; (4) rites shall not be made for Him who is in Heliopolis; food-offerings shall not be made in their temples; the people shall not make food-offerings (5) at any of their festivals for any of the gods’.

63 As argued by Podemann Sørensen (1984).

64 See e.g. Nyord (2013) for the presence and mode of being of the dead in the tomb.

65 Often connected in turn to the notion of a post-mortem judgement and its positive or negative outcome with mv̄t-dead as ‘damned’, cf. e.g. Zande (1960: 34–5); Janák (2013: 2–3).

66 A famous example being the reference in chapters 14 and 15 of the Daily Temple Ritual where the ritualist assures the god, ‘I will not make your appearance resemble that of another god’ (Ritual of Amun, Papyrus Berlin 3055, 5,4 and 5,6 = Moret 1902: 59 and 62, cf. Guglielmi and Buroh 1997: 128–9), indicating the high level of malleability and the power of the ritualist to potentially influence the manifestation of the target of the ritual interaction.

67 Papyrus Edwin Smith 19,6–8 (= Breasted 1930: pl. 19).

68 Examples, which could be readily multiplied, include Mesopotamia (Geller 1985: 39; Scurlock 2006: 6), China (Poo 2009: 244–51) and twentieth-century America (Jones 1944: 244–5).

69 As also noted by Kousoulis (2007: 1045 n. 19).


71 The single example of a remedy to be taken in the morning (Bln 116 = Grapow 1958: 264–5) is part of a regiment where a basically similar set of ingredients are taken both morning and evening.
72 Papyrus Edwin Smith 20,5–8 (= Breasted 1930: pl. 20).
73 Papyrus Turin 54050, verso, 2, 7 (= Roccati 2011: 30).
74 Papyrus Turin 54050, verso, 2, 11 (= Roccati 2011: 30).
75 Papyrus Turin 54050, verso, 3, 8 (= Roccati 2011: 31).
76 Papyrus Turin 54050, verso, 2, 8 (= Roccati 2011: 30).
77 Papyrus Turin 54050, verso, 2,8–3, 11 (= Roccati 2011: 30–1).
79 Even in quite recent works, e.g. Westendorf (1999: 360). For the long-standing discussion about the traditional distinction between the ‘medical’ and the ‘magical’ in Egyptian healing practices, see Dieleman (2011: 92–3) and Nyord (forthcoming).
80 I am grateful to Ulrike Steinert for pointing out an interesting contrast with Mesopotamian conceptions in this regard, where gynaecological haemorrhages tend to be ascribed to witchcraft rather than ghosts.
82 London Medical Papyrus 9,5 (L 26) (= Grapow 1958: 268–9 (‘L 38’)).
83 London Medical Papyrus 9,6–7 (L 26) (= Grapow 1958: 269 (‘L 38’)).
85 London Medical Papyrus 9,5–6 (L 26) (= Grapow 1958: 269 (‘L 38’)).
86 See especially the recipe in the London Medical Papyrus 9, 9–14 (L 28) (= Grapow 1958: 482–3 (‘L 40’)), where the risk of haemorrhage is connected with a st-c (9,13), although its origin is not mentioned, as well as ‘seeing a dream’ (9, 14), and the spell in Papyrus Leiden I 348 against ‘terrors which come to fall upon a man during the night’ (verso 2,1 = Borghouts 1971: pl. 16), for which a broad list of categories of beings can be responsible, including ‘a male or female dead’ (verso 2,2 = Borghouts 1971: pl. 16). Cf. further the examples and discussion in Szpakowska (2003: 21–9). Ulrike Steinert has kindly pointed out to me the close parallels to the Mesopotamian concept of ha’attu (hay(y)attu) ‘terror’, cf. Oppenheim (1956: 1). See also Scurlock (2006) for seeing dead people in one’s dreams as signs of illness and ghost-attack in Mesopotamian texts.
92 See the recent treatments of the need for protection at childbirth and the associated objects and iconography in Wegner (2009); Quirke (2016).
94 Papyrus Ramesseum IV, fragment C, 20–21 (= Barns 1956: pl. 18).
95 Papyrus Berlin 3027, verso 3,1; 3,5; 4,1; 4,4 (= Yamazaki 2003: pls. 4–5).
96 Papyrus Berlin 3027, verso 3,5–6; 4,2; 4,5 (= Yamazaki 2003: pls. 4–5). In the same collection, the dead are also seen as responsible for causing problems with the mother’s lactation (Spell O, verso 1,2–4 = Yamazaki 2003: pl. 2) as well as pain and fever in the child (Spell N, recto 9,5–6 = Yamazaki 2003: pl. 10).

References


Part II

Disease classifications in premodern medical texts and traditions from the Near East, Mediterranean and East Asia
4 Types of diagnoses in Papyrus Ebers and Smith

Susanne Radestock

Introduction: the chronological classification of the medical papyri Ebers and Smith

Egyptian medical texts on papyrus and ostraca have been preserved from the time of the Middle Kingdom (1940–1640 BCE) until the Graeco-Roman and Byzantine Period (332–641 CE). The two hieratic papyri Ebers and Smith date to the New Kingdom (1550–1070 BCE), more precisely to the beginning of the New Kingdom (ca. 1550 BCE). The Papyrus Ebers, kept at the library of the University of Leipzig/Albertina, is a compendium of diverse medical prescriptions and instructive texts – e.g. for skin, eye or inner ailments – containing in all almost 880 individual texts on its recto (1.1–110.9). Interestingly, on the back of the first column, there is a 13-line calendric note from the ninth regnal year of the king A menhotep I. The papyrus’ length is approximately 18 m and its height is 30 cm.

The repository of Papyrus Edwin Smith is in the New York Academy of Medicine. Its recto contains 48 texts concerning diverse injuries of different degrees of severity (1.1–17.19), which is why it is called ‘Wundenbuch’ in German (the literal English equivalent would be ‘book of wounds’, although the academy calls it the ‘Surgical Papyrus’). Its verso contains spells against epidemics (18.1–20.12) and some instructional texts and medical prescriptions (20.13–22.14). The length amounts to 4.7 m, the height to 32 cm.

The structure of instructive medical texts

The usual textual structure of an Egyptian medical instructive text is as follows. The majority of the texts start with a title, followed by the examination (with the semeiotic passage); the diagnosis, followed by (in some cases) the verdict, of which there are three variants; and finishing with the recommended therapy. Glosses – detailed explanations of single words, phrases or sentences – can conclude the text, especially in the case of the Papyrus Edwin Smith. Later this structure will be shown in the text examples.

Variants of verdicts

Verdicts are catamnestic vestiges (providing pieces of information on the development of the patient following the onset of an illness) and, besides the diagnostic passages,
another sign for the casuistic base of the texts. Following the diagnostic passages, the verdicts are a typical feature, especially of the Papyrus Smith and of the ‘Geschwilstbuch’ (‘book of swellings’) in the Papyrus Ebers. There are three variants:

- **the positive verdict**: mḥr jrį=j – ‘an ailment which I will treat’
- **the ambivalent verdict**: mḥr h3=j hr – ‘an ailment with which I will contend’
- **the negative verdict**: mḥr n jrį.w nj – ‘an ailment not to be treated’

The latter verdict is most probably verbalised in the context of infaust cases. Mostly it is recommended not to apply any treatment; smaller, soothing measures are sometimes recommended. The varying reference in the verdict’s frame is remarkable: while the positive and ambivalent verdicts make use of the first person singular, negative verdicts are given in an impersonal passive form.

**Diagnostic passages and types of diagnoses**

The diagnosis plays an essential role within the instructional textual structure and is a central aspect of the Egyptian medical system in general. Conclusively presupposed are experiences with ‘cases of XY’. That is to say, all the instructional texts are based on case histories, though they are not veritable case histories.

There exist five main types of diagnoses, metalinguistically embedded in the textual structure by the set phrase ‘then you must say thereto’ (Dd.Xr=k r=s). The first type of diagnosis, naming of a disease, is exceptional and occurs only in one text of the corpus under consideration. The second group of diagnoses, paraphrases of states of suffering, is the biggest one and found in the majority of the texts; it can be divided into several subgroups. A part from these, a third and fourth group can be differentiated, which consist of a type of injury with localisation, and an unspecified lesion with localisation. Last, there is another, rather rare type of diagnostic passage, namely the lack of any diagnosis.

The different groups of diagnosis can be illustrated with the following text extracts:

1. **naming of a disease (name):**
   
   Eb 191  w3dj pw – ‘it is the green illness’ (within the semeiotic passage)

2. **paraphrases describing states of suffering, forming the following subgroups:**
   a. pathological states of anatomical entities:
      
      Eb 188: sp pw n mjs.t – ‘it is a morbid state of the liver’
      Eb 831: 3q.t pw hr jd.t=s – ‘it is a scratch on her womb’
   b. pathological state of a physiological entity:
      
      Eb 193: shn pw n hs n tst=f – ‘it is a conglomerate/agglomeration of faeces that has not yet solidified’
c  pathophysiological occurrences:
   Eb 190: stsw pw hr drww=f – 'it is the raisings of his cough'

d  particular state or quality of a pathological entity (especially of endogenous nature), sometimes with localisation:
   Eb 192: shwî.w pw nw st.t=f – 'it is the products of putrefaction of his matter of mucus'
   Eb 871: ðq.t pw nt whdw m tp.w c.wj=fj – 'it is an ðq.t- swelling of matter of pain of his arms'

e  pathological entity as such, sometimes with localisation:
   Eb 856f: st.t pw – 'it is the matter of mucus'

f  unspecific metalinguistic reference to the disease as such with localisation:
   Eb 865: ðh hrw-trw m hrj n b.t=f – 'the suffering is in a state of deficient air (?) in the lower part of his belly'

g  demonic influence (exogenous genesis):
   Eb 191: ðk.t m rî pw mwt pw hns n=f – 'it is something that has entered through his mouth, it is death that approaches him'

3  type of injury with localisation:
   Sm 4: hrj wbnw n kf.t m tp=f  ðr n ks pśn dnn.t=f – 'one with a gaping wound at his head that reaches as far as the bone, his skull is cleft'
   Sm 42: hrj nrw.t m hn.w nw klb.t=f – 'one with a bruise at the ribs of his chest'
   Within this group we have another peculiarity, the 'core diagnosis' and semiotic-like specification. For instance, Sm 24 presents the core diagnosis hrj hsb m  ðr.t=f – 'one with a fracture in his mandible', adding the specification sd wbnw hr=f wib ðb.n=f sp śmm=f hr=s – 'a wound has opened on it, the discharge (?) has stopped to seep (?), he is febrile as a result of this'.

4  unspecified lesion with localisation:
   Sm 10: wbnw m jnh=f – '(one with) a wound in his eyebrow'

5  no diagnosis: e.g. Eb 617, 870, 877

Selected text passages from Papyrus Ebers and Smith
In the following, I will discuss nine texts illustrating the different identified types of diagnoses (the type of diagnosis is given at the beginning in brackets, followed by transliteration, translation and a short comment).
The first of the nine text examples discussed here in detail contains a debatable naming of a disease (name) within the semeiotic passage; it is part of a larger text group of 21 individual texts, the so-called ‘Magenbuch’ ('book of the stomach', Eb 188 (36.4–17) to Eb 207 (42.8–43.2)):

jr hij=k s hr mn rj-jb=f ‘If you examine a man who is suffering from his stomach,

37.11 jw=mn=f gïb=f mn=ï=f he is suffering from his arm, his chest,
gï Dw dw r=f wid pw It is said thereto: it is the green sickness (?.)

37.12 dd hr=k r=s Then you should say thereto:

37.15 rdj hr=k dr=t=k hr=f Then you should put your hand on him,

kţi tj r ngm gïb ÿw m jh while it is flexed, until the arm gets better, while
being free from suffering.

dd hr=k Then you should say thereto:

37.16 jw hiji t pn hij r kïb mïc r phwj t This suffering has descended to the rec-
tum, to the anus,
n ûm=j 37.17 sp rsj I do not at all repeat the remedy’.

The semeiotic passage describes a patient suffering from an afflicted arm, abdo-
men and thorax (it is not entirely clear whether only its frontal region is affected,
which is suggested by the term mn=ï (chest). The term wid seems colloquial but
could just as well derive from an environment that uses a technical terminology.
All the translations that have been suggested - ‘wid-illness’,15 ‘wid-Krankheit’,16
‘Grünfärbung’17 and ‘maladie verte’18 – are speculative, as is the one given here.
Possibly the term points to the pale complexion in the case of nausea. Be that as
it may be, it is not certain at all whether wid refers to its semantics in the sense
of ‘the colour green’.19 And something else is unclear: does it refer to a disease
name – as the translations by Ebbell, von Deines, Grapow, Westendorf and Bar-
dinet just cited suggest20 - or to a symptom? Concerning the latter, Hannig renders
it as ‘*grüne Gesichtsfarbe (d. Patienten)’.21 The semeiotic passage ends with
37.11: jw dw dw r=f wid pw is part of the semeiotics; ‘it is said thereto’ is a meta-
linguistic introduction to the following term wid. ‘While it is flexed’ (kţi tj) refers
to the hand of the treating person.

The following diagnosis given in 37.12 concerns ‘k m wr tj22 – ‘to enter from the
outside’ – a demon that penetrates the body. This phenomenon is explicated at
best in the gloss D Sm 8 (4.16–17), where we learn that it is ‘not the entering of
something that his flesh has created’ - . . . n kmït hïwelf. In this case, the demon
has entered through the mouth; Westendorf interprets rj as an incantation.23 The
situation described here is potentially life-threatening, as the phrase mwt pw hns
Types of diagnoses

The passage is followed by instructions for the preparation of special foods in the course of a special diet which the patient should observe, and closes with the statement:

38.10 r snb=f’hr-cwj ‘so that he convalesces immediately’.

The topic of this second example from the ‘Magenbuch’ is maldigestion, specified by šn-c ‘constipation’. The patient is being palpated, at first with the flat hand, later with the fingertips. swmt.w=f ‘his thickenings’ could refer on the one hand to an inflated abdomen, which is present for example in meteorism, which can be accompanied by maldigestion. On the other hand, the term may refer to the chymus, located at different loci/places of the alimentary tract.25 The ‘thickenings’ (swmt.w) ‘shiver’ (şwr), which might be the cause of motility disorder, more precisely abnormal vermicular motility (intestinal peristalsis). Westendorf translates ‘seine Krankheitserscheinung . . . verdickt; seine (des Magens) Gefäße zittern . . .’.26 The diagnosis indirectly refers again to these thickenings, which are identified as digesta (šhn n hs ‘conglomerate of faeces’).27 Their present state is n ts.t- ‘not (yet) solidified’. The reason for putting ‘yet’ in brackets is that this word’s usage gives an important nuance: it implies that ts.t exists in a temporary state of abnormal consistency and that the normal consistency has yet to be reached. Not to use this adverb has another effect on the semantics of the whole phrase, implying that normal consistency cannot be obtained.

Eb 617 (78.6–10) = H 174: no diagnosis

jr gmi=k dbš sšh r3-78.7 pw mr=sn ‘If you find a finger or a toe, when they are aching,
pfr mw hš=sn (and) there is water circulating behind them,
qdw stj=sn (and) their odour is bad,
kš 78.8 sn sš (and) they have created a worm,
The semeiotic passage describes this case of a liquid located under the fingernails, literally ‘behind them’ (\(h^\# sn\)). Bardinet considers this as the description of serum. 28 The exudate is probably rather serous-purulent or even sanious because of the reported bad smell. The word \(s^j\) is a veritable metaphor here, in other words, it is not worms that are meant, as some translators consider, 29 but rather ‘wurmähnliche Gerinnsel aus Eiter bzw. Wasser’ (‘worm-like curd from pus or water’), as Westendorf paraphrases. 30 A diagnosis in the narrower sense is not part of this text. Although the set phrase ‘then you should say thereto’ usually introduces the diagnosis, here it only contains a positive verdict and no description of a disease or description of a pathological state.

\[ \text{Eb 831 (96.16–20): pathological state of an anatomical entity} \]

\[ \text{If you examine a woman who has evacuated something like water,}\]
\[ \text{the deposit of which is like curdled blood,}\]
\[ \text{then you should say thereto:}\]
\[ \text{It is a scratch on her womb’.}\]

The diagnosis is followed by instructions for the preparation of a remedy to be put on a bandage and to be applied for four days vaginally.

The gynaecological text probably thematises an examination after the actual occurrence of the discharge has ceased. An acute discharge is nonetheless possible, maybe in the context of a trauma – albeit the text says nothing regarding this, as it is silent on the duration of the discharge or its quantity. The text is clear about its consistency, which is watery and emerges like ‘curdled blood’ (\(s^f k^f n\)). There are controversies whether the two statements describe a temporal sequence or two interlinked observations on the consistency of the discharge. Ebbell tends to the view of a discharge that passes within a rather short time and that its ‘deposit . . . is like curdled blood’; 31 similarly Bardinet: ‘des choses comme de l’eau au fond de laquelle (il y aurait) comme du sang cuit’. 32 Von Deines, Grapow and Westendorf, however, see a temporal sequence. 33 The main topic might be a puerperal or menstrual disorder or something entirely independent. The diagnosis, if not a metaphor, presents a pathogenic entity, \(j^h^c p^t\) – in this case thought to be something that is located on the uterus’ surface, provoking (a) discharge. 35
Instructions for the preparation of an emetic and of a bandage to be applied on his fingers follow.

This example is part of the so-called zweites Gefäßbuch (‘second book of the vessels’; Eb 856a (103.1–2) to Eb 856h (103.16–18)), which presents primarily anatomical information. The text gives details concerning the vessels and the relevant anatomical area, the area of the upper arm. The observed affliction of the shoulder is accompanied by tremor of the fingers, for which no qualitative explanations are available. Dawson thinks about a case of ‘paralysis agitans’, which is the outdated designation for Parkinson’s disease. The diagnosis, in this case also the aetiology, is precise: st.t-‘Schleimstoffe’37 (‘matter of mucus’) are the cause.

Eb 871 (107.16–108.3): particular state or quality of a pathological entity

śs3.w n ɔj.t nt whdw  ‘Instruction for an ɔj.t-swelling of pain matter:

If you assess an ɔj.t-swelling of pain matter in the tips of his arms,

gmm=k sj km3.n=s mw and you find that it has produced water,

jf=ws rw107.16 d.tj hr db=.w=k mn.tj it is solid under your fingers, staying,

jf=ws gnn.tj n js wr.t it is soft, but not very,

Then you must say thereto:

It is an ɔj.t-swelling of pain matter in the tips of his two arms,

mhr jrr=j an ailment which I will treat.

Then you should perform a treatment by knife for it,

The things that came out of it, are like water of gum,

it has enclosed a pouch,

you should not allow that things stay inside of it, so that it does not return.

Then you should treat it according to the treatment of a wound at any body site of the man,

let it coat itself, alleviation of the vessels.

It swells after it has been removed,

It is the jnnw.t-occurrences that do it against the man’.

The text belongs to the so-called Geschwulstbuch (‘book of swellings’; Eb 857 (103.19–104.6) to Eb 877 (109.18–110.9)), another larger text group (like the ‘Magenbuch’), also consisting of 21 individual texts. The case of the ɔj.t-swelling is closely linked to the whdw.w-‘Schmerzstoffe’ (‘pain matter’), which quite probably are its cause.38 The afflicted body regions are the acra of the upper extremities, but there is no more detailed specification, i.e. whether the finger tips, the
palms or the dorsa of the hands are meant. With potentially multiple imaginable cases of this form of *o#.t*, several or single finger tips or the hands in their entirety could be afflicted. The swelling exudes a rather thin liquid, feels firm when being palpated and is barely or not at all movable. Remarkable here is the explicit warning against injury to the vessel during the prescribed surgical intervention; it implies experience with dangerous bleeding that occurred in previous surgical interventions performed on this body site. The liquid now leaking is more viscous than *ante operationem.*

The following descriptions imply that the ailment has a disposition to recurrence. The therapeutic goals are intended towards wound closure and necessary haemostatic measures – the circumjacent smaller vessels have been damaged during operation. It is not clear whether the passage *jw=s šf=s m-ht dr=s* ('It swells after it has been removed') refers to the disposition to recurrence or to inflammatory changes *post operationem.* A s cause of the ailment *jnw.t-* occurrences are identified, which Ebbell assumes to be 'ungefähr . . . Pyaemie, Lymphangit o. ä.', but adheres to the more indefinite term 'Wandrungen' (sic) adding the retrospective diagnoses 'Abscess oder Phlegmone'. Graber-Bailiardi proposes to link the case with 'synovite tuberculosis'.

**Sm 10 (5.5–9): unspecific lesion with localisation**

\[\text{\$s\$ \text{wbnw m tp n}} \text{5.6 jnh=f 'Instruction for a wound at the tip/top of his eyebrow.}}\]

\[\text{jr h}\text{žj=k s n wbnw m tp n jnh=f 'If you examine a man with a wound in}}\]

\[\text{his eyebrow, reaching as far as the bone,}}\]

\[\text{\$f\text{r.hr=k wbnw=f then you should palpate his wound}}\]

\[\text{\$drj n=f kfw.t=f m jdr (and) consolidate its gashes for him with a suture,}}\]

\[\text{\$\text{d.jn=k r=f then you must say thereto:}}\]

\[\text{\text{wbnw m jnh=f (one with) a wound in his eyebrow,}}\]

\[\text{\text{mhr jrn=j an ailment which I will treat.}}\]

\[\text{\text{jr m-ht jdr=k sw <wt.hr=k sw> hr jwvf w°d hrw tpj A}}\]

\[\text{\text{fter you have stitched it,}}\]

\[\text{\text{[you should bandage it] with fresh meat on the first day.}}\]

\[\text{\text{jr gmm=k 5.8 wbnw pn wnh jdr.w=f If you find this wound, while its suture}}\]

\[\text{\text{has loosened,}}\]

\[\text{\text{\$drj.hr=k n=f m j}.w\text{ Then you should consolidate him its gashes with a pair}}\]

\[\text{\text{of bandages,}}\]

\[\text{\text{srw}h=k sw m mrlt h}.t r° nb r ndm=f (and) you should treat it with oil/grease}}\]

\[\text{\text{and honey every day until he feels better.}}\]

\[\text{(Glosse A) 5.9 jrj.wj n hbs.w A s for a pair of bandages from linen,}}\]

\[\text{\text{\$sd.wj pw n hbs.w these are two bandages from linen,}}\]

\[\text{\text{\$d.tw hr sp.tj wbnw n kfi which one applies on the two lips of the gaping}}\]

\[\text{\text{wound,}}\]

\[\text{\text{r rdj.t dmj w°.t r w°.t in order to induce that the one sticks to the other’.}}\]

The wound described here reaches as far as the bone of the superciliary region. It is debatable whether the inner or outer end of the eyebrow or its widest protrusion is afflicted.
The bandage with fresh meat occurs 16 times in Papyrus Smith; there exist several interpretative approaches. Herman Grapow speculates regarding a remedy of sympathetic magic. Liselotte Buchheim essentially sees four purposes: intended suppuration, haemostasis, cooling and maintaining of moisture of the wound. James Henry Breasted called it the ‘favorite remedy for an injury’. In case the wound suture is loosened, the margins of the wound should be fixed by a supportive bandage. The lacuna containing Gloss B in Sm 2 (1.12–18; here 1.16–17) explicates the ‘pair of bandages’: ‘With regard to a pair of bandages from linen: [These are] two strips of bandage [from linen, which are applied to the gashes of the wound, to induce that one (margin of the wound) sticks] to the other’.

**Sm 13 (6.3–7): type of lesion with localisation**

\[\text{Instruction for a (splinter-)fracture in his nose.}\]

6.4 \[jr h\text{yj}=k s n sd m fn\text{d}=f\]

If you examine a man with a (splinter-)fracture in his nose,

6.5 \[wdf.hr=k c=k hr fn\text{d}=f\]
then you should put your hand on his nose near the fracture,

6.6 \[nhb hr db=\text{w}=k\]

it shifts under your fingers

6.7 \[j\text{sk sw hm dj}=f snf m \text{sr}=f m msdr=f m r\text{=}f\]

and he discharges blood from his nostril, from his ear, from his mouth

because of that fracture

6.8 \[jw ksn wn=f r\text{=}f hr=s\]

it is difficult for him to open his mouth as a result of this

6.9 \[jw=f dgm\]

he is dazed,

6.10 \[dd,jn=k r=f\]

then you must say thereto:

6.11 \[hrj sd m fn\text{d}=f m hr\]

one with a (splinter-)fracture in his nose, an ailment not to be treated’.

The topic of this text is a severe injury of the nasal region. \(\text{sd}\) designates a special type of fracture. During the palpation, the situation or phenomenon \(\text{nhb}\) is noticed. In Papyrus Smith, it occurs four more times, always in the context of the instruction for the palpation. B reasted translates this word with ‘break through’ or ‘crepitate’; interpretations in the sense of ‘to shift’ can be found in the works of Ebbell, von Deines, Grapow and Westendorf, as well as Sanchez and Melzer. Furthermore, the patient presents unilateral bleedings from multiple sources, difficulties with the opening of the mouth, and dazedness. This case presents the combination of a ‘core diagnosis’ and a semeiotics-like specification:

**Sm 24 (8.22–9.2): group 3 – type of injury with localisation**

This case presents the combination of a ‘core diagnosis’ and a semeiotics-like specification:
wdj.hr=k r=f you should put your hand on him,
gmm=k hsb pf nbhbhb hr dbz.w=k and if you find that fracture shifting under your fingers,

\( gd.jn=k r=f \) then you must say thereto:

9.1 \( brj hsb m\'r.t=f \) one with a fracture in his mandible,

\( sd wbnw hr=f \) a wound has opened on it,

\( w\'rb.b.n=f sp \) the discharge (?) has stopped to seep (?),

\( \dot{sm}m=f \) he has a temperature/is febrile as a result of this,

\( mhr n jrj.w=nj \) an ailment not to be treated'.

The fracture \( hsb \) of the viscerocranium, more precisely, of the mandible \( c\'r.t \), is the topic of our last text example. \( hsb \) seems to be a fracture of a lesser degree of severity than the one dealt with in Sm 13 (\( -sD \)).\(^{54}\) The fracture margins are shiftable when palpated – abnormal motility is a positive sign of the mandibular fracture.\(^{55}\) It is remarkable that here the actually more detailed semeiotic passage follows the diagnosis – the former is thus not a description of a complicating course of the case.

**Conclusion**

The nine texts presented give insights into the Egyptian diagnostic range. As has been demonstrated through the text examples, paraphrases are the dominating type of diagnoses. The frequent occurrence of the diagnosis within the textual structure is remarkable – more important is its essential nature – it is thus a characterising constituent of Egyptian medicine.

**Notes**

1 A different version of this chapter was presented under the same title at the BabMed Workshop 'Cultural Systems of Classification: Sickness, Health and Local Biologies. Interdisciplinary Approaches to the Study of Medical Cultures in Anthropology and the Historical Sciences', held 6–7 June 2016 at FU Berlin. This contribution gives insight into the second and third part of Radestock (2015). I want to thank Markham J. Geller and Ulrike Steinert for inviting me to participate in this publication. All translations of passages from Egyptian medical papyri in this chapter are by the author.

2 The editio princeps is by Ebers (1875).

3 Editio princeps by Breasted (1930).

4 Without accession number. Papyrus Ebers has been enrolled for the admission into the UNESCO Memory of the World-Programme.


6 In the middle of case 48 verso the text stops abruptly.

7 See in detail Radestock (2015: 279–82); see Pommerening (2017: 167–95) for general remarks on classificatory aspects.

8 See Radestock (2015: 301).

9 Ibid., 297.

10 As a result, the textual format can be classified as ‘Lehrtexte mit kasuistischen Merkmalen’ (instructional texts with casuistic features); see for further remarks ibid., 129.

11 Ibid., 296–7.

12 Ibid., 297–9.
13 The rubra of the original are given in bold face within the transliteration.
14 See Radestock (2015) for detailed commentaries on the individual texts of Ebers and Smith presented.
15 Ebbell (1937: 48).
16 Von Deines et al. (1958: IV/1, 89).
17 Westendorf (1999: 579).
20 See also Erman and Grapow (1957: I, 268, 8).
23 Westendorf (1999: 579, notes 38 and 39); his translation is: ‘das durch den Mund eingedrungen ist’.
25 See Hollack and Gahl (2005: 250); they are palpable intestinally as faeces.
27 Grapow (1962: VII/2, 790), s.v. šhn ‘Anschwellung; Ballung’.
29 Thus Ebbell (1937: 93): ‘small worms (i.e. larvae)’; Bardinet (1995: 339: ‘asticots’, see also 185 with further explanations); Lefebvre (1956: 161) suggests ‘identiques aux petits vers’; note that Von Deines et al. (1958: IV/2, 205) generally reject an identification as worms.
30 Westendorf (1999: 185, see also note 307).
31 Ebbell (1939: 112).
33 Von Deines et al. (1958: IV/2, 205); compare Westendorf (1999: 678).
34 Erman and Grapow (1957: I, 19, 13).
35 Ebbell (1939: 112) is quite sure about the retrospective diagnosis erosio uteri.
36 Dawson (1934: 185–8).
38 For this opinion see for example Bardinet (1995: 370); also Graber-Baillard (1998: 40).
40 Ebbell (1939: 8).
41 Ebbell (1939: 7): ‘Wandrungen (sic) der Eiterkrankheit’; the latter is his rendering of ḫmrÍw.
46 Breasted (1930: 9).
47 Breasted (1930: 233) sees not only ‘ordinary bandages’ but ‘in reality strips of adhesive tape or plaster’ (ibid., 122, 124; cf. Lefebvre 1956: 186, ibid., 180 ad Sm 2; Brawanski 2006: 48).
48 I use the rather colloquial ‘splinter’ intentionally within the translation; the equivalent in modern nomenclature ‘comminuted fracture’, is not justified for the translated text.
Susanne Radestock

723); Sanchez and Meltzer (2012: 121): ‘crushed fracture’. For more details see Radestock (2015: 239–40). See ibid., 240–3, for extensive discussion including the results of several compilers concerning the prepositional referents fnig, šr.t and msd.t.

50 See for example Sm 17 (7.2).
52 Ebbell (1939: 35); Von Deines et al. (1958: IV/1, 182); Sanchez and Meltzer (2012: 730).
53 See the detailed discussion of these three medical signs in Radestock (2015: 243–5).
54 Ibid., 255.
55 Bechthold et al. (2009: 61).

References


Types of diagnoses


5 Ancient Egyptian prescriptions for the back and abdomen and their Mesopotamian and Mediterranean counterparts

Juliane Unger

Egyptian sources for renal and rectal diseases

He will only be able to drink water every three days, whereas it will taste rotten and salty. Finally his body is broken by diarrhoea.

This quotation is part of a text which was intended to promote the profession of the scribe over all other careers, but it also provides us with a vivid, albeit exaggerated, example of a soldier’s life and his daily perils, of which diarrhoea was just one problem. We can only assume that internal ailments, caused by polluted water and parasites or by other pathogens, were quite common afflictions in ancient Egypt and therefore commonly dealt with in medical treatises. The textual sources, which could be compiled by their respective scribes from sources of varying age, can be differentiated into essentially two major types of texts. On the one hand, there are the so-called ‘Fachbücher’, specialised texts, which concentrate on one specific body part or healing method. On the other hand, we have so-called ‘Sammelhandschriften’, collections of many different recipes concerning a wide array of diseases affecting various body parts. Furthermore, in both of these kinds of manuscripts, we are confronted with several major types of texts describing healing practices and knowledge; only two types will be of interest here. We will look at simple recipes, naming only the treated disease, the ingredients used and their application, and at more elaborate teaching texts, which list symptoms, describe the patient’s condition in detail and provide more detailed information on the treatment.

To illustrate the different levels of knowledge that we can derive from these types of medical texts, especially concerning renal and rectal diseases and their perception in ancient Egypt, a number of significant examples will be given later, beginning with the only two extant specialised texts on that topic, Papyrus Chester Beatty VI (henceforth Bt) and Papyrus Brooklyn 47.218.75+86 (henceforth Brk).

Papyrus Chester Beatty VI

Papyrus Chester Beatty VI (BM EA 10686), now kept in the Egyptian Gallery of the Great North Museum in Newcastle, was discovered as part of a larger
Ancient Egyptian prescriptions

group of papyri in 1928 by Bernard Bruyere in the necropolis of Deir el-Medina in Upper Egypt. The private library it formed part of consisted of at least 38 papyri, which were inscribed with medico-magical texts, hymns and literary texts as well as private letters and treaties. These papyri were collected over nearly two centuries, from the reign of Ramses II around 1250 BCE to the reign of Ramses IX around 1100 BCE. The scroll of Papyrus Chester Beatty VI, measuring 1.35 m in length and 21 cm in height, contains two texts, of which only the medical text on the recto will be of interest here. Dating approximately to 1250 BCE, it provides us with eight remaining columns of text comprising 41 recipes, mostly for afflictions of the lower abdomen, the rectum and the anus (Jonckheere 1947).

Bt 13

If it flows out in the form of an influence, with a bnv-swelling on the bladder, with stt-mucosities in his joints, with him excreting water from between his buttocks, with his limbs under srf-heat because of the illness, with his urine having run away, his walking is painful, his anus is heavy and there is no end of his discharge. Then you shall say to it: This is a burden of his anus, an illness I will treat. Then you shall make as remedy, so that he recovers: fat of poultry 1/64 oipe, honey 1/64 oipe, human milk 3/64 oipe. Is to be poured into the anus on four days.11

Bt 17

Another remedy for the treatment of the chest, the cooling of the anus, the removal of all his t/W-heat: green date 1/64 oipe, scratched sycamore fruit 1/2 dja, grapes 1/2 dja, mjmj 1/4 dja, earth almond 1/64 oipe, honey 1/4 dja. Is to be left to the dew overnight;12 is to be filtered, (and) is to be taken on four days.

Bt 21

Another remedy for removing the kipW-heat on the heart: green date 1/64 oipe, honey 1/4 dja, sweet beer 1/32 oipe. Is to be poured into the anus on four days.13

Text 13 is one of two surviving short teaching texts in Bt that do not merely name the affliction but describe different symptoms, providing us with a detailed listing of the patient’s symptoms. It furthermore gives a diagnosis and a verdict on the chances of recovery. All the other remaining recipes follow the schema illustrated by Texts 17 and 21, which are even shorter in their formulations.

Papyrus Brooklyn 47.218.75+86

The second object which will concern us here is the yet unpublished Papyrus Brooklyn 47.218.75+86. It is one of many papyri which the American scholar
and journalist Charles Edwin Wilbour bought in the course of his many travels to Egypt from 1880 to 1896. After his death, his large private collection came into the possession of the Brooklyn Museum in New York in three bestowals in 1916, 1935 and 1947. Papyrus Brooklyn was part of the latter batch, which alone consisted of 155 scrolls and sheets of papyrus as well as some 100,000 fragments, stored in little carton boxes and envelopes.

As was the case with Bt, the Brooklyn Papyrus formed part of a library, the contents of which can at least in part be reconstructed. There has been a lot of research on this group of texts in recent years (Sauneron 1989; Goyon 1972, 2012; Jasnow 1992; O’Rourke 2015), and some evidence has been collected to place this library on the island of Elephantine in the far south of Egypt (O’Rourke, forthcoming). Brk measured at least 3 metres in length, preserving two specialised medical texts written by two different scribes. The text on the recto consists of approximately 240 recipes for afflictions of the back and abdomen and can be dated to the middle of the 26th dynasty, around 600 BCE. One remarkable feature of this text is the localisation of many of the afflictions it treats, namely afflictions of the back and backbone. For comparison: the ancient Egyptian terms for back and backbone, jit and psḏ, were hitherto attested only three times in other medical papyri (von Deines and Westendorf 1961–62). Recipes concerning back pain were altogether unknown until now. The text on the verso is much shorter, preserving 22 recipes focusing on gynaecological problems. It certainly dates later than the text on the recto, but an exact date cannot be determined yet. Due to the focus of this chapter, the verso of Brk will not be discussed here.

Brk x+22

[. . .] both sides [. . .] his arms, his anus, [. . .] his spine or his [. . .]: ‘life is in it’-plant [. . .], leaf of Nile acacia 1/16 dja, is to be finely ground with sweet beer [. . .] is to be heated, is to be cooled, is to be taken for four days. He shall taste no [bread] or beer whatsoever [. . .]

Brk x+46

Remedy for removing every dislocation of the spine, stt-mucosities in both sides of the back: bees wax is to be heated with fat, leaf of Christ’s thorn, jšd and honey are to be added, he is to be bandaged with it.

Brk x+81

If you use the ḥmm-tool [. . .] 1/4 dja [. . .] body part, the big brook of the human [. . .] milk in it with ḡdw-pain matters on the underside [. . .]

Short formulations like those we encountered in recipes 17 and 21 of Bt make up the majority of remedies in Brk, naming only the affliction or disease they were to be prepared for, followed by an enumeration of the drugs which were
to be used, often with their recommended dosage. Then there are very short instructions for the remedies’ preparation and administration. The last recipe is one of the few more elaborate examples found in this text, but its state of preservation is unfortunately quite poor. Its most interesting aspect is the obvious use of a metaphor concerning a body of water. This aspect will be discussed in the following.

Given the brevity of the remedies, it seems appropriate to suppose that texts like Papyrus Bt and Brk were rather used as works of reference by already experienced healers who were able to make a diagnosis on their own. Thus, if an ancient Egyptian healer knew from the symptoms that his patient suffered from the malevolence of some evil spirit of a deceased person, he could find at least eight remedies in Brk to choose from, depending on his experience, the particular symptomatology or the availability of certain drugs.

Directly linked to these short formulations is the question of what we can learn about the afflictions treated here and the concepts surrounding renal and rectal diseases in ancient Egypt. The problem of retrospective diagnosis is too complex to be discussed here in detail. But since our focus is instead on the concepts that the ancient specialists worked with, the identification of an ancient group of symptoms with a modern disease name would add little to our knowledge (Heeßel 2000: 11; Radestock 2015).

With all due caution, we can however conclude from the combination of certain symptoms and from the recommended therapies that most of the afflictions treated on the recto of Brk must have been internal by modern definition. For most cases, a cause cannot be determined without the risk of interpreting this ancient text on the basis of modern classificatory systems. As far as the text’s state of preservation allows an assessment, for the ancient Egyptians ḫw⟨d⟩w-pain substance, stt-mucosities, ḫj⟨k⟩-substance and the malevolence of evil spirits were the most common causes of pain in the back and upper abdomen.

Due to its better state of preservation, Bt provides us with a better overview of the afflictions treated in its recipes. The larger part of them seems to have been external, judging from the symptoms and applied treatments. We can find many recipes naming the symptom bnw, which is most commonly translated as ulcer or abscess. A nother large group of recipes in Bt is dedicated to the treatment of different sensations of heat felt in the heart and the rectum. However, apart from the regions of the body where they could be experienced, the recipes do not allow any further conclusions regarding the similarities, differences or causes connected to the different types of heat and other disease terms in ancient Egyptian medical theory.

If we hope to learn more about the concepts behind these afflictions and their treatment, we have to consult other sources. In the recipe collections, we can find a large number of treatments concerning renal and rectal diseases and among them a considerable number of teaching texts relevant for the subject. Therefore, some examples from more elaborate texts will be given in the following pages, which provide us with more information than the specialised texts we have already analysed.
**Papyrus Berlin 3038**

Papyrus Berlin 3038 (short Bln) is part of the collection of the Ägyptisches Museum und Papyrussammlung in Berlin and dates to the New Kingdom around 1250 BCE. Thus, it seems to have been contemporary with Papyrus Chester Beatty VI. The papyrus was found among others in Saqqara by Giuseppe Pассa-lacqua, presumably in 1826, in a clay pot. At least one column of text is missing at the beginning, but the remaining scroll still measures 5.16 m in length with 21 columns surviving on the recto and three more columns, written in a different hand, on the verso (Westendorf 1999: 41–5).

**Bln 154**

A nother [remedy for] the nest of the ‘roaming of heat’: His abdomen is burdened. His stomach hurts. His jb-heart is hot and stings. His clothes are a burden for him, he cannot bear many clothes. His jb-heart is deranged, he tastes his h3.tj-heart, which is clouded, like a man who has eaten unripe sycamore fruits. His flesh is weakened, like the flesh of a man who has accomplished the way.22 If he sits down to defecate, his anus is burdened because he has no success defecating. Then you shall say to it: One who suffers from a nest of wḥdw-pain matter in his abdomen, he tastes his h3.tj-heart. A n illness which I will treat. If it has become hardened in it23 and a constipation occurs, then you shall make for him remedies for the treatment of wḥdw-pain matter and remedies for breaking the pain matter in his abdomen: earth almond, finely ground with water five dja, fresh pulp 1/8 dja, dates in their white form 1/4 dja, juniper berries 1/16 dja, ḏrnt 1/32 dja, honey 1/4 dja, grapes 1/8 dja, jšd-fruit 1/8 dja, jṛjt-liquid 20 dja. (All this) is to be ground finely, (and) to be [drunk] immediately.24

**Papyrus Ebers**

The next group of examples is taken from the famous medical Papyrus Ebers (short Eb), which is now kept in the Universitätsbibliothek Leipzig. The scroll was acquired by the German Egyptologist Georg Ebers in 1873 in Thebes, but unfortunately its context of discovery is uncertain. It originally measured nearly 20 m in length and 30 cm in height, consisted of 108 columns and contained about 880 individual texts and recipes. The palaeography suggests a date for the medical text at about the beginning of the New Kingdom (1550 BCE). Unfortunately, parts of the scroll were lost during World War II (Westendorf 1999: 22–35).

**Eb 102**

If you examine someone with stt-mucosities, suffering from cuttings,25 his belly is rigid therefrom and he suffers in his stomach: his stt-mucosities are in his belly. They cannot find a way out and since there is no available way
through which they could go out of it they then putrefy in his belly. They cannot get out and become worms. They are then completely transformed into worms so that they perish. He then evacuates them, and he immediately gets better. If he does not evacuate them as worms, then you must give him remedies to evacuate, so that he immediately improves.

**Eb 193**

If you examine someone with an obstruction in his stomach, you shall lay your hand on him. If you find his suffering and his swellings shivering if it (the hand) is placed on him with pointed fingers, then you shall say: It is an agglomeration of faeces that has not yet solidified. You shall then prepare for him a herbal remedy: dšr.w-part of mnḏj-plant 1 1/2 dja, cooked (in) oil and honey, tj’m-plant 1/16 dja, ‘hair’-fruit 1/16 dja, ššš'-fruits 1/8 dja, gjw of the lake 1/16 dja, gjw of the garden 1/16 dja, wine, milk, eaten, swallowed with sweet beer, so that he gets well immediately.

**Eb 200**

If you examine a man who suffers from his stomach and you find it (the disease) on his back like one stung, then you shall say to it: there are pain-matters that are damaging his back, a disease that I will treat with an after-treatment. Go against it! Do not run away! You shall prepare against it: hmt-agents of ḏsf and administer an after-treatment: ḥt-ds-tree 1, njḏj-plant 1, leaves of acacia 1, bsn-salt of the bricklayer 1, is to be ground, is to be cooked in dregs of sweet beer. It is to be bandaged with it on four days so that he gets well immediately.

**Eb 204**

If you examine someone with an obstruction in his left side, and if it is found under his side and does not cross the land, then you shall say to it: it has made a shore, it has built up a sand-bank. Then you shall prepare a remedy of its . . . beginning (?) consisting of ground psḏ 1/4 dja, tj’m-plant 1/8 dja, ‘hair’-fruit 1/16 dja, ššš'-fruits 1/8 dja. Is to be cooked into a mass in oil 2/3 dja and honey 1/3 dja. It is to be eaten by the man on four days. If you examine him afterwards and find that it has expanded (and) gone downwards, then you shall prepare for him a powder of psḏ, thoroughly cooked. Is to be eaten by the man on four days in order to fill his belly, in order to bend his intestine. Then you shall lay your hand on him. Should you find it cut down in pieces (and) milled like something from harvested wheat, then you should prepare an instant-drink for cooling: mjnj-grain 1, jwh-fruits 1, water, is to be strained, (and) to be drunk on four days.

From these and other teaching texts in Bln and Eb, we can conclude that the quite common ḡḏw-pain matters and stt-mucosities were pathogenic substances that were thought to be caused by disturbances of normal digestion. As we know from
other texts, these pathogenic substances could then move through the body via the mtw-vessels, which were thought to connect organs and body parts and to transport water, air, urine, faeces and other pathogenic substances. There is no modern anatomical term that completely comprises the wide semantic spectrum the ancient Egyptians ascribed to mtw (Pommerening 2010: 154). It was believed that heart and rectum were directly connected by mtw, which explains the numerous recipes treating symptoms of both body parts as well as symptoms of the heart via enemas, especially in Bt. If too much ḫdw and stt accumulated in the body, pain, certain sensations of heat and other disorders were the natural consequence, as is vividly shown by recipe no. 154 of Bln and no. 102 of Eb.\textsuperscript{35}

Yet the analysis of certain texts or recipes on the basis of other sources has to be made with special caution. We have to keep in mind that, for example, about a millennium lies between the writing down of Brk and Eb, so we have to tread carefully when interpreting the former on basis of the latter. Glosses explaining older or antiquated terms are a good reminder that even the ancient Egyptians already had problems reading and interpreting their own texts and tried to solve them with these annotations.\textsuperscript{36} We simply cannot exclude the possibility that, like the technical terms, certain anatomical concepts changed over time. If we could isolate them, those changes might be minimal. But according to Joachim Friedrich Quack, we should not assume that the ancient Egyptians had one single universal concept for the causes of all diseases throughout their history. They might have been open-minded and flexible about the different possible causes of different afflictions. Furthermore, it seems that their main focus had always been to find the right treatment for the individual cases, rather than developing an all-encompassing theoretical framework for all diseases (Quack 2003: 13).

**Theoretical background for cross-cultural comparisons**

The second part of this study will reach out to the Mesopotamian and Mediterranean evidence of recipes for abdominal conditions and compare them with the Egyptian examples discussed in the previous paragraphs. Of course, the most important question in this respect is whether we can detect a possible transfer of medical knowledge between the cultures of this geographical area.

This analysis will mainly rely on the methodological principles stated by Meir Malul in *The Comparative Method in Ancient Near Eastern and Biblical Legal Studies*.\textsuperscript{37} For our purpose, Malul’s ‘historical comparison approach’ is of importance, particularly the comparison of cultures of the same ‘historic stream’. Within this framework, comparisons are based on the assumption of a historical connection or of a common tradition shared by the cultures being compared. In this respect, the copying of important texts over long periods of time – as was the usual case in Egypt and Mesopotamia – reduces the problems involved in comparing texts dating to chronologically distant periods (Malul 1990: 13).

Malul states five main factors for well-grounded comparisons: (1) conclusive proof of historical relationships between the compared cultures (Malul 1990: 22); (2) the goal and specialities of the comparison have to be made clear and detected
differences, equalities and parallels have to be analysed, not just named (Malul 1990: 32); (3) every scientist working with such comparisons should always take a close look at the opposite culture as well, in order to gain a deeper understanding of ‘the type of connection, the attitude of the borrowing culture toward the borrowed phenomenon, and the way it might have reworked and adapted it’ (Malul 1990: 47); (4) every identified phenomenon that might hint at a transfer of knowledge should also be analysed with respect to singularity versus coincidence, meaning that we have to find out whether there could just have been independent and parallel evolutions or whether there really was some degree of exchange or adaptation (Malul 1990: 93); and (5) there is the question of the kind of contact, whether it occurred only indirectly, through texts or through direct contact. One has to ask whether the author of a certain textual source borrowed the phenomenon in question from another written source or whether he was thoroughly integrated in a medical culture shared throughout the ancient Near East, letting parts of his life’s experience become part of the text. Of course, these variants do not exclude each other, especially not in the case of a collection of medical recipes (Malul 1990: 83–4).

Furthermore, Malul differentiates four possible types of connection between text sources (Malul 1990: 89–91), but since detailed information of the kind needed for this analysis is almost impossible to obtain from collections of medical recipes, which in themselves do not attribute any theoretical background concerning the treated afflictions, the question of how the texts under scrutiny here might have been related cannot be discussed. Nevertheless, Malul’s factors for comparison, as stated earlier, prove highly useful as a systematic background, when in the next section we take a look at renal and rectal disease texts in Mesopotamia and the Mediterranean and their possible connection to Egyptian sources.

Renal and rectal disease texts in Mesopotamia and the Mediterranean

In what follows, I will present some possible points of comparison between Egyptian recipes for renal and rectal diseases and their equivalents in other Mediterranean cultures. Cultural contacts between Egypt and its neighbours can be traced back to predynastic times and there are several sources of certain evidence for the transfer of medical knowledge and even the exchange of medical personnel, which was by no means unidirectional.

Several letters sent from the Ramesside court to the Hittite court have been preserved in the archives of Hattuša which provide us with reliable and vivid evidence for the exchange of healers and drugs between these empires, roughly contemporary with the manufacture of Bln and Bt (Edel 1976). With the well-known statue of the healer Udjahoresne, we have proof from a later period for an Egyptian healer at the Persian court, and it seems very likely that he was not the only one brought there in the course of Assyrian deportation policies. The contact of Egypt with Crete and the Greek mainland is archaeologically proven from the middle to late Bronze Age onwards, and certain sources hint at the existence
of a circular trade route connecting the Aegean and the Eastern Mediterranean for the period around 1400 BCE to 1100 BCE. These contacts intensified over the course of time with the founding of the city of Naukratis in the seventh to sixth century BCE and the numerous Greek mercenaries in service of the rulers of the Saitic period as just two aspects of this (Lloyd 2000: 365–9). Therefore, Malul’s first condition of proven cultural contact can easily be ascertained. The overall situation is summed up best by Eric Cline’s statement:

The Late Bronze Age physical artefacts, along with the textual references, the inscriptions, and the wall paintings found in the Aegean and Eastern Mediterranean, indicate that we must envision strong commercial and cultural interactions between the Mycenaean and Minoans and the Canaanites, Kassites, Mitanni, Cypriotes, Assyrians, Egyptians, Italians, Sardinians, Sicilians, and, to a lesser extent, even the Hittites.

(Cline 1994: 107)

The few surviving medical texts of the Hittites unfortunately offer few points for comparison with Egyptian recipes for renal and rectal diseases, though in this case we know of a direct exchange of medical practitioners and drugs. Hittite recipes are composed in a very similar form when compared to their Egyptian counterparts. At the beginning of a prescription, the name of the disease, symptoms and, in some cases, the afflicted organs are given. Then the drugs to be used, their processing and the application instructions are listed. At the end of the prescriptions, we can often find the formula ‘he will recover’ or alternative recipes if the first treatment was not successful (Burde 1974). Although this structure is very similar to the Egyptian prescriptions, it can be found in many recipes from Mesopotamia as well. It seems plausible to regard this phenomenon as a case for the problem of chance versus singularity. The recipe structure of Hittite medical texts does not necessarily need an Egyptian influence to be logical in the eyes of a Hittite healer and could well be compared with Mesopotamian recipes.

If we take a look at Babylonian and Assyrian tablets concerning renal and rectal diseases, which have been published by Markham Geller (2005), we can detect certain similarities between symptoms, treatments and afflictions. Therapeutic strategies such as enemas, ointments, bandages etc. are quite common in both healing traditions, but given the shared topic and the similarities between both geographical regions and their climate, this is not conclusive evidence that there was a transfer of medical knowledge. One major difference as far as application methods are concerned is the treatment of many afflictions of the kidneys and the bladder by blowing a remedy into the urethra via a small bronze or copper tube in Babylonian–Assyrian remedies. This application method seems hitherto unknown in Egyptian renal recipes and cannot be found in the younger Brooklyn text. If this treatment ever appears in a later medical text from Egypt, it could be a hint at some Mesopotamian influence. Many recipes for renal and rectal diseases from Mesopotamia prescribe oral remedies to be taken on an empty stomach. It
is interesting that only two recipes from Brk could be interpreted in this respect and none in Bt contains a comparable instruction. Unfortunately, these facts leave much room for speculation and a straightforward interpretation is hard to advance.

The most striking difference between Egyptian and Mesopotamian medicine seems to be the fact that we cannot find anything in Babylonian and Assyrian texts that could be compared with the Egyptian theory concerning the pathogenic substances \( whdw \) and \( stt \) and their impact on the human body. We can only speculate about the reason for this striking disparity – be it chance or a remarkable divergence between Mesopotamian and Egyptian disease concepts and aetiological models. The following Mesopotamian text examples illustrate the differences to the Egyptian texts discussed earlier.

**BAM 95, lines 19–20**

If a man pulsates in his shins, is constipated, and he is wasting away, his blood drains away, that man is ill in the anus, (it is) Hand of Oath - to cure him, crush together \( nīnû \), \( sahlû \), and horned alkali, mix (them) in fat, [make] a suppository and put it into his anus [and he will improve].

(Geller 2005: 131)

**BAM 95, lines 27–28**

If a man suffers from a diseased anus, defecates blood and the middle of his rectum 'hastens', to [heal him], mix \( baluhhu \), \( kanaktu \), date-rind in fat, make a suppository, put it into his anus (var. and he will improve).

(Geller 2005: 131)

**AMT 45.5 (K 5416a)**

Incantation. 'The canal is cut through, the irrigation ditch flows over, a breech has been made by the violent flood. The stopper of the fermenting vessel has fallen (out), NN, son of NN, has diarrhoea (lit. “his gut has fallen”), it has no halt!'

(Steinert 2013:12–3; Böck 2014: 101–3)

The last example, from a Neo-Assyrian (ca. 911–612 BCE) tablet from Nineveh, is a very interesting incantation, which uses a number of metaphors of bodies of water in relation to a case of diarrhoea. We encountered a seemingly similar case in recipe x+81 from Brk. Unfortunately, the latter passage is severely damaged and we cannot conclude much more from it than that there was a metaphorical use of the Semitic loan word for ‘brook’ (\( ybr \)) in the context of a medical recipe that was most likely directed towards a rectal disease or abdominal pain. But although the evidence is by far too scarce to propose any kind of connection and although the use of river metaphors in both medical traditions is not surprising, given how
Much these regions are dependent on their rivers, it still poses an interesting field for further and more detailed research.\textsuperscript{49}

It should be obvious by now that however similar the Babylonian-Assyrian recipes appear to their Egyptian counterparts in terms of structure or treated symptoms, none of the examples presented provides evidence that is strong enough to prove any kind of substantial cross-cultural influence between Egypt and Mesopotamia in the realm of renal and rectal disease recipes. Of course, we still have the problem that it seems appropriate to assume for medicinal recipes that a lot of knowledge transfer might have been concentrated on the use of certain plants and other drugs. Since we mostly lack indisputable identifications of many ingredients in Egyptian and Mesopotamian texts, it is difficult to trace potential transfers, if their names have been translated or if they are not commented on as foreign imports, for example.\textsuperscript{50}

A last short glance will be directed towards the Aegean.\textsuperscript{51} The great appreciation Greek healers and historians had for Egyptian medicine is commonly known. This is further proved by the numerous drugs and plants that are called ‘Egyptian’ in Graeco-Roman pharmacology, found in the Corpus Hippocraticum, Plinius, Galen, Dioscorides and Herophilus. According to the \textit{Index Hippocraticum}, ‘Egyptian’ is by far the most common named origin for ingredients. One can only assume that part of the appreciation for those ingredients was due to their rarity and distant, exotic origin (Thomas 2004: 183). But, as in the case of exchanges between Egypt and Greece, we are confronted with the problem of secure identifications for the \textit{materia medica}.

One of the most intriguing and most discussed aspects connecting Egyptian and Greek medicine might be the possible influence that the Egyptian aetiological theory concerning the pathogenic substances \textit{wḥdw} and \textit{stt} might have had on Greek humoral pathology (Steuer and Saunders 1959). Since both substances are among the primary reasons for renal and rectal diseases according to ancient Egyptian belief, this theory cannot be left unmentioned in this context. Robert Steuer and John Saunders provided a comprehensive study on this possible knowledge transfer and came to the conclusion that

\begin{quote}
the opinions of the founder of the Cnidian school, Euryphon, as expressed in Papyrus Anonymus Londinensis, represent only the crudest expressions of limited aspects of the aetiological theory of \textit{wḥdw}. It is impossible to determine whether he obtained these views by hearsay or from written sources. . . . However, the most immediate connecting link between Ancient Egyptian and Cnidian aetiology is the belief in the rising of fecal excrements in the body as the primary cause of disease and, intimately related to this belief, fundamental views on putrefaction that in turn lie at the root of the early perittoma concept. (Steuer and Saunders 1959: 54)\textsuperscript{52}
\end{quote}

The situation we are faced with in the analysis of possible connections between Egyptian, Mesopotamian and Greek medicine and their influences on one another has best been summed up by Rosalind Thomas, saying:
Ancient Egyptian prescriptions

Trading spheres and contacts cannot by themselves indicate any certain exchange of intellectual ideas or theories, . . . but it is striking that the Hippocratic medical works show some confluence between theoretical speculation and the distant areas which provided some of the most exotic drugs . . . – ideas and ingredients perhaps travelling together.

(Thomas 2004: 185)53

In every search for points of comparison between Egyptian and Mesopotamian or between Egyptian and Greek medicine, we always have to keep in mind that commonly used materia medica are almost never a useful foundation to propose a knowledge transfer based on their shared, empirical medicinal use. This could well be due to parallel and unconnected developments and experiences. Direct influences are far easier to detect in the area of medical theories, diagnostics and therapeutic methods calling for complex actions, incantations and precise applications. Unfortunately, such extensive recipes seem to be relatively rare among renal and rectal disease texts from all cultures reviewed here. In Brk we find a number of foreign words fully integrated among the familiar Egyptian drugs, but without identifications we cannot determine their exact origin in foreign healing traditions. There even is at least one example for the use of a Persian weight unit in an otherwise unremarkable recipe, which is unfortunately badly damaged and therefore eludes further interpretation for now.54 Despite the considerable number of recipes and their thematic specialisation, neither Bt nor the much later Brk provide sufficient clues for determining the detailed processes of knowledge transfer Malul has established.

Maybe even Papyrus Brooklyn 47.218.75+86 is just a few years too old and still too much integrated in the Egyptian healing tradition to show foreign influences in this very specialised field of medicine to the extent encountered in Hellenistic and later texts. According to Friedhelm Hoffmann, Papyrus Vienna D 6257 from the Roman era contains numerous names of new plants and minerals given by their Semitic or Greek terms written in Demotic script, as well as more evidence for the use of the Persian metric unit already found in Brk.55 Further research into this papyrus and other, still unpublished Demotic medical texts will show whether this late text group can provide us with more conclusive evidence for the transfer of knowledge concerning renal and rectal diseases between Egypt and its neighbours.

Notes

1 I wish to thank the organisers for the invitation to contribute to this volume. Further thanks go to Ulrike Steinert for fruitful discussions and priceless help concerning loanwords.
2 The passage stems from Papyrus Lansing 10.1–10.2; the translation follows Tacke (2001: 104).
3 See for example Papyrus Brooklyn 47.218.49 for the protection of the ears of the pharaoh (O’Rourke 2015).
4 See e.g. Papyrus Edwin Smith with a focus on chirurgical problems and procedures.
Examples for those would be Papyrus Ebers, Hearst, etc. For a detailed discussion of teaching texts see Pommerening (2014).

See the chapter by Susanne Radestock in this volume.

The papyri were deposited in a tomb chapel in the necropolis, when they were of no more use to their owners. They were not found as mortuary goods in the grave itself. If we aimed at a classification for this collection of texts, we might best call it a library with archival character. For a description of the discovery see Bruyere (1929); König (1981: 41-3).

It is highly interesting that a text like Papyrus Chester Beatty VI, recto formed part of such a private library. One can hardly suppose that it was only read for fun. Since the owners of the library were no physicians but mere scribes of the necropolis, we cannot determine what use they made of it. See also Pestman (1982: 155-72).

The first word of the recipes as well as measurements are often written in red ink in Egyptian medical texts and are rendered here by underlining. The measurement unit djā has a volume of 300 ml and equals 1/64 of the oipe unit. The different units are separated by the way in which the numerals were written. The absence of measurements in certain recipes does not necessarily mean that the ingredients were to be used in equal amounts. It could as well mean that the respective healer knew the dosages from experience. For a detailed study see Pommerening (2003).

For the identification of Egyptian *materia medica* used in these examples, see among others von Deines and Grapow (1959); Manniche (1989); Germer (2008).

There is a similar instruction in Mesopotamian texts: 'you leave (a medication outside) over night with the star(s)' (Akk. *ina kakkabi tušbât*). However, the Egyptian instruction is lacking any definite stellar reference. See also Ritner (2000: 112).

Translations are by the author.

The dating is according to the extensive palaeography of Verhoeven (2001).

The later date of this text can be ascertained by its relation to the text on the recto.

The reconstruction of Brk is not yet finite, and therefore the numbering of the recipes might still be subject to revision.

The Egyptian term is *nbs* and the identification as Zizyphus spina-Christi Willd. seems to be quite certain. See Germer (2008: 83-4); Manniche (1989: 157-8).

Due to the recipe's poor state of preservation, its exact meaning remains obscure. In Eb 865c, the *ḥmm*-tool is used to open a certain swelling on the patient's body. Thus, a similar disease might have been treated here as well. The role of milk and *wḥdw* cannot be determined. Translations are by the author.

The term 'concept' is understood here according to the definition given by Pommerening (2017a: 168).

Concerning these entities see also the chapter by Rune Nyord in this volume.

The manner of manufacture and the use of certain drugs can also shed light on underlying concepts of illness and recovery, but this approach is not without difficulties since the best results will be obtained by the actual recreation of the recipes. See Pommerening (2017a: 183, 2017b).

For this formulation see also Eb 855x, where it is explained that this comparison refers to a man who is tired from walking a long distance.

'It' refers to the patient's abdomen.

Translation by the author.

This most likely refers to a specific kind of pain. The word is presumably derived from the verb *nq* 'to cut'.

Ulrike Steinert drew my attention to a similar disease named *urbatu* in Mesopotamian texts, which sometimes refers to a worm and occurs in the context of abdominal and rectal ailments. However, this disease is not connected to putrefaction of abdominal matter. See CAD U/W sub *urbatu* B for references, e.g. Geller (2005: No. 34: 1 and 27: 18) or Scurlock (2014: 495-8).
27 Ulrike Steinert pointed out to me a similar disease term in Mesopotamian texts: kīs libbi ‘bond of the belly’ (meaning the inability to ingest food).
28 ‘It’ here refers to the affected part of the body.
29 This phrase is unique in Egyptian medical texts but is attested in other sources with the meaning ‘to cross a land’. Walker (1996: 137) proposes several interpretations but the overall meaning seems to be that the illness affects only one side of the body.
30 This passage remains quite obscure, yet the used metaphors related to a body of water are remarkable.
31 This part of the line is left empty.
32 ‘Beginning’ here seems to refer to the obstruction, possibly meaning an early stage of the illness. See also Radestock (2015: 154).
33 When the healer uses palpation in order to determine certain symptoms, metaphorical descriptions and comparisons like this, characterising what exactly he was about to feel, are quite common in the teaching texts. See also Radestock (2015: 287–96) for semiotics in Egyptian medical texts.
34 Translation by the author.
35 For a comprehensive overview of aetiological systems in Egyptian medicine see Stephan (2007).
36 A striking example for a medical text featuring extensive glosses is Papyrus Edwin Smith. See also the great online presentation of this text at https://ceb.nlm.nih.gov/proj/ttp/flash/smith/smith.html (accessed 7 July 2017).
37 Although he aims at a very different group of texts, the criteria he has established prove useful in the search for cross-cultural relations in other text genres.
38 The four types are: (1) direct dependence of source B on source A; (2) ‘mediated connection’, meaning that source B is not directly dependent on source A, but on source C, which is directly dependent on source A (whereby source C can comprise more than one single source); (3) the compared sources B and C are both dependent on source A; (4) the compared sources exhibit similar traits and could be part of a common tradition.
39 For an overview of the evidence for knowledge transfer in other branches of Egyptian medicine see Ritner (2000, 2007). See also Couto-Ferreira (2013) for an overview on the flow of medical practitioners in the ancient Near East during the Late Bronze Age.
40 For an overview and further literature see Baines (1996); Radner (2009).
41 Medical texts equalling the diagnostic handbooks of Mesopotamia are not known from Egypt and therefore the latter will not be discussed here.
42 Another dietary instruction can be found in Eb 189 which instructs the healer to keep the patient from eating roasted meat.
43 Note further Gordon and Schwabe (2004: 186), who propose that because of the earlier separation of medical practitioners of human and veterinary medicine and due to the different specialists in charge of animal- or organ divination, healing and rituals in Mesopotamia (as opposed to ancient Egypt or Greece) ‘there seemed to have been fewer opportunities . . . for individual healers of people to personally make comparative biomedical observations on animals or benefit from ones made by others’. For an analysis of the body concepts inherent in the Mesopotamian medical texts, see Steinert (2016).
44 The symptoms described in this recipe show some similarity to recipe no. 13 of Bt. Nevertheless, the ingredients differ as far as can be told, and the passages are not sufficient for a proper comparison.
45 Translation by M. J. Geller.
46 Translation by U. Steinert. Of course, this incantation is also a great example of simile magic.
47 See Hoch (1994: 50–1 (49)), ybr = ‘stream’, connected to the Semitic root ybl ‘to flow’.
49 A good overview and in-depth study of the Mesopotamian perspective can be found in Steinert (2017).
50 For an initial study that traces cross-cultural exchanges of medical remedies from Mesopotamia to Egypt by focusing on an identified drug (pomegranate root), see Pomerening and Steinert (2019).
51 For an overview of possible relations between Greek and Mesopotamian medicine see Stol (2004); Asper (2015).
52 The concept of *perittoma* in Cnidian medicine seems to be directly derived from the Egyptian concept of *wḥdw* roaming in the body. See also a summary of the topic in Stephan (2011: 5–7).
53 Another good summary for the amount and ways of knowledge transfer between the cultures of the Mediterranean in the Bronze Age can be found in Arnott (2004).
54 pBrooklyn 47.218.75+86, unnumbered fragment.
55 A new edition of this papyrus is prepared by F. Hoffmann (forthcoming). See also Hoffmann and Quack (2010: 300–5); Hoffmann (2010: 201–18). The first edition by Reymond (1976) is to be used with much caution only.

References


Ancient Egyptian prescriptions


Electronic resource

Disease concepts and classifications in ancient Mesopotamian medicine

Ulrike Steinert

Introduction

The cross-cultural variability of disease concepts, categories and the social embeddedness of individuals’ experiences of health and illness have often been emphasised in medical anthropology and have been contrasted with diseases as delimited and defined by biomedicine. However, ongoing debates in the historical disciplines concerning the applicability and feasibility of retrospective diagnoses to ancient texts show that the question of compatibility of ancient and modern nosological concepts is also virulent in the history of medicine. In Assyriological research concerned with medical texts cuneiform, different approaches have been advanced to analyse and interpret the textual sources. Throughout earlier work in the twentieth century and up to recent publications, an etic approach has dominated, aimed at finding equations between ancient and modern biomedical disease categories and describing Mesopotamian medicine in terms of our own classificatory system (e.g. Köcher 1986; Kinnier Wilson 1994; Biggs 1991; Geller and Cohen 1995; Scurlock and Andersen 2005; Haussperger 2012). This approach has received much criticism in recent years but is still applied, although the methodological problems and speculative nature of retrospective diagnoses are likewise recognised. The inherent problem of this approach is that it builds on the assumption that human biology and physiology have not changed since antiquity and that morbid conditions should not have changed either because they have a universal biological basis. However, historical and anthropological work have demonstrated that biological (and epidemiological) processes are subject to local variation and that conceptualisations, definitions, classifications and experiences of sickness are culturally and socially shaped and thus undergo historical changes.

Some Assyriological studies have applied comparative approaches to elucidate Mesopotamian disease concepts through cross-cultural parallels and comparisons (e.g. Stol 1993 on epilepsy; Stol 2000 on childbirth; Steinert 2013 on women’s conditions). The steady progress made in recent decades in publishing and editing the textual material has furthered emic approaches aiming at uncovering the systematics and cultural embeddedness of Mesopotamian disease concepts and categories on the basis of their own inherent logic and imagery (see e.g. Geller 2005; Böck 2014; Steinert 2016; Bácskay 2017), an approach which is also followed here.
Mesopotamian medical texts present a considerable but delimited corpus of more than a thousand tablets and fragments which can be divided into several different genres or text types. These can be more or less clearly assigned to the two main healing professions in Mesopotamia, attested from the third to the first millennium BCE: the ‘conjurer/exorcist; ritual specialist; healer’ (āšipulmašmaššu) and the ‘physician’ (asû). The textual material reflects a variety of techniques and approaches to illness, health and healing, which combine empirical, technical and rational elements with religious, magical and ethical components. Thus, Mesopotamian medicine could be regarded as a holistic system of healing, taking into account the patient, his/her body, behaviour, actions, socio-economic situation and relations with the environment – an environment which was also inhabited by powerful beings such as gods, demons or the ghosts of the deceased, all of which were recognised as agents causing sickness or misfortune as much as wealth and well-being. Depending on the context and perceived cause of an illness, healing not only involved medical therapies that aimed at curing symptoms, but could also include ritual actions, prayers or offerings aimed at normalising a disturbed relationship between the patient and the social/divine world, regarded as the deeper cause of the patient’s suffering.

The first group of sources at our disposal are the diagnostic texts, which present collections of symptom descriptions with a diagnosis and/or prognosis, but usually do not contain therapeutic instructions, and which are attested from the Old Babylonian period (the first half of the second millennium) to the last centuries of the first millennium BCE (Late Babylonian period).

The second text group are the therapeutic texts, which can be divided into the genres of medical recipes, incantations and rituals. While incantations started to be written down already early in the third millennium, the first medical prescriptions are known from the Ur-III and Old Babylonian period (at the end of the third and beginning of the second millennium). Both genres are usually not intermixed in the text sources of these early periods, although tablets with incantations can feature short ritual instructions supplementing the text of the spells. In later periods, one regularly encounters therapeutic tablets that combine sections of prescriptions with incantations, because in practice medical treatments were regularly combined with the recitation of a spell in order to render the remedy more effective. However, it is still common to find medical tablets from the late periods that lack incantations (and vice versa; there are also collections of healing spells without prescriptions).

Another considerable group of texts are drug compendia (attested from the third to the first millennium), which can be lists of materia medica (plants, minerals, animal substances); therapeutic vademecums listing the names, therapeutic uses and application forms of drugs; or plant/stone description texts. Furthermore, from the first millennium BCE, medical commentaries (on diagnostic/therapeutic texts) are preserved, which had important functions as scholarly tools for teaching and study, providing explanations and interpretations on the meanings and readings of specific terms and phrases encountered in the source texts.

The majority of the preserved sources date to the first millennium BCE and can be divided into Assyrian and Babylonian texts, referring to the ductus of the
script, geographic provenience (from Assyria in the north or Babylonia in the south of the Mesopotamian heartland) and dialectal peculiarities. Fewer texts have been recovered from peripheral regions (such as the Levantine coast and Asia Minor). The ductus of the script often provides a major clue for determining the period from which a given cuneiform tablet stems, but often texts cannot be dated exactly, for instance if a tablet lacks a colophon providing a date or if no archaeological context is known. It should also be added that cuneiform texts such as incantations or recipes were often transmitted over long periods of time, although often not in identical form: incantations may become reshaped or extended; new or variant spells were composed based on an existing model; and collections of material such as medical prescriptions may undergo processes of editing, extension, fusion or compilation.

It is also noteworthy that the formats of the medical tablets at our disposal reflect different contexts of use that these texts once had. Thus, a part of the texts can be identified as excerpts or shorter extracts of varying length, which are usually inscribed on smaller one-column tablets and were used either as school texts (written by students) or for practical application (e.g. recipes used for a specific patient or protective amulets inscribed with a spell and hung up in the client's house). A second group of medical texts can be loosely designated as collections of related material, which are typically inscribed on multi-column tablets. These collections of related materials can belong to medical compendia, which had functions as scholarly reference works or teaching manuals. Such collections can range from recipe collections to treatises covering one or multiple topics.

Although multi-column tablets with text collections (especially of incantations) were already compiled in the third millennium, especially during the end of the second and in the first millennium BCE, different variant textual traditions were shaped into diagnostic and therapeutic series with a fixed structure - a process called 'serialisation' (or 'canonisation'), which can be observed in various branches of scholarly and technical literature (such as omen collections, incantations/ritual texts and medical literature). From a diachronic perspective, there are certain stable elements with regard to textual genres, compositions and medical practices (the so-called stream of tradition), but there are also elements of change, innovation and evolution within the healing disciplines and their text corpora.

The structure of diagnostic and therapeutic entries

Medical cuneiform tablets usually consist of several text sections which are marked visually by rulings separating them and aiding the retrieval of information. Ruled-off text sections form units of content, which can contain e.g. the text of an incantation, a ritual instruction, one or several related prescriptions for a specific purpose or a group of related diagnostic entries. The entries or textual units ('cases'), of which diagnostic and therapeutic texts (especially medical
Disease concepts and classifications

recipes) consist, have a common structure. Both diagnostic and therapeutic texts typically begin with a symptom description followed by a diagnosis, which are formulated in casuistic form (‘If X, then Y’). Diagnostic texts usually focus on listing symptoms and on identifying the ailment or, more often, the causative agent responsible for the problem. Their typical structure consists of symptom description, diagnosis and prognosis, the latter of which can be positive (‘he/she will recover’), negative (‘he/she will die’, ‘he/she will not recover’), protracted (‘his illness will be of long duration/is severe’, ‘he will first recover but then (the condition) will change and he will die’) or undecided (‘the āšipu shall not make a prognosis for his recovery’). In addition to the causative agent, the diagnosis can include a cause referring to actions of the patient, such as moral transgressions or broken taboos, that triggered the ailment:

**Diagnostic Handbook Tablet 13: 10, 31 (Scurlock 2014: 103–4, 109, 111)**

If his ‘epigastrium’ continually afflicts (lit. seizes) him, (it is an) affliction (lit. seizure) by a ghost.

[...]

If his epigastrium is raised and his abdomen is hard and he gets hot and (then) cold, (his illness is due to the) ‘Hand of the (personal) goddess’; he will not get well.

**Diagnostic Handbook Tablet 11: 1 (Scurlock 2014: 82, 86)**

If the patient’s right hand hurts him, (it is due to the) ‘Hand of (the sun-god) Šamaš because of a vow which he (the patient) promised; he will get well.

Medical recipes can have a more varied structure. The entries (or cases) of therapeutic texts can include both symptom description and diagnosis; in other cases, the text proceeds directly from symptoms to prescription, which generally consists of a list of ingredients and instructions for preparation and administration of the remedy. Alternatively, therapies can be introduced by a simple purpose statement or short diagnostic formulation (e.g. ‘to remove fever’, ‘to stop bleeding’):

**AMT 76/1: 4–10 (Scurlock 2006: No. 200, 2014: 490–1)**

[If a man’s] intestines are continually colicky, his palate continually gets ‘dry’, his [arms] are continually numb, he belches, he has much appetite (for food), but when [he sees it], it does not please him, ... , [his heart] is (too) depressed (for him) to speak, then the ‘Hand of a ghost’ pursues that man. To cure him: you crush [together] (and) sift tarmuš plant, imhur-līm plant, imhur-ešra plant, atāʾišu plant, ‘claw of a black dog’, urnu-mint, nahuuru plant, tīvātu plant (and) alum. He should continually drink (these drugs) either in beer or wine, and then he will get well.
Ulrike Steinert

BAM 548 iv 2’–3’ (Scurlock 2014: 467, 469)

If a man is sick with suālu (cough), you grind ‘white plant’. You have him drink it (mixed) with pressed-out oil on an [empty] stomach, and he will get well.

BAM 159 vi 1–4 (Scurlock 2014: 499–501; Parys 2014: 23–4, 35 § 70)

In order to make a man’s constipated bowels move and to annihilate uršu-lesions (haemorrhoids): you measure out equal amounts of juniper, kukru, nuhurtu, ‘horned alkali’ and ‘plant of life’. You boil (these plants) over a fire in beer and vinegar, filter (it), let (it) cool and pour <oil> on it. (Then) you pour it into his anus. ‘He will have a bowel movement’ and get well.

Often, a prescription concludes with a positive prognostic statement (‘he will recover’). In other cases, the diagnosis includes special information of instructive nature, e.g. phrases alarming the specialist about the severity of the patient’s condition (‘so that his illness will not become protracted’, ‘(t)his illness is of long duration’, ‘you shall not make a prognosis’). 21 A nother significant feature of the therapeutic texts is the occurrence of ‘efficacy phrases’ recommending and bolstering the value of a remedy and referring back to positive practical experience of past users (e.g. ‘(this is) a proven/probate remedy’). 22

Disease aetiologies in Mesopotamian medical texts

In ancient medical systems, disease concepts and aetiologies are often linked to world views and theories about cosmos and cosmogony held in a society. How did the Babylonians perceive and explain the origin of sickness and suffering? Different text genres reflecting on this issue provide evidence for several varying ideas and mythological explanations for the human susceptibility to illness.

Predominantly in Babylonian myths, we encounter the idea of a primordial state of the world free of sickness and any kind of trouble or suffering – in these texts, diseases come into being by the conscious or accidental actions of the gods. One example is found in the Sumerian myth Enki and Ninhursag (lines 11–28):

In Dilmun, the raven was not yet cawing, the partridge not cackling. The lion did not slay, the wolf was not carrying off lambs, the dog had not been taught to make kids curl up, the pig had not learned that grain was to be eaten.

When a widow spread malt on the roof, the birds did not yet eat that malt up there. The pigeon then did not tuck the head under its wing.

No eye diseases said there: ‘I am the eye disease (igi-gig).’ No headache said there: ‘I am the headache (saĝ-gig).’ No old woman belonging to it said there: ‘I am an old woman.’ No old man belonging to it said there: ‘I am an old man.’ . . . No herald made the rounds in his border district.

No singer sang an elulum there. No wailings were wailed in the city’s outskirts there. 23
While the myth does not relate how the different diseases came into being, it nonetheless refers to a primordial paradisiacal time, when neither violence, sickness, old age nor death were known. But interestingly, the text then tells how the god of wisdom Enki became ill through his own action, when he ate a number of plants cultivated by the goddess Ninhursâ. When Ninhursâ curses Enki for having eaten her plants and for having ‘determined their destinies’ (Sumerian nam–tar, line 219), Enki becomes sick and can only be cured by Ninhursâ, who removes the sickness from Enki’s aching body parts, thereby ‘giving birth’ (tud) to a number of deities.

In other Babylonian texts such as the Atramhasîs myth, the gods intentionally install certain health hazards and bodily impairments: the baby-snatching demoness responsible for infant mortality and the infertile woman (‘the woman who does not bear’), in order to put an end to humanity’s uncontrolled reproduction rate, after they had rather unsuccessfully tried to cut down and wipe out mankind by bringing famine, an epidemic and a flood.24 Again, it is noteworthy that at first, when mankind had been created and installed by the gods as their servants and workers, they were apparently not yet affected by sickness and thrived in an uninhibited manner. But in Atramhasîs, sickness, just as life, creation and death, is brought into existence by the collective decree of the gods.25

In incantations used for healing, we also encounter the mythological model of disease as initiated by divine action, e.g. in an Old Babylonian spell against indigestion (stomach ache or ‘sick/bound belly’), in which the sun-god Šamaš picks up a plant (šaman libbi ‘Belly Plant’) on a mountain, thereby causing the plant to ‘seize’ his belly as well as the belly of various animals and humans:26

The Belly Plant [was growing] on [the mountain, and Šamaš picked it up].
[It seized the belly of] Šamaš [who picked it up].
[It seized] the herd[smen] Sin (i.e. the moon god),
[It seized] the belly of the ox in the fold,
It seized the belly of the sheep in the pen,
[It seized] the belly of So-and-So, son of So-and-So, whose god is So-and-So . . .27

An alternative mythological origin of diseases is encountered in connection with sickness-bringing demons. These beings are said to have come into existence in primordial times before the instatement of a divinely ordered cosmos. They are either said to have come out (or sprouted) from the earth (like plants) or they are the children of the primordial divine couple Heaven and Earth (An/Ki), related both to the netherworld and the celestial domain.28 Similar ‘genealogies’ in the form of a chain are also found in incantations against certain disease agents, such as the ‘tooth worm’ (tûltu) held responsible for tooth decay:

After Anu created heaven,
heaven created the earth.
Earth created the rivers,
The rivers created the canals,
The canals created the mud,
The mud created the worm...  

In the spell, the worm complains to the gods Šamaš and Ea that he has only figs and apples to suck on and that he would prefer to dwell between teeth and jaw and suck the blood from the jaw. While the worm is cursed for his demand in the incantation (‘May Ea strike you with the might of his hand!’), the gods apparently did not hinder the worm from taking up his habitat in peoples’ mouths in the first place, but they intervene on behalf of humankind through their knowledge of magic and medicine to relieve the problem. Thus, Mesopotamian mythological accounts seem to imply that once sickness and agents of disease have become part of the world - whether they were present since time immemorial or were brought into being by the gods - they can only be held at bay by divine intervention and driven off to their domain far away from human settlements; they can never be destroyed completely.

**Personalising and impersonal aetiologies**

Mesopotamian medicine employs two basic types of aetiologies, which can be compared with the comparative typologies proposed in anthropological literature that formulate a contrast between ‘personalistic’ and ‘naturalistic’ aetiological models, or differentiate between medical cultures that emphasise personalising aetiologies and those emphasising impersonal forces as responsible for pathological processes. Personalising and impersonal aetiologies in Mesopotamian medicine attribute sickness to the active intervention or attack of a sensate agent (human or non-human), and the sick person is the object of...
aggression or punishment. This kind of aetiology is amply attested in Mesopotamia and has often been emphasised in research. We encounter personalising aetiologies in recurring expressions that the patient is ‘hit/struck’ or ‘seized’ or afflicted by a disease (agent) and in specific diagnoses such as the ‘Hand of god X/goddess Y’, ‘Hand of a ghost’, ‘Hand of demon/spirit Z’, ‘Hand of a (broken) oath’ (mamītu) or ‘Hand of mankind’ (for the latter there is also a synonymous term, kišpū ‘sorcery’). These diagnoses are aetiological labels referring to more or less diverse and varying sets of (physical, psychological or mental) symptoms, which can occur separately or together and which could be called ‘syndromes’. That is to say, these aetiological terms ‘stood, through complex symbolic or metaphorical associations, for actual disease patterns, clustered in functional classes’ (Fales 2016: 19; cf. next). It is important to note that personalising aetiologies are predominantly encountered in the diagnostic texts (e.g. in the Diagnostic Handbook), which belonged to the text corpus of the āšipu ‘conjurer /ritual expert’:


If paralysis continually falls upon him, his epigastrium continually afflicts (literally ‘seizes’) him, and he is very constipated, then his illness is due to the ‘Hand of mankind’. Figurines of him have been made to lie (with a corpse); the āšipu should not make a prognosis (qību) concerning his recovery.


If a man’s penis or epigastrium hold burning fever, the ‘pouch of his belly’ (takalti libbi) hurts him and his belly raves, (and) his arms, his feet and his belly are hot, this man is sick with a disease of sexual intercourse; (it is due to the) ‘Hand of the goddess Ištar’.


If he suffers from convulsions and continually asks (variant: does not ask) for water or ‘beer’, then the lurker-demon of the road has struck him.

Personalising aetiologies are also encountered, though less prominent in the therapeutic corpus (i.e. in medical recipes), which we attribute primarily to the corpus of the asû ‘physician’:

**BAM 503 i 30’** (Scurlock 2014: 370, 380)

If due to affliction (lit. seizure) by the ‘Hand of a ghost’, a man’s ears roar, you fumigate the inside of his ears with root of e’ru-tree, nikiptu-plant and ‘soiled rag’ over coals.
Personalising aetiologies and disease agents prominently encountered in therapeutic texts are the ‘oath/curse’ (mamîtu), the ‘Hand of the (personal) god/goddess’ and forms of evil sorcery. While some symptoms or symptom combinations are typically attributed to a specific agent and a logic linking symptoms and agent is occasionally discernible, the motivation for the correlation escapes us in many cases. Some deities and demons ‘specialise’ in particular conditions falling into their functional realm: for instance, the goddess of sexuality Ištar is connected with ‘diseases of intercourse’ (muruṣ nāki), while the demoness Lamaštu attacks mainly babies and pregnant women and is associated with fevers or miscarriage.

As a rule of thumb, one could formulate a tendency that the more complex and prolonged, serious or life-threatening a disease, the more often an attribution to a personalised agent is established in the texts, although this does not hold true in all instances (less serious complaints can also be caused by a deity, e.g. by the personal god). Demons can be associated with places in the environment which represent their habitat (e.g. the lavatory, desert, rivers). They are predominantly described as attacking the human victim, either because they are ‘evil’ (i.e. hostile), or because the victim happened to be in their reach, but they can also act as divine deputies (šanû/shêdu), sent by a specific deity with the instruction to bring sickness upon a human being who caused the deity’s wrath. Sicknesses caused by gods are predominantly linked to moral transgressions, wrongdoing, the breaking of specific taboos or religious neglect of the patient, which provoke the divine wrath. But as the hemerological literature as well as other texts inform us, a deity could easily become angry, for instance if one ate the wrong thing or went out to a garden on the wrong day (Livingstone 2013: 263–6).

Impersonal aetiologies in Mesopotamian medicine

In some Mesopotamian texts, sickness is explained or described in rather impersonal terms. Here, health problems are typically regarded as due to impersonal (‘natural’) forces, influences or conditions in the environment (e.g. heat, cold, winds, dampness), and disease is conceptualised as an irregular or abnormal process in the body. The notion of irregularity can be compared with the concept of illness as an imbalance (of the elements in the body, or between the body and the natural environment), an idea which is prominent in the humoral theories known from Chinese and Greek medicine. Although a comparable sophisticated humoral theory based on the idea of (im)balance was never developed in Mesopotamian medicine, we encounter a number of impersonal aetiologies, some of which allude to similar concepts about the body and its relationships with the environment.
A common idea encountered in Mesopotamian medical texts is that parts of the body can malfunction by themselves (for no particular reason) and cause symptoms:


If a man’s *takaltu*-organ (lit. ‘bag’) seizes him, so that he suffers from a stinging pain in the belly, his belly hurts him, his inside is ‘far’ to him, . . ., his whole body is ‘poured out’, he has bloating of the belly, he suffers from ‘pouring out’ of arms and feet: (then) this man suffers from a disease of the *takaltu*-organ. To cure him: . . . (recipe follows).

**AMT 40/5 iii 9 (Geller 2005: No. 23 Ms. X)**

If a man’s intestines are continually bloated, he has (only) little appetite for bread and beer (and) he is always constipated, this man [suffers from] constriction [of the anus].

At the beginning of the first of the two cited passages, an organ called *takaltu* ‘bag’ (possibly here referring to the stomach) is verbally constructed as an active agent ‘seizing’ the patient and thus causing a number of symptoms experienced by the patient. This phrasing is otherwise typical for describing sickness as an attack of a personalised being (e.g. a demon or deity), thus implying the attribution of agency to an internal organ and an overlap between personalising and impersonal aetiologies. However, the diagnosis identifies the patient’s disorder as a ‘disease of the *takaltu*-organ’. This expression corresponds to general technical labels referring to localised conditions such as ‘sick eyes’, ‘sick belly’, which are regular encountered as part of text rubrics or diagnostic statements. In a similar way, the second passage describes the symptoms and stipulates a diagnosis through a descriptive disease name (‘constriction of the anus’).

It is also worth pointing out certain similarities with Greek or Tibetan humoral pathologies attributed to an excess of a humour such as phlegm or bile. Thus, Mesopotamian texts recognise comparable conditions, which are caused by bodily fluids or by ‘wind’ in the body:

**BAM 578 ii 20–21 (Scurlock 2014: 511, 522)**

If, before having eaten, a man’s epigastrium gnaws at him, he continuously has internal fever (and) when he belches, he vomits bile: that man is sick with *pāšittu* (gall fluid) or *tugānu*-disease. To cure him: . . .


If a man’s intestines are continually bloated, his bowels rumble, his bowels continually make a loud noise, ‘wind’ groans in his belly and ‘butts’ into his anus, that man is sick with pent-up (wind). To cure him: . . .
We also encounter the idea that external impersonal forces and entities such as climate, weather, sun light/heat, wind and the seasons exert an influence on the body and can cause sickness. Most prominently, wind blowing against or entering the body is held responsible for a number of conditions. Noteworthy is also ṣētu ‘sun-heat’, which refers to the heat and light emitted by the sun as well as to an internal ailment linked primarily with fever and digestive disorders.


If a man is burned by ‘sun-heat’, so that the hair of his head continually stands on end, his face continually seems to spin, he constantly feels burning hot, his body is always tired, (but his) temperature is (only) lukewarm, he constantly suffers from cough, his belly is constantly upset, his saliva flows, his belly turns over and over, he is sick from flowing of the bowels (diarrhoea), . . ., his flesh (body) above is cold, but his bones below (feel) burning hot, . . . (and) he continually feels the burning of intestinal fever: that man is burned by ‘sun-heat’.

**BAM 159 iv 11’ – 12’ (Scurlock 2014: 365–6; Parys 2014: 20, 33 § 49)**

If a man’s eyes have been blown by the wind so that they are clouded, confused and continually shed tears, . . . (recipe follows).

Although in some text passages, ‘wind’ is described as an impersonal entity causing complaints inside or on the outside of the body, in other contexts such as incantations, the wind can be addressed like a sensate agent and urged to leave the body. Winds are moreover closely associated with demons or ghosts, which share a wind-like existence enabling them to enter the body of their victims through body openings.


If his [mind] is continually altered, his words are unintelligible and he forgets whatever he says, (then) a wind from behind afflicts him.

A comparable overlap between the idea of sickness as an impersonal process and an underlying personalised agent can be found in connection with the ingestion of spoiled food or dirty water, which are often described as poisoned or ‘bewitched’ by evil sorcery.

**Diagnostic Handbook Tablet 13: 32 (Scurlock 2014: 104, 111)**

If his epigastrium holds fever (and) his mind is continually altered, he drank water from a hoisting device of the river.
Disease concepts and classifications

BAM 237 iv 29–30 (Scurlock 2014: 577, 581)

If a woman has been given ‘plants/drugs of hatred’ to eat (and because of this) fluids flow excessively from her vagina, . . . so that her illness will not be prolonged: . . . (recipe follows)

BAM 90: 3’–6’ and parallel AMT 48/2 obv. ii 11–14 (Abusch and Schwe-mer 2011: 239, 243)

[If a man eats bread . . . and after]wards he drinks beer, but he is not at ease in his belly, [his belly] heaves constantly, he takes repeated baths in water, but he is constantly irritated [and he keeps itching?]. – this man [is bewitched and] has been given dirty substances to eat with bread or to drink with beer (var. he has been given dirty substances to drink with water). To cure him: . . .

Impersonal aetiologies also underlie diagnoses or disease names referring to specific places in the environment, implying the idea that one can contract diseases at certain places (such as the steppe or the mountains, which are often associated with demons, spirits or other hazards as well) or that specific diseases have a place of origin. Moreover, in the therapeutic incantations (used by both conjurers and physicians), pathological processes based on malfunctioning body parts are very often described in terms of analogies and metaphors drawing on the perception and experience of parallel processes in the body and the environment. In Mesopotamian medicine, such analogies do not predominantly reflect the notion of a ‘body-ecologic’ (Hsu 2007), based on the idea of a dynamic equilibrium of bodily substances or energies which are linked to homologous cosmic forces and seasonal processes in the environment. The Mesopotamian conception reflects more a ‘body-technologic’, because here we find the central idea of therapy as regulation of irregular body processes, expressed through metaphors stemming predominantly from technologies such as agriculture (water management and irrigation) or from cooking, brewing and pottery (Steinert 2017a). In healing spells, the body is described as a container filled with fluids, with orifices connected by canals, in which transformative and dynamic processes take place, especially in connection with gastrointestinal or other internal ailments.

CT 4, 8a: 1–21 (Foster 1996: no. II.19; SEAL text 5.1.4.1; Steinert and Vacín 2018)

The sick belly is closed up like a basket,
  like the waters of a river it does not know where it should go,
  it has no flow like water of a well,
  its orifice is covered like (that of) a fermenting vat,
  no food and drink can enter it.
  Asalluhi-Marduk has looked into it,
  and he calls out to his father Enki-Ea:
  ‘My father, the sick belly is closed up like a basket,
like the waters of a river it does not know where it should go,
it has no flow like water of a well,
it\textit{s} orifice is covered like (that of) a fermenting vat,
no food and drink can enter it.'
Enki-Ea answers A sal\textit{u}luhi-M ar\textit{d}uk:
\textquote{M}y son, what do you not know and what could I add for you?
\textquote{W}hatever I know, you know too,
whatever you know, I know as well.
\textquote{B}e it a human, be it cattle, be it sheep:
\textquote{W}hen he has added\textquote{a lump of salt and thyme . . .},
\textquote{M}ay it burst on the ground like dung.
\textquote{M}ay it burst out like a burp.
\textquote{C}ome out like wind from the anus!'
Incantation for the belly.

This bilingual Old Babylonian spell illustrates the typical environmental and technological body metaphors and is an example for the \textquote{classical} compositional structure popular in Sumerian as well as Akkadian healing spells, featuring the so-called M ar\textit{d}uk-Ea dialogue. In other incantations, the bodily processes are described merely through allusion to environmental processes, as in the following spell recited in connection with draining fluids (or an abscess) from the skull, included in a tablet belonging to the treatise on conditions of the head (CRANIUM). The text addresses the disease \textit{urbatu}, elsewhere referring to (an infestation by) intestinal worms, depicting it as an elusive entity that materialises in the form of a red cloud raining down, producing a rising river flood that needs to be released by proper canalisation work:53

\begin{quote}
\textit{Urbatu, urbatu!} \textquote{The red urb\textit{atu} rose up and covered the red cloud.}
\textquote{The red rain rose up and poured down on the red earth.}
\textquote{The red flood rose up and filled the red river.}
\textquote{Let the red farmer take up the red \textquote{spade} and the red hod and let him dam up the red water!}
\textquote{The door is red, the bolt is red. Who is the one who will open their locked door for you (water)? . . .}
\textquote{Recitation so that [the waters of the head] are not held back (to ensure the drainage of an abscess).}
\end{quote}

This spell is recited during the preparation of an amulet of wool and cloth worn by the patient around his temples; it was probably applied after the surgical draining of an abscess on the head described in a passage preceding the incantation. The focus on the colour red and the imagery is clearly intended as a link to the bloody fluids released from the patient\textquote{s} skull. A third example illustrates a healing spell against fever (\textquote{fire'}) preserved in first millennium BCE incantation collections,
in which the sickness is addressed as a personalised agent and conjured to leave the patient’s body:

**Lambert 1970: 40 lines 5–15; after Foster 2005: 972**

‘Incantation’: Fire, fire!
Fire of the storm, fire of the battle,
Fire of death, fire of pestilence, consuming fire!
Your smoke cannot be smelled, your fire does not warm.
May Ašalluhi drive you away and send you across the Tigris river!
I conjure you by the god Anu, your father,
I conjure you by goddess Antu, your mother -
Go out, like a snake from your (hole in the) foundation,
Like a partridge(?) from your hiding place!
Do not go back to your prey!
Disperse like mist, rise like the dew,
Go up like smoke to the heaven of Anu!

These examples of healing spells reveal certain recurring images and a repertory of narrative patterns, which served to depict and transform the illness experiences into a recognisable entity or being that could be acted against. We can discern two major strategies of dealing with or bringing under control the disorder and its adverse effects. In the first spell, the disorder (‘sick belly’) is depicted through ‘natural’, daily life processes – a box or basket that is closed, a well that has no flow – processes which are in themselves normal, but contrary to the condition of a healthy belly and to the normal digestive processes, described as a river or canal in which fluids enter at the top opening, are transported downstream and released through the bottom exit. Often in such spells, the problem is observed or brought to the attention of the healing gods, who intervene on behalf of the patient to bring the bodily processes back to normal. These interventions are either described in the form of instructions for a remedy (as in the Marduk–Ea dialogue of CT 4, 8a) or through metaphors as in the second spell against *urbatu*, in which the disorder is pictured as a weather phenomenon affecting the environment (the agricultural landscape) and in which the curative actions are likened to the manual interventions of a farmer opening the sluices of canals to disperse a huge river flood. The third spell against fever reflects the personalised understanding of disease as an agent whose actions are invasive or damaging to the body or the environment.54 While metaphors are likewise encountered, here the personalisation and direct address of the disorder enables the speaker to dispel and manipulate the aggressor. However, many Mesopotamian therapeutic incantations combine elements and imagery, playing with both the personalising and impersonal aetiologies. And as will be shown next, the diagnostic and therapeutic medical texts often present a layered understanding of disease in terms of a complex relationship between bodily processes or signs and environmental causes that are conceptualised to varying degrees as personalised agents or as impersonal forces.
Systematic classification in Mesopotamian medicine?

The discussion of aetiologies has already illustrated the multifaceted and complex understanding of sickness and diseases in Mesopotamia. The following pages aim at describing patterns of classifying different complaints and disorders encountered in Mesopotamian medical texts. These classificatory endeavours reflect attempts of ancient healers and physicians to make sense of sickness episodes that they observed, reflecting an engagement with lived experience, combining both bodily and sensory perceptions (of healer and patient), observations as well as intellectual processes drawing on empirical knowledge, imagination and analogy. The goal of the discussion is to point out culture-specific aspects of Mesopotamian disease classification and nosology as well as cross-culturally encountered principles of classification connected to common bodily experiences and perceptions.

A second point to be scrutinised is the question to which extent Mesopotamian medical texts and their classifications of different disorders reflect a 'system'. Thus, anthropological research on African medical cultures shows that medical knowledge can frequently be dynamic, incoherent and contradictory (Littlewood 2007), and that popular as well as traditional specialists' disease concepts often do not constitute a consistent body of theory or form vast systems of classification with a fixed, uniform or stable structure. Can we discern comparable inconsistencies in Mesopotamian medical texts, or are there noticeable developments pointing to a systematisation of knowledge concerning different types of pathologies and to a sophistication of medical concepts? In what follows, I will outline different patterns of naming diseases in medical cuneiform texts. Then I will discuss textual patterns that serve to present pathological and nosological entities as representatives of a semantic domain or as a class of similar conditions, ranging from lists of disease names to the topical organisation of medical handbooks and compendia. I will argue that the medical texts of the first millennium BCE show several tendencies towards a systematisation of medical knowledge concerning the range of conditions Mesopotamian healers treated, and towards more sophisticated concepts of physiology and nosology based on different correspondences between the human body and the natural/social environment.

Disease names and ‘families’ of related conditions

Looking at both Sumerian and Akkadian designations found as diagnoses (but also encountered as logograms in thematic text rubrics), one can differentiate at least three broad types of names: (1) names with body part terms; (2) descriptive or metaphorical terms or expressions; and (3) names involving a causative agent (aetiological designations). The different designations vary with regard to their scope and precision: disease names can range from generic terms that more or less cover a class or group of related conditions, to more circumscribed disorders
Disease concepts and classifications

Names formed with body part terms refer to pathological conditions located in an anatomically circumscribed area of the body, illustrated by the Sumerian expressions SAG.GIG ‘sick head/head ailment’, IGI.GIG ‘sick eye’, ZÚ.GIG ‘sick tooth’, MUR.GIG ‘sick lung’, ŠÂ.GIG ‘sick belly/inside’, DÚR.GIG ‘sick anus’ (or rectal disease), or their Akkadian counterparts muruṣ qaqqadi ‘disease of the head’, muruṣ pî u šinni ‘disease of the mouth and tooth’, muruṣ hašê ‘disease of the lungs’ etc. Often these designations are used as generic terms, e.g. in enumerations of diseases in incantations or within rubrics specifying types of incantations, but some of them are also encountered in the diagnostic entries of medical texts, in introductory phrases or in the diagnosis itself. In most cases, expressions of the type ‘disease of body part X’ are not used to refer to specific disorders in a strict sense, although one can say that they serve as technical categories referring rather to anatomical classes of conditions, some of which are associated with sets of pathological symptoms, as in the case of DÚR.GIG ‘sick anus’ (or rectal disease). The following passages illustrate the occurrence of DÚR.GIG in the introductory formula opening a symptom description as well as in the concluding diagnosis, pointing out different key symptoms, such as pain in the groin and extremities, constipation and haemorrhage from anus or urethra:

If a man suffers from rectal disease (DÚR.GIG, lit. ‘sick anus’) and his anus continually stings him . . .

(A M T 56/1 obv. 10 and B A M 88: 10’; Geller 2005: No. 27: 10’)

If a man has rectal disease and his anus is blocked up . . .

(B A M 95: 21 and duplicate; Geller 2005: No. 21: 21)

If a man suffers from rectal disease and defecates blood, . . .

(B A M 95: 27 and duplicate; Geller 2005: 21: 27)

If a man’s limbs are continually ‘poured out’, his chest and back continually hurt him, his arms, sh[ins and knees] continually hurt him, his loins either on the right or left side give him a jabbing pain, and from his urethra he shows blood, that man suffers from the constriction of rectal disease. To cure him: . . .

(A M T 40/4 iii 14’ – 16’; A M T 56/1 obv. 1–3; B A M 88: 1’–2’; Geller 2005: No. 23: 14’ – 16’)

Among the disease names formed with body part terms, we often encounter metaphoric or descriptive expressions, such as ŠÂ.SI.SÂ ‘straight inside’ and ridût irri ‘overflowing of the bowels’ (diarrhoea), ḫîp libbi ‘heartbreak’, kıš libbi ‘bond of the belly’ (constipation/indigestion), S A G . K I . D A B . B A ‘seizing of the temple’
Ulrike Steinert

(headache/migraine). These expressions usually stand for circumscribed conditions characterised by a central symptom, but they can feature both as a symptom of a disorder and as a diagnosed condition in themselves:

**BAM 317 rev. 24–26 (Abusch and Schwemer 2011: text 1.5)**

If a man’s face seems to ‘spin’ constantly, his limbs are ‘poured out’ all the time, he constantly feels oppression (and) ‘heartbreak’ (and) fear, then the ‘Hand of mankind’ is upon him.

**BAM 316 iii 13–14 and dupl. (Buisson 2016: 36)**

If a man constantly has ‘heartbreak’ and is terrified day and night, then his god is angry with him. To pacify his god with him: . . .

**BAM 316 ii 5’–9’ and dupl. (Abusch and Schwemer 2016: text 3.6)**

If a man is constantly frightened, he worries day and night, he is repeatedly suffering losses, his profit is cut off, (people) slander him, who(ever) speaks to him does not speak the truth, an (accusing) finger of evil is pointed at him, in his (lord’s) palace his presence is no longer welcome, his dreams are terrifying, he keeps seeing dead people in his dream(s), (then) ‘heartbreak’ is afflicting him.

Among the metaphorical terms, some can refer to conditions caused by sorcery (e.g. ZI.KU₅.RU.DA ‘Cutting of the throat’ or KA.DA.B.BÉ.DA ‘Seizing of the mouth’), which allude to specific magical techniques causing certain typical symptoms and problems.⁵⁷

The third type of disease names, designations identifying a causative agent, mostly take the form ‘Hand of NN’ (e.g. ‘Hand of the god’, ‘Hand of a ghost’, ‘Hand of mankind’; ‘seizure/touch of NN’), but there are also designations referring e.g. to a specific demon, type of sorcery or other super-human entity (such as ‘Lord of the roof’ or the ‘curse/oath’). Disease names involving super-human agents can refer to multiple, quite different conditions (in biomedical terms). Thus, a deity or a ghost could be held responsible for causing various combinations of symptoms and ailments (or ‘syndromes’), and vice versa, very similar symptoms may be attributed to different agents. The identification of an agent thus depended on specific combinations of symptoms.

A considerably large group of Akkadian terms refers to more circumscribed and specific disorders or pathological entities. In the medical texts, many of these conditions are identified and described by a set of distinct symptoms. Many of the names that have a transparent etymology (which is not always the case) express a typical feature or characteristic of the condition in question, and thus can be counted among the descriptive type of disease names. A few of these terms, such as amurrigānu ‘jaundice’, occur both as a disorder and as a symptom of other disorders. In the following, I offer a selection of such
terms and characteristic diagnostic entries, drawing mostly on Tablet 33 of the Diagnostic Handbook, which deals mainly with different kinds of skin conditions characterised by sores or lesions (simmu). A noteworthy sign for the status of these terms as distinct nosological entities is the diagnostic formulation ‘so-and-so is its name’, a formula found also in some therapeutic texts (cf. Stol 1991–92: 64):

sāmānu ‘the red one’:

If the appearance (šiknu) of the sore is that it is red, hot, swollen and flows, [it is called] sāmānu (literally ‘sāmānu is its name’).

If the appearance of the sore is that it is red, and the patient continually gets feverish and continually vomits, [it is called] sāmānu.59

šadānu lit. ‘(hard) like a rock(?)’:

If the appearance of his sore is that it is (hard) like obsidian (and goes) around his neck, it is called šadānu. . . .

If the appearance of his sore is that it is hard to the touch, he is burning hot, his ‘pouch’ (stomach?) is swollen and his appetite for bread and beer is diminished, (then) it is called šadānu; (it is due to) the touch of the ‘Hand of [ . . .]’.60

girgiššu ‘strawberry’:

If the appearance of his sore is that it is hot like a burn, [ . . .] does not contain fluid [ . . .] . . ., it is called girgiššu.61

sikkatu ‘peg-(shaped) lesion’62

ekkētu ‘scratching’:

If the appearance of the sore is that it is like an ummedu-lesion (and) it goes around his hips, it is called ekkētu.63

ašū:

If the appearance of the sore is like an ummedu-lesion, it itches him and (when) he scratches, the surface of the sore produces a fluid, [ . . .], it is called ašū. . . .

If his face is swollen, his eyesight diminished, his body is full of birdu-nodules and his abdomen afflicts him, it is called ašū.64

išātu ‘fire’65

The passages extracted from Tablet 33 lines 1–86 of the Diagnostic Handbook show that the various conditions were characterised and differentiated through distinct observable features or symptoms. In some instances, the text offers
multiple ‘clinical’ descriptions of the same ailment in a group of lines, which present some overlap and variation in the described symptoms. These variant descriptions of the same nosological entity may sometimes reflect different underlying ‘cases’ (stemming from the observation of multiple patients or illness episodes) or manifestations of a condition with varying degrees of severity. However, some of the ailments in Tablet 33 are found in such a range of varying contexts (e.g. when a term occurs as a disease of humans, animals and plants) or is linked with disparate symptoms that it seems more than likely that each of the terms covers several different diseases (in biomedical terms), reflecting decisive divergences and incompatibilities between Mesopotamian nosological entities and biomedical diseases. However, one also has to reckon with diachronic changes in the usage and meaning of the Akkadian terms and with local variations in medical terminology.

The representations behind Mesopotamian disease names such as the different skin conditions in Tablet 33 of the Diagnostic Handbook have much in common with the illness ‘modules’ described by Olivier de Sardan (1998, 1999) in his study of West African medical systems. The ‘illness modules’ are of variable scope and complexity; some of them can form families with partially overlapping symptoms which are loosely organised into an ‘ensemble’. But they are not organised into a hierarchically ordered classificatory system. In a similar vein, Tablet 33: 1–86 groups ailments that are loosely characterised by skin ‘sores’, which suggests that they form a ‘family’ of conditions, each of which is differentiated on the basis of external appearance of the sore and other associated symptoms, which can vary. Occasionally sub-types of the same condition are differentiated in the texts, but apart from their loose association, the passage in Tablet 33 does not appear to reflect an apparent system underlying the classification of skin sores. 66

Another ruled-off section in Tablet 33: 87–102 follows the same diagnostic formula as the preceding passages (‘it is called NN’), but presents a different group of ailments. Here, the common denominator of the conditions is not so easily apparent, since the entries include infectious conditions and ailments of the extremities, muscles and sinews. Possibly, the passage covers a number of common ailments, since they are also treated in therapeutic texts, albeit in different compendia contexts (cf. the following). Among them are the following diseases dealt with in therapeutic treatises on ailments of the mouth/throat and on gastrointestinal conditions:

\textit{bušānu} ‘stench; stinking’:

If his mouth is full of \textit{bubu'tu} (blister-like lesions) and his saliva flows, it is called \textit{bušānu}.

If \textit{bušānu} has seized a man’s [nose/mouth] so that his nostrils hurt him and are full of sores . . . if something smells in his nostrils . . .

\textit{amurriqānu} ‘jaundice’:


Disease concepts and classifications

[If his body is yellow, his face is] yellow and his eyes are yellow and he has wasting away of the flesh, it is called *amurriqānu*.68

*ahhāzu* ‘the gripper’:

[If his face is] ‘yellow` and the inner part of his eyes is yellow (but) the base of his tongue is black, [it is called] ‘*ahhāzu*’.69

The last two entries, which are found in immediate sequence in Tablet 33, illustrate a kind of differential diagnosis, giving specific symptoms which allowed the healer to differentiate between two similar conditions: *amurriqānu* ‘jaundice’ (a word derived from the verbal root meaning ‘to be yellow-green’) and *ahhāzu*, literally ‘the gripper’, referring both to a demon and a condition characterised by a type of intermittent fever and jaundice.70 In the cited two lines, *amurriqānu* is recognised by the symptom of ‘wasting away of the flesh’ (emaciation), while *ahhāzu* shares with *amurriqānu* the yellowing of the eyes and face, but is differentiated from it by the darkening of the ‘base of the tongue’.71 The ancient healers used fine-tuned differences in the manifestation of symptoms to differentiate between other febrile conditions related to *ahhāzu*, noting for instance the duration of the fever attacks or bouts of sweating as crucial symptoms (cf. also the following):

*Diagnostic Handbook* Tablet 16: 12 (Scurlock 2014: 152, 156)

If over the course of one day it leaves him but then (later febrile seizures) come over him for one day, (it is) ‘eating of Ahhāzu’ (or due to the) ‘Hand of the great gods’; he will die.

*Diagnostic Handbook* Tablet 19/20: 113b (Scurlock 2014: 179, 182)

If it (the fever) afflicts him daily as in ‘seizure of Lamaštu’, (then it is) ‘Hand of Labāṣu’.

CTN 4, 72 vi 14’–16’ (Stadhouders 2011: 45–8)

If (during his illness) he continually has much sweat (as in) Labāṣu and (in addition) chills keep falling on him: ‘Hand of a fierce (i.e. persistent) deity’, (or) deputy spirit of Ea.

Another ‘family’ or ‘ensemble’ of closely related conditions are those characterised by seizures or epileptic fits. Therapeutic texts as well as diagnostic texts and commentaries show that Mesopotamian healers differentiated several kinds of epileptic fits or seizures which are associated with a limited group of super-human agents and which are often found together in disease lists or in therapeutic contexts: A.N.TA.ŠU.B.BA., literally ‘what has fallen from heaven’, the demon ‘Lord
of the roof’, ‘Hand of the god’, ‘Hand of the goddess’ and ‘Hand of a ghost’. The connection between these conditions is illustrated in Tablet 28 of the Diagnostic Handbook, the first lines of which deal with cases of different types of epilepsy ‘turning’ or changing into one another:

If ‘Hand of a ghost’ turns into A.N.TA.ŠUB.BA for him: that man is ill due to the ‘Hand of his city god’. . . .

If ‘Hand of the goddess’ turns into A.N.TA.ŠUB.BA for him: (it is due to) ‘Hand of Šîn’, (or) ‘Hand of Ištar’. . . .

If ‘Hand of the goddess’ turns into ‘Lord of the roof’ for him: ‘Hand of Šamaš’ . . . .

If ‘Lord of the roof’ turns into A.N.TA.ŠUB.BA (or) into ‘Hand of the goddess’ for him: ‘Hand of Ištar’. . . .

A Late Babylonian commentary to a therapeutic text with fumigations for various ailments explains the characteristic symptoms of each of these related conditions, which allowed the healer to differentiate between them:

A.N.TA.ŠUB.BA – (when) the patient is constantly choked and lets his spittle flow, it is A.N.TA.ŠUB.BA. . .

‘Lord of the roof’ – (when) he turns away his right eye and his left eye, it is ‘Lord of the roof’. . .

‘Hand of the god’ – (when) he curses the gods, speaks insolence and hits whatever he sees, it is ‘Hand of the god’. . .

‘Hand of the goddess’ – (when) he continually gets oppression (and) ‘heartbreak’ and continually forgets his words, it is ‘Hand of the goddess’. . .

‘Hand of a ghost’ – (when) his ears roar, he . . . very much, he cannot bring his teeth close to food, it is ‘Hand of a ghost’. . .

A recurring presentation of Mesopotamian disease names that can likewise be compared with the ‘ensembles’ or families of ailments described by Olivier de Sardan (1998, 1999) is the form of lists (or enumerations). Disease lists belong to the genre of the lexical texts studied by scribal students, but they also served as models for lists of ailments embedded in incantations or other literary texts. The lexical lists of disease terms are comparable for instance with thematic lists of body parts and anatomical terms, but while the latter are primarily organised ‘from head to foot’, the disease lists differ from the former since they lack a consistent, homogenous principle of ordering or organisation of the terms in definite classes. Occasionally however, one can discern groupings of terms within the lists (either based on a thematic or a graphic principle, e.g. groups of skin ailments, or groups of lexical entries starting with the same cuneiform sign). Enumerations (or catalogues) of diseases and demons, likewise without an obvious or consistent organising principle (anatomical or thematic), were also integrated into Old Babylonian and later incantations. These lists are never
identical and feature varying terms, although it is possible to draw up a ‘minimal sequence’ (or ‘skeleton list’) of representative diseases that typically figure in the enumerations (Wasserman 2007: Table 1 and 2). At least among Old Babylonian incantations, one finds two groups of compositions with lists of disease names, namely spells that include names of demons and spells that do not include demons but rather attribute the origin of the listed diseases to environmental influences. Comparable lists in later texts from the first millennium enumerate various demons and personified agents of disease, but a considerable portion of the terms in such lists belongs to the repertory of the descriptive or metaphorical disease names discussed earlier, which can range from general terms for sickness to specific conditions dealt with in the medical texts. Some of the ailments in the lists embedded in incantations could represent common ailments that were also widely recognised among people (comparable to the ‘popular illness entities’ described by Olivier de Sardan 1998, 1999), while others are linked to complex and technical fields of knowledge concerning nosology and therapy, which only the healing specialist would be versed in and able to master.

Tendencies towards systematisation: medical compendia in first millennium BCE Mesopotamia

One of the much discussed developments in Mesopotamian technical literature, especially in the fields of divination, medicine, magic, rituals and cult songs (but also in lexicography), is the formation of text collections or compendia organised in the form of ‘series’ (ištāru) – a process of text collecting and editing that must have started already in the second millennium BCE at different places in Babylonia and Assyria, but is best documented through the first millennium texts. The tablets recovered from Ashurbanipal’s royal library at Nineveh give impressive evidence of an extensive collection of scholarly texts, including serialised compendia of incantations, healing rituals and medical prescriptions, copied, assembled and edited by different teams of scholars. But similar efforts took place at other cities such as Assur, Babylon, Borsippa or Uruk. Among these texts are two medical compendia which can be regarded as systematic and comprehensive representations of specialists’ knowledge about all kinds of conditions: the Diagnostic Handbook (Sakkû) and the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions. As we know from extant manuscripts and from two catalogues listing for each work a fixed sequence of component tablets by their titles, both compendia were subdivided into sections (sub-series or treatises) consisting of varying numbers of individual tablets (or chapters). Each section and individual tablet of the two compendia had a thematic focus on specific groups or aspects of disease, as can be inferred from the titles of the tablets and from our (still quite incomplete) knowledge of extant manuscripts. Our most important document for the organisation of the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions forms a catalogue of incipits from the city of Assur, the so-called Assur Medical Catalogue (AMC), dating to the eighth or seventh century BCE, which gives an overview of the thematic sections of the whole corpus of medical therapies, dividing it into two series (each with its
own title), together comprising more than 90 tablets. The first of the two series is known best through text witnesses from Nineveh (the so-called *Nineveh Medical Compendium*).88

Both the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions listed in the Assur Medical Catalogue and the *Diagnostic Handbook* (likewise described in a corresponding series catalogue) exhibit an organisation of contents based on typologies of conditions. Although often including quite heterogeneous material, the formal organisation of both compendia allows us to assign a descriptive term or heading to each of their sections, which provides a more or less tentative identification of a section's overall topic, illustrated through the schematic overview of both compendia in Figure 6.1.

A comparison brings to light a number of similar organisational principles and topics in the *Diagnostic Handbook* and the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions. Both works contain sections organised anatomically as well as non-anatomical sections focusing on a limited topic or a group of diseases. In both compendia, we find several corresponding topics or sections, some of which show striking resemblances which suggest that the redaction of the therapeutic material was inspired by and partially followed the model of the *Diagnostic Handbook*. Moreover, occasional textual parallels between passages in both compendia indicate processes of exchange and borrowing.89

To point out a few overlapping topics in the two compendia, both contain sections on women (concerned with pregnancy, birth and gynaecology) and on sexuality (dealing e.g. with potency or sexual arousal), both found towards the end of the compendia.90 Sections in the *Diagnostic Handbook* that seem to contain incursions from the therapeutic texts are found in sections IV and V, indicated by instances of identical or similar tablet incipits, and by the focus of some of the tablets on conditions that are extensively treated in therapeutic texts.91 Sections IV and V of the *Diagnostic Handbook* are also unusual because a number of tablets contain treatments (unlike the rest of the *Diagnostic Handbook*).92 However, remarkable differences between both compendia are discernible as well. While the *Diagnostic Handbook* included a tablet on paediatrics (the concluding Tablet 40), there is no exclusive section devoted to infants' conditions in the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions; however, comments in the AMC show that treatments for children's ailments were integrated into other thematic sections (e.g. remedies for children suffering from cough). Interestingly, the last section of the AMC lists a tablet on veterinary medicine (dealing e.g. with epidemics), while the *Diagnostic Handbook* deals exclusively with conditions affecting the human body. Another noteworthy phenomenon in both compendia is the inclusion of textual material that is not strictly 'medical', i.e. not concerned with observations of symptoms or with medical therapy, but is more closely related to the realm of divination or oracles. Thus, Tablets 1–2 of the *Diagnostic Handbook* list observations made by the healer on his way to the patient and observations in the house of the patient, which served as signs that allowed the healer to make predictions about the patient's chances of recovery even before setting eyes on him/her (George 1991). In addition, the Assur Medical Catalogue includes a section (dubbed ORACLES), which
The Diagnostic Handbook (SA.GIG 'sick sinews'; 'symptoms')

I. Ominous signs on the way to/in the house of the sick person

II. Symptoms “from the top of the head to the feet”:

- Skull; Hair
- Temples
- Eyes
- Nose
- Mouth, tongue; voice
- Ears
- Face
- Neck and Throat
- Hands and Fingers
- Chest and back
- Belly
- Hips, penis, anus, legs, knees, feet

III. Temporal and dynamic aspects of illness:

- Duration; stages; times; age of the patient
- Changes of temperature; fevers;
- discolorations; excreting body fluids;
- ingesting food; movements and behaviour of the patient; signs in the vicinity of the patient

IV. Epilepsy and other neurological conditions: Falling (sickness), epileptic fits, strokes (mišitta), transformations of epilepsy forms; attacks of demons (with occasional remedies – medicine bags, salves, rituals)

V. Common types of illnesses:

- Treatments for himiṭ ʂət ‘burning of sun-heat’ and šibit šāri ‘wind-blasting’,
- Skin diseases, ailments of joints/muscles, bones; jaundice
- Potency and libido

VI. Women and Infants:

- Pregnancy prognoses; complications during pregnancy; symptoms during and after birth;
- Infant diseases

The Corpus of Therapeutic Texts (Assur Medical Catalogue)

I. PART 1: ‘Remedies (for illnesses) from the top of the head to the (toe) nails’

- CRANIUM
- EYES
- EARS
- NECK
- NOSEBLEED
- TEETH
- BRONCHIA (Respiratory illnesses)
- STOMACH (Intestines/Belly)
- EPIGASTRIUM-ABDOMEN (Illnesses caused by ‘agents’)
- KIDNEY
- ANUS
- HAMSTRING

II. PART 2: ‘[If the skin lesion ...]... is swollen’

- SKIN
- HAZARDS (Illnesses caused by animals, injuries, battle wounds)
- EVIL POWERS (Illnesses caused by witchcraft and demons)
- DIVINE ANGER (Illnesses caused by divine anger, oath, witchcraft)
- ORACLES

III. PART 3: ‘MENTAL ILLNESS (depression, epilepsy, ...’

- POTENCY
- SEX (Male-female relations; illnesses caused by succubus/incubus demons)

IV. PREGNANCY (Protective rituals for families and pregnant women)

V. BIRTH (and women’s ailments)

VI. VETERINARY

Figure 6.1 The thematic structure of the Diagnostic Handbook and the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions
may have been concerned with similar ominous signs observed in the environment or with procedures to procure an oracle concerning the patient’s recovery (Steinert et al. 2018: 257–8).

A brief overview of the different sections of the Diagnostic Handbook and their topics allows us to point out a few observations concerning the underlying classification of different pathologies in this compendium, which we can compare with the arrangement of topics in the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions. The contents of the individual tablets of the Diagnostic Handbook often consist of several ruled-off sections of related material, and some sections are arranged by an overarching ordering principle paralleled in therapeutic texts. For instance, the arrangement of diagnostic entries following the anatomical principle ‘from head to foot’ was applied throughout the 12 tablets of section II (Tablets 3–14) in the Diagnostic Handbook, and also Part 1 of A M C witnessed in the tablets of the Nineveh Medical Compendium was arranged in this fashion, likewise comprising 12 sections (I–XII) which are described as ‘remedies from the top of the head to the (toe)nails’. Both the ‘anatomical’ sections of the Diagnostic Handbook and the Nineveh Medical Compendium devote several tablets or sections to the parts of the head followed by the other areas of the body, but the main difference between them is that the contents within each section of the Nineveh Medical Compendium are organised according to different treated conditions or central leading symptoms, while Tablets 3–14 of the Diagnostic Handbook are arranged in a more detailed and stringent anatomical fashion, reflecting the central aim of the āšipu’s diagnostic procedure, to identify the underlying cause or causative agent for any given symptom on any part of the body.93

The third section of the Diagnostic Handbook (Tablets 15–25) is concerned with various temporal or dynamic aspects of disease, such as the duration of symptoms, the moment at which a condition began to manifest, and recurring or cyclical patterns of symptoms. Noteworthy features are, for instance, that Tablet 15 deals with symptoms manifesting on the first day of an illness and on various body parts (from head to toe), which receive a lethal prognosis, while Tablet 16 is concerned with longer periods of sickness (from two days up to several months) and with conditions observed in old age. Tablets 17 and 18 have several thematic foci related to temporal and dynamic aspects of disease, such as symptoms occurring at the beginning and during the course of an illness, at specific times of the day, as well as discolorations and changes in body temperature. Tablets 19–20 concern high temperatures and perspiration at different times of the day and throughout the year. Noteworthy is also Tablet 22, which deals with symptoms focusing mainly on conspicuous mood and behaviour patterns of the patient ranging from strange movements and emotional upset (‘love sickness’) to symptoms such as depression and altered mental states. Likewise of interest are the topics of Tablets 23–24, which focus on the ingestion of different foodstuffs by the patient, their desire for different foods and on bodily emissions via mouth/nose (vomiting, bleeding).

The fourth section of the Diagnostic Handbook (Tablets 26–30) is reserved for various forms of epilepsy and related conditions, which are of particular insight with regard to culture-specific classifications. Tablet 26 starts with symptom
descriptions for specific forms of seizures and epileptic attacks (miqtu ‘fall’, hay(y)attu ‘terror’ (a state of confusion), šibtu ‘seizure’) occurring at different times. A considerable number of the diagnoses in Tablet 26 refer to A.N.TA.ŠUB. BA and the ‘wind’ demons lilû, lilîtu and ardat lilî (incubus and succubus), the latter of which often seem to be associated with seizures, confusional states and abnormal behaviour patterns:


If when (a ‘fall’) falls upon him, he turns pale and laughs a lot and his feet (var. his hands and his feet) are continually contorted, (then it is) ‘Hand of a lilû-demon’.

If it afflicts him in his sleep, and he looks at the one who afflicts him, it ‘flows’ over him and he forgets himself, he trembles (with fear) when they have awakened him (but) he can (still) get up, . . . , (then it is) ‘Hand of false lilû’. For a woman, (it is due to) a lilî-demon.

Tablet 27 begins with entries concerning ‘stroke’ (mišittu) that affects different parts of the body and continues with sections arranged by diagnosis and grouped around different demonic agents of epilepsy/seizures (gallû-demon, alû-demon, the ‘lurker of the river’, ghosts). It is worth noting that stroke is particularly linked with two demons (the ‘lurker’ (rābiṣu) and the demon of the lavatory, Šulak); the other sections give characteristic symptoms that allow differentiation between each of the causing agents: the gallû-demon causes symptoms similar to A.N.TA.ŠUB.BA (‘flowing over’ the patient) such as rolling back the eyes, while the alû is associated e.g. with stupor falling on the patient and the ‘lurker of the river’ with epileptic attacks during bathing. Tablet 28 discusses various transformations of different ‘epilepsy’ forms into one another, each of which is diagnosed as being caused by a deity and combined with a therapeutic instruction (medicine bags worn around the neck), followed by a section interpreting visions of the patient during prolonged illness. Tablet 29 takes into view the epilepsy forms ‘Lord of the roof’ and ‘spawn of Šulpaea’, which are differentiated according to the age of the patient at the first occurrence of the attacks (from birth and infancy to adulthood), appending a therapeutic recommendation (mostly amulets, ointments); in the latter part of the tablet, different times and localities of an epileptic attack of A.N.TA.ŠUB.BA are taken into account. Table 30 possibly continued with related conditions attributed to divine senders (Scurlock 2014: 223; Stadhouders 2011: 39–51). Section IV of the Diagnostic Handbook is remarkable as a whole, since it appears to delimit a specific class of diseases that we would recognise as largely neurological or psychiatric. However, with regard to their predominantly ‘demonic’ character and aetiologies, the conditions grouped there are also closely comparable with possession disorders discussed in anthropological literature. It is noteworthy that the compendium in Part 2 of the Assur Medical Catalogue contains a section (MENTAL ILLNESS) concerned
with treatments for very much the same set of conditions as found in section IV of the Diagnostic Handbook.

The fifth section of the Diagnostic Handbook (Tablets 31–35) is likewise striking in comparison with the arrangement of topics in the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions. Tablet 31 is concerned with himiṯ śēṭi ‘burning of sun-heat’ (used interchangeably with the term śēṭu ‘sun-heat’), a type of febrile condition paired with various other symptoms, which is also an important topic of the section STOM ACH in Part 1 of the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions treating gastrointestinal ailments. In contrast to the therapeutic texts on śēṭu-fever, Tablet 31 of the Diagnostic Handbook is particularly interested in determining the duration of different episodes of śēṭu (lasting between 3 and 52 days) on the basis of specific symptoms, appending a therapeutic instruction for each case to assure that the patient would not stay ill longer than the given period. The described cases and therapeutic instructions given there (mostly ointments and potions) actually share a number of similarities and occasional overlaps with prescriptions for śēṭu in STOM ACH Tablet 4, which recommend ointments, potions, special foods and emetics as therapy (cf. Heeßel 2000: 342–7; Johnson 2014: 29–33). Tablet 32 of the Diagnostic Handbook, only known from its catalogue incipit, also concentrated on gastrointestinal ailments, as is indicated by the keyword ‘wind blasting’ (associated with bloating and gas retention), likewise paralleling entries in therapeutic tablets related to the section STOM ACH. Tablet 33 is a unique tablet in the Diagnostic Handbook divided into two parts, which seem to provide two theoretical layers of medical diagnosis. The first part of the tablet identifies the main symptoms of a set of specific conditions, covering a seemingly random selection of ailments of the skin, the joints/muscles, fevers, jaundice and other ailments that may represent common types of conditions, since most of them are familiar from the therapeutic texts. The second part of Tablet 33 presents a kind of chart providing an equation for the conditions in the first part with a divine agent regarded as sender of the complaints, which looks like a ‘conjurer’s’ interpretation within the theoretical framework of his discipline of conditions, to which ‘physicians’ may traditionally have attributed other causes focusing on environmental factors. However, first millennium BCE therapeutic texts on skin conditions likewise offer examples for the same diagnostic formulary equating disease names with the ‘Hands’ of deities as in Diagnostic Handbook Tablet 33, suggesting that both healing disciplines worked with personalising aetiologies, at least in this period. From a classificatory angle, Tablet 33 could be understood as a systematisation of disorders bearing names that do not imply an underlying causing agent, by assigning a specific deity responsible for them. The last tablets of section V, Tablets 34 and 35, are only known from their catalogue incipits, which suggest that they may have focused on topics having parallels with the sections POTENCY/SEX in the Assur Medical Catalogue concerned with problems relating to sexuality and with conditions attributed to sorcery (e.g. impotence). It could be suspected that section V of the Diagnostic Handbook contains further links to the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions, e.g. to the sections EVIL POWERS and DIVINE...
ANGER focusing on demonic and divine causes of sickness and misfortune (cf. Steinert et al. 2018).

The last section of the Diagnostic Handbook is reserved for specialised topics related to women's and children's health (Tables 36–40). Tablet 36 focuses on prognoses concerning pregnant 'fertile women', making predictions about the woman's health and the chances of survival for the baby by drawing on the appearance of her body and her behaviour. As implied by the incipits, Tablets 37–39 were concerned with women's conditions in particular, in the context of pregnancy and birth. Tablet 40 lists symptoms observed in (suckling) infants, loosely arranged by diagnoses. The sequence of incipits and contents of the sections PREGNANCY and BIRTH in the Assur Medical Catalogue reflect a similar progressive arrangement of topics. From a medical point of view, the main topics of these sections concern gynaecology and obstetrics (miscarriage, loss of amniotic fluid or bleeding during pregnancy, delay of delivery, difficult delivery, postpartum conditions, gynaecological haemorrhage, abnormal genital discharge) while at the same time throwing light on aetiologies underlying some of these problems. Thus, the incipits and textual sources point out that miscarriage, infant death and problems during and after delivery could be caused by deities (e.g. the healing goddess Ninkarrak), demons (Lamaštu) and sorcery. The therapies applied for these problems range from medical treatments (e.g. tampons, potions) to protective measures (amulets), incantations and rituals, often prescribed in combined fashion, addressing both physical complaints and underlying causes of sickness (cf. Steinert et al. 2018 for discussion).

Both the Diagnostic Handbook and the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions outlined in the Assur Medical Catalogue reflect efforts to classify and group related conditions, although the principles of classification are rarely made explicit (as in the case of the 'head to foot' arrangement of conditions in the Nineveh Medical Compendium (AMC Part 1) and in section II of the Diagnostic Handbook). The Diagnostic Handbook with its six broadly thematic sections (or sub-series) reflects the intention to enable the practitioner to approach the patient's symptoms and his search for a diagnosis and prognosis from different angles at the same time, presenting and arranging groups of diagnostic entries either from an anatomical perspective or through a thematic organisation of contents based on associated symptoms, related groups of conditions or similar diagnoses and prognoses. Every tablet within a sub-series often has a core topic, and each tablet is further divided into ruled-off sections of related entries. Within the ruled-off text sections, which are often held together by a common keyword or phrase, one can often notice an underlying intention for differentiation between closely related conditions, but sequences of entries and ruled-off sections can also be loosely associative. Similar principles of thematic organisation were applied in the Corpus of Therapeutic Prescriptions, but here text sections can also be arranged by grouping together prescriptions or entries by treatment type (potion, ointments etc.) or several spells for the same or closely related conditions.
Is there a ‘system of correspondence’ in Mesopotamian medicine?

The growing tendency of Mesopotamian specialists in the first millennium BCE to systematise their knowledge of different disorders and pathologies, their underlying causes and treatments may possibly be linked with other elements pointing towards a culture-specific version of an incipient ‘system of correspondences’ comparable to similar theoretical systems encountered. The framework of the five phases in Chinese medicine or the system of the four humours in Greek medicine are other examples that come to mind. The Greek system knows four humours which correspond not only to four internal organs, but also to the elements (air, fire, earth, water), mixtures of the qualities hot–dry–cold–moist, to seasons, times of the day, life stages (childhood, youth, maturity, old age), colours, tastes, planets and zodiac signs, psychological temperaments and types of disorders. In Chinese medicine, we encounter very similar and complex correlations: here, five viscera correspond with five agents (wood, fire, earth/soil, metal, water) and are further correlated for instance with colours (blue-green, red, white, black, yellow), cardinal directions (east, south, west, north, centre), seasons (spring, summer, late summer, autumn, winter), flavours, body parts and complaints in specific body parts (head/neck, chest/flanks, shoulder/back, waist/thigh, spine).

Similar tendencies towards developing systematic correspondences in the context of Mesopotamian diagnosis (attested also for other branches of divinatory interpretation and prognostication) can predominantly be grasped in texts connected to the profession of the ‘conjurer’ (āšipu), whose knowledge and expertise embraced virtually all important fields of scholarly learning in the first millennium BCE, although traces of such systematisations can also be found in the therapeutic texts linked with the asū ‘physician’. The previous section already discussed the thematic sections and underlying classes of diseases in the Diagnostic Handbook, which was used by the āšipu for establishing a diagnosis and prognosis. This work is an important witness for scholarly attempts to establish systematic links between signs/symptoms of the body and powers, forces and processes in the environment, with the ultimate aim of identifying the cause of (or agent causing) each ailment in question. The numerous entries in the Diagnostic Handbook not only describe various properties of body parts, morbid processes, abnormal behaviour patterns and their changes and transformations, but also take into account contextual factors such as time, place or age of the patient, as well as external influences such as winds, weather and seasons.

Several sequences of diagnostic entries in tablets of the Diagnostic Handbook betray the application of certain schemata and principles of interpretation, such as word play (paranomasia) and different kinds of associations based on the correlation between sets of symptoms and groups of aetiological diagnoses (Heeßel 2000, 2004b). For instance, we find sets of diagnostic entries grouped together, in which combinations of symptoms affecting body parts are associated with different deities causing these symptoms:
The passage focuses on the key symptom ‘being hit’ on the ‘skull’ or top of the head (muhhu). Intense pain in this area is attributed to Anu, the god of heaven and head of the Babylonian pantheon. Being ‘struck’ on the skull (possibly referring to injury or trauma) is assigned to Papsukkal, the vizier of Anu. The next entries take into account additional symptoms such as hearing loss, which is equated with the ‘Hand of the goddess Ištar’ (Venus). A similar pattern is seen in the association of certain colours or directions, such as left and right, with causing deities:

**Diagnostic Handbook Tablet 14: 175’–180’** *(Scurlock 2014: 124–5, 133)*

[If the right side of his abdomen] hurts him: ‘Hand of his god’, he will get well.

[If the left side of his abdomen] hurts him: ‘Hand of his goddess’, he will get well.

[If the right side of his abdomen] is swollen and dark and he wanders about without knowing (it): [‘Hand of the god Adad’]. (If) he was ‘struck’ at noon, he will die.

[If the left side [of his abdomen] is swollen and dark and he wanders about without knowing (it): [‘Hand of the goddess Ištar’]. (If) he was ‘struck’ in the morning, he will die.

Here, symptoms in the area of the abdomen are grouped in two pairs of entries. Less severe symptoms with a positive prognosis are attributed to the personal deities of the patient, while dangerous, life-threatening symptoms are attributed to a pair of deities with destructive powers, the weather-god Adad and the goddess of sexuality and war Ištar (the morning/evening star Venus). The entries employ the polarity of right and left in the protasis, to which the values male and female are assigned in the apodosis (the last two entries add an association with two different times of the day).106 In other instances, we may encounter even more complex or layered correlations between specific symptoms or nosological entities (that are at times associated with natural forces) and divine agents causing them. Such correspondences are exhibited for instance in the context of skin conditions, dealt with in Tablet 33 of the *Diagnostic Handbook* (but therapeutic texts concerned with skin diseases offer similar examples). For example, an entry in the first part
of the tablet discusses a lesion which looks similar to ‘pustules’ (*bubu*’*tu*) and is accompanied by a reddening of the skin, which is identified with the condition ‘wind blasting’. Interestingly, therapeutic texts focusing on symptoms of the genital organs (e.g. morbid discharge) mention pustules on the penis as a consequence of wind having ‘blasted’ the patient’s penis, thus implicitly assigning an environmental cause to the ailment:  

*Scribal Commentary* Tablet 33: 26 (Heeßel 2000: 354, 360; Scurlock 2014: 232, 237)

If the appearance of the lesion is like pustules and his body is red, it is called ‘wind blasting’ (*šibiṭ šāri*).

The second part of Tablet 33 assigns an underlying (hidden) cause to the conditions described in the first part of the tablet. Here, pustules (*bubu*’*tu*) of different colour are correlated with a set of divine agents often associated with skin conditions and ‘diseases of intercourse’:


White pustules: ‘Hand of (the sun god) Šamaš’, he will get well.

[Black pustules]: ‘Hand of Ištar’ (Venus); touch of the Fate-Demon; he will not get well.

Red pustules: ‘Hand of (the moon god) Sîn’; ditto (he will not get well).

Here, varieties of the same type of skin lesion are correlated with members of a divine family also representing heavenly planets: sun-god and Venus-goddess are children of the moon-god Sîn. A similar case of layered diagnosis is encountered in a therapeutic text on skin ailments:

*BAM* 580 iii 15’–17’, 20’–22’ (cf. Scurlock 2014: 550–1)

If a lesion ditto (comes out of a man’s body which) has been itching since the beginning (of the illness), the inside of which is full of *sikkatu* (peg-like secretions) and when they open up, it is hot and flows, then it is called ‘male sluice (gate) fly’. (If) wind has blasted him (the patient), it is ‘overwhelming by the god Pabilsag’.

If a lesion ditto (comes out of a man’s body which) does not hurt him, appears (only) on the surface of the skin and when it opens up, plenty of pus flows (from it), then it is called ‘female sluice (gate) fly’. (If) wind has blasted him (the patient), it is ‘overwhelming by the twin gods’.

This passage describes the symptoms of two varieties of suppurating skin lesions differentiated as male and female type of the condition (cf. Steinert 2016: 216–17). The name of the ailment, *lamṣat hīlāti*, is also known as the name of an
insect, literally ‘sluice (gate) fly’. The name plays with several associations: the sluice serves as a metaphor for suppuration, while the insect evokes ideas of bites or stings causing characteristic symptoms such as itching and pain. In addition to the diagnosis lāṃṣat hilātī alluding to environmental imagery, a second diagnosis is given which takes into account the factor that the patient’s symptoms were caused by wind that has ‘blasted him’, but attributes this external influence to different deities and stellar manifestations: Pabilsag (the consort of the healing goddess Gula) is equated with the zodiac sign Sagittarius; the ‘twin gods’ are equated with Gemini.

Similar correlations can be observed in diagnostic entries concerned with temporal aspects of illness episodes, where specific days, times of the day or time periods can play a role in diagnosis and are associated with deities. Such examples reflect links between the diagnostic texts and the traditions of calendar omens (hemerologies/menologies), which also formed part of the professional corpus of the conjurer. Thus, hemerological texts give recommendations for diet, behaviour and avoidances during specific months and days of the calendar (which are divided into lucky and unlucky days), warning that certain actions should be avoided on certain dates so as not to trigger divine anger or to contract certain diseases. Traditions and regulations of the calendar texts (e.g. the association of days with deities) may thus have contributed to some aetiological diagnoses.

**Astro-medicine**

Another factor that contributed to the beginnings of a ‘system of correspondences’ in Mesopotamian medicine in the first millennium is the rise of astro-medicine (medical astrology), which is linked to the growing importance of astrology in that period and to innovations such as the zodiac and horoscopes. Astro-medicine is based on the idea of correlations between the body, processes of health, disease and cyclical or periodic events in the celestial realm. The principle of these correlations is explicitly expressed in divination manuals commenting that events (‘signs’) on earth and in the heavens (movements of stars, constellations and planets) mirror each other, i.e. all domains of life and the cosmos are linked and interrelated. During the first millennium BCE, the older idea that the stars (often understood as manifestations of the gods) exert an influence on health and on medicinal substances or that diseases descend from the stars, is expanded into a system of calendrical correlations between stars, planets, zodiac signs (associated with gods and months) and classes of things relevant in medicine and healing, such as body parts, pathological symptoms and categories of *materia medica* (stones, plants, woods). These correlations form a new layer that was fused with older elements of the system of diagnosis, prognosis, therapy and prophylaxis. What is remarkable about the approach of astro-medicine is that it is tied to the idea of regularity and predictability of events in the cosmos, while the notion of a general link between different phenomena and domains of the world is an older, fundamental concept in Mesopotamian divination and
cosmology. On the other hand, astro-medicine added to the complexity of the traditional system of nosology and healing.

The tablet BM 56605 from the Hellenistic or Parthian period illustrates the complex interlinkage between different elements of the astro-medical ‘system’ (Heeßel 2000: 112–30, 468–9, 2008: 11–14; Wee 2015). The obverse of the tablet contains a section of diagnostic entries known from Tablet 29 of the *Diagnostic Handbook* (on epilepsy befalling a patient at various times) paired with an appropriate therapy, which is followed by a sequence of entries focusing on cases that different stars ‘touch’ the patient during an illness episode(?) causing pain in various body parts, which is to be treated with an ointment and with medicine bags wrapped in different kinds of animal skin. Each star causes pain in a specific body part, which is reflected in the choice of corresponding ingredients in the prescriptions. A representative entry from this passage reads:

**BM 56605 obv. 48–50 (Heeßel 2000: 119, 122, 124–6)**

If during ditto (i.e. an illness episode?) the ‘Great star’ (Aquarius) touches the sick man and his right thigh hurts him: you put cypress (wrapped) in cat skin around his neck, you anoint him with oil and he will recover.114

On the reverse of BM 56605 (see Figure 6.2), we find an astrological table presenting a chart of the zodiac signs (row 1), body parts (row 2), followed by rows of micro-zodiacal divisions consisting of the numbers 1–12 (in a diagonal arrangement), each combined with the name of an object (a star constellation or therapeutic agent) in each field (Heeßel 2000: 128–30, 469, 2008: 14; Wee 2015: 224–6 with Fig. 2).

The sequence of body parts is given in a vertical head-to-feet order, thus presenting the first attestation for the scheme of zodiacal *melothesia*, which is later attested in very similar form in Graeco-Roman and later texts (Table 6.1) (Geller 2014; Wee 2015).

This remarkable scheme can be compared with the 12 chapters of the *Nineveh Medical Compendium*, which are likewise organised by body parts or regions (see Figure 6.1 *Assur Medical Catalogue Part 1*), as are the 12 Tablets 3–14 of the *Diagnostic Handbook*. The table on the reverse of BM 56605 could have been used to choose one of the therapies listed in the fields on the right-hand column, which correlate a zodiac constellation with a stone, a plant and one type of wood followed by a hemerological recommendation pertaining to days in the month of the relevant zodiac sign:

**BM 56605 rev. i 1–2, 5–6 (Heeßel 2000: 129)**

The Hireling (Aries) (corresponds to) ūnu-stone, mē-su-wood, imhur-lim plant. On the 20th of the month Nisannu you shall not eat fish or leek.

...
### Table 6.1 BM 56606 rev. rows 1-2, correlations between zodiac signs and body parts (after Wee 2015: 227 Table 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Zodiacal sign (row 1)</th>
<th>Body part (row 2)</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aries</td>
<td>‘SAG’</td>
<td>Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Taurus</td>
<td>‘x`GÚ’</td>
<td>... Neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gemini</td>
<td>Ā ‘MAŠ.SÌL’</td>
<td>Arm, shoulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>‘GABA’</td>
<td>Chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leo</td>
<td>‘lib-hi’</td>
<td>Heart/belly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Virgo</td>
<td>GU₄.MURUB₄</td>
<td>Waist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Libra</td>
<td>HAR(?)</td>
<td>Insides/liver(?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Scorpio</td>
<td>PEŠ₄</td>
<td>Female genitalia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Sagittarius</td>
<td>TUGUL</td>
<td>Hip/upper Thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Capricorn</td>
<td>kim-ša</td>
<td>Knees/shins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Aquarius</td>
<td>ÚR</td>
<td>Leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Pisces</td>
<td>‘GÌR.2’</td>
<td>Feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 6.2 BM 56605 reverse
Source: after Wee 2015: 226 Fig. 2
I.1) Branch of the occurrence of the humours at this lifetime ([tshe vdivi nyes ba las byung bavi yal ga [tshe vdivi nyes pa las byung bavi yal ga]])

I.1.i) Branch of the inner disposition for humoral pathologies: 3 leaves (rang bzhin khong gi nyes pavi yal ga // lo vdab 3 [rang bzhin khong gi nyes bavi yal ga])

I.1.ii) Branch of the sudden emergence (of disease) due to external trigger factors: poisons, ghosts, weapons: 3 leaves (phivi rkyen las byung glo bur pavi yal ga dug mtshon gdon gyi // lo vdab 3 [phivi rkyen las byung glo bur bavi yal ga dug mtshon gdon gyi])

I.2) Branch of the occurrence (of disease) due to the accumulation of former bad deeds. [Leaf] of intense suffering where neither cause nor trigger factors are present: 1 leaf (sngon gyi las ngan pa bsags pa las byung bavi yal ga rgyu rkyen med pa la zug r ngu stobs ldan gyi // lo vdab 1)

I.3) Branch of the occurrence (of disease) due to the mixing of the two [above]. Leaf of diseases whose strength is also enhanced by only minor causes and triggers (de gn yis vdres ba las byung bavi yal ga rgyu rkyen cung zad tsam las med kyang nad stobs chen por gyur pavi // lo vdab 1 de gn yis vdres las byung bavi yal ga rgyu rkyen cung zad tsam las med kyang nad stobs chen por gyur bavi)

II) Trunk of the classification of the base (rten gyi dbye bavi sdong bo)

II.1) Branch of the category of men: testicles, semen reduction, etc.: 18 leaves (skyes pavi rten gyi yal ga ku ba zad rlugs sogs // lo vdab 18 [skyes bavi rten gyi yal ga ku ba zad blugs sogs])

II.2) Branch of the category of women: five uterine [diseases] etc.: 32 leaves (bud med rten gyi yal ga mngal lnga sogs // lo vdab 32)

II.3) Branch of the category of children: detailed and cursory, etc.: 24 leaves (byis pavi rten gyi yal ga phra rags sogs // lo vdab 24 [byis bavi rten gyi yal ga phra rags sogs])

II.4) Branch of the category of (old) age: reduction of physical strength: 1 leaf (rgas pavi rten gyi yal ga lus stobs vgrib pavi // lo vdab 1)

II.5) Branch of the widespread, general [diseases] (kun khyab thun mong gi yal ga [kun khyab thun mong bavi yal ga])

II.5.1) Branch of humoral classification (nyes bavi dbye bavi yal ga)

II.5.1.i) Branch of wind: ‘blockage in the lower part of the body’, etc.: 42 leaves (rlung gi yal ga la a warta sogs // lo vdab 42)

II.5.1.ii) Branch of bile: ‘confluent’, etc.: 26 leaves (mkhris pavi yal ga la thang la lhag sogs // lo vdab 26)

II.5.1.iii) Branch of phlegm: ‘epicastric discomfort’, etc.: 33 leaves (bad kan gyi yal ga la then sogs // lo vdab 33)
II.5.2) Branch of the main classification ([gtso bo dbye bavi yal ga [gtso bovi dbye bavi yal ga])

II.5.2.i) Branch of self-founded (conditions): increase and decrease: 18 leaves (rang rgyud can rkyang bavi yal ga vphel zad kyi // lo vdab 18)

II.5.2.ii) Branch of the connections with one another (gzhan rgyud can gyi yal ga)

II.5.2.ii.a) Branch of the ‘compounded’ (conditions): 18 leaves (ldan pavi yal ga // lo vdab 18)

II.5.2.ii.b) Branch of ‘assembled’ [humoral pathologies]: 38 leaves (vdus pavi yal ga // lo vdab 38)

II.5.2.ii.c) Branch of danger (bla gnyan gyi yal ga)

II.5.2.ii.c.1) Branch of (the points of) entry: 9 leaves (zhugs pavi yal ga // lo vdab 9)

II.5.2.ii.c.2) Branch of the ‘rebelling’ (conditions): 9 leaves (log pavi yal ga // lo vdab 9)

II.5.2.ii.c.3) Branch of coming together: 9 leaves (vdom pavi yal ga // lo vdab 9)

II.5.3) Branch of classification according to localisation ([gnas kyi dbye bavi yal ga])

II.5.3.i) Branch of the mind: 2 leaves (sems kyi yal ga // lo vdab 2)

II.5.3.ii) Branch of the body (lus kyi yal ga)

II.5.3.ii.a) Branch of the upper body: 18 leaves (lus stod kyi yal ga // lo vdab 18)

II.5.3.ii.b) Branch of the lower [body]: 5 leaves (smad kyi yal ga // lo vdab 5)

II.5.3.ii.c) Branch of the outer [body]: 20 leaves (phyivi yal ga // lo vdab 20)

II.5.3.ii.d) Branch of the inner [body]: 19 leaves (nang gi yal ga // lo vdab 19)

II.5.3.ii.e) Branch of the widespread, general [diseases]: 37 leaves (kun khyab thun mong pavi yal ga // lo vdab 37)

II.5.4) Branch of the classification according to type ([rigs kyi dbye bavi yal ga])

II.5.4.i) Branch of internal diseases: 48 leaves (khong nad kyi yal ga // lo vdab 48)

II.5.4.ii) Branch of wounds: 15 leaves (rmavi yal ga // lo vdab 15)

II.5.4.iii) Branch of heat (‘fever’): 19 leaves (tshad pavi yal ga // lo vdab 19)

II.5.4.iv) Branch of diverse [diseases]: 19 leaves (thor bavi yal ga // lo vdab 19)
II.5.5) Branch of conclusion (mjug bsdu pavi yal ga)

II.5.5.i) Branch of other dependent [diseases]: 404 leaves (gzhan dbang can gyi yal ga // lo vdab 404)

II.5.5.ii) Branch of the imaginary [diseases]: 404 leaves (kun rtags kyi yal ga // lo vdab 404)

II.5.5.iii) Branch of the matured [diseases]: 404 leaves (yongs grub kyi yal ga // lo vdab 404)

II.5.5.iv) Branch of the simulated [diseases]: 404 leaves (ltar snang gi yal ga // lo vdab 404)

III) Trunk of the classification according to kind (rnam pavi dbye bavi sdong bo)

III.1) Branch of the classification according to type (rnam pavi dbye bavi yal ga)

III.1.A) 100 times 100,000: 4 [leaves] (lo vdab the vbum 4)

III.1.B) 10 million: 9 [leaves] (bye ba 9)

III.1.C) 1 million: 7 [leaves] (sa ya 7)

III.1.D) 200,000: 2 [leaves] (gnyis vbum 2)

III.1.E) 20,000: 2 [leaves] (nyis khri 2)

III.1.G) Four thousand: 4 [leaves] (bzhi stong 4)

III.1.F) Five hundred: 5 [leaves] (lnga brgya 5)

III.2) Branch of the summarised meaning: 5 leaves (don bsdu pavi yal ga // lo vdab 5)

III.3) Branch of the explanation of the individual meaning: 4 leaves (so sovi don bshad pavi yal ga // lo vdab 4)
Part III

Mental illness in ancient medical systems
11 Disturbing disorders
Reconsidering the problem of ‘mental diseases’ in ancient Mesopotamia

M. Erica Couto-Ferreira

Searching for Mesopotamian psychiatrics

The (un)suitability of a concept

The study of ‘mental diseases’ and ‘psychology’ in ancient Mesopotamia has attracted the attention of scholars for the last half century. This label, however, poses several problems when applied to cuneiform sources, the most evident of which regards the absence of such a category in the cuneiform material. Mesopotamian nosology did not recognise the stand-alone presence or existence of ‘mental diseases’ in a way that would be parallel to the present biomedical model of classification, which has resulted in a forced imposition of some biased concepts onto ancient populations. Despite this fact, terms such as ‘mental disturbances’, ‘neuropsychiatry’, ‘Babylonian psychiatry’ and ‘psychology’ are artificial labels that have often been used in Assyriology to approach a rather heterogeneous set of symptoms and conditions characterised mainly by the alteration of behaviour, perception, feeling and mood in the patient. The artificiality and the strangeness of these concepts have made research difficult and challenging, bringing into evidence the tensions that exist between the emic and the etic perspectives, between studying a society or human group from within and taking the distance of an outside observer. Attempts to bridge the gap between the emic and the etic have been made by anthropological schools, most prominently the Harvard Medical School and its narrative-based understanding of illness as personal experience. In this model, ‘illness’ refers to personal experience of suffering; ‘disease’ is the biomedical recognition of that suffering; and ‘sickness’ alludes to the social recognition of affliction. By proposing a three-fold model that distinguishes between sickness, illness and disease, medical anthropology has consciously brought to the fore the complexities and tensions that come up when health and disease are dealt with from different, and sometimes even opposing, cultural backgrounds. These three dimensions of the complex phenomenon of infirmity make clear the key position the observer–researcher plays in the process of analysis. That is, because of the scholar’s role in selecting the object of study, posing questions, dissecting materials and interpreting results within an epistemological framework, the observer always brings to the field a determining etic component.
Taking these factors into consideration, in this chapter I address the question of whether other epistemological approaches to the question are possible, and whether a different viewpoint could contribute to our knowledge and understanding. I analyse the different medical contexts dominated by situations of 'mental strain or distress' (according to dominant views in Assyriology) in order to map out the underlying connections between them, proposing an aetiological-based model of classification.

**A brief historiography of Assyrian–Babylonian mental diseases**

In his seminal work on 'mental diseases' in ancient Mesopotamia, James Kinnier Wilson proposed a clear-cut division between physical or somatic diseases, on the one hand, and psychological diseases, on the other. His method was characterised by two elements. First, he took the symptoms described in the texts as evidence of the patient’s voice, and not as intellectual written constructions formulated by ancient scribal groups and learned professionals. Second, he tried to translate ancient accounts of disease into modern pathological terms, following the categories recognised by biomedicine, so as to dig up a true 'Babylonian psychiatry'. Both traits are deeply rooted in contemporary biomedical and psychological practices: the first stresses the importance of individual statements for the testing, evaluation and treatment of psychological conditions (which is a procedure well attested in contemporary practice, where clinical interviews and individual tests lie at the core). The second implicitly considers biomedical classification of diseases as a nosological truth to which ancient concepts can be compared and matched. Ancient categories, thus, would be 'misinterpretations', erroneous or misleading readings of 'true' conditions that modern Western medicine has been able to unwrap and understand in its actual form. Kinnier Wilson's research was probably informed by two facts. The first relates to the progressive attempts at ordering and classifying mental disorders during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries that crystallised in 1952 with the publication of the first edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* (DSM) by the American Psychiatric Association. The second, and no doubt the most influential, factor that probably led Kinnier Wilson to explore the topic from this particular perspective was his being the son of the famous neurologist Samuel Alexander Kinnier Wilson.

Other scholars have adopted similar approaches. Marten Stol, for example, in his study on epilepsy, makes use of loaded concepts such as ‘hypochondriac’ and ‘neurotic’, also turning to the notion of ‘psychosomatic suffering’, which is based on the notion that mental strain can produce physical disturbances. JoAnn Scurlock and Burton R. Andersen have also applied a similar methodology, proving once again that retrospective diagnosis, that is, the mechanism of applying modern biomedical disease classification to the study and identification of ailments described in ancient sources, produces a biased and distorted reconstruction of historical processes. Thus, the authors employ concepts such as ‘neurology’, ‘addiction’, ‘anorexia’, ‘psychotic states’ and ‘dissociative state’ to classify and
define particular disturbances in cuneiform texts. More recent studies, like the one conducted in 2013 by Vérène Chalendar on tablet BAM 202, make use of terms such as ‘neuropsychiatry’, claiming that cuneiform specialised literature provides plenty of examples of the mental and behavioural symptoms studied and classified by modern psychology. Chalendar takes morphological proximity (that is, the closeness in form) between symptoms described in modern psychological literature and in ancient cuneiform medical accounts as the base for comparative study. The use of the label ‘psychology’ poses some problems, too, since it implies not only the recognition of the existence of an entity ‘psyche’, a mind that can be separated from the body, but also of the predominant role the brain plays in all processes regarding thought and feeling. This assumption, in fact, can lead to certain aprioristic conclusions to the topic that risk providing an inaccurate and misleading picture, such as assuming that malfunction of the brain was the cause behind many of the states described in cuneiform sources. One of the latest contributions to the discussion is the article ‘A la recherche de la mélancolie en Mésopotamie ancienne’ by Gilles Buisson (Buisson 2016). In this piece of research, Buisson works from a similar framework based on contemporary biomedical categories. In fact, he is interested mainly in providing a psychiatric reading of ancient texts that privileges ‘the descriptive level’ (Buisson 2016: 5) and the analysis of clinical states. That is, he focuses on signs and symptoms more than on aetiologies, which is precisely my main point of interest. However, the most interesting element in Buisson’s survey is his etic consciousness, whose basics he carefully unravels through the pages of his contribution by turning to general and specialised dictionaries, manuals of psychiatry and historical notes regarding semantic and conceptual variations of the term ‘melancholy’ in Western traditions.

All these works prove the difficulties Assyriology faces, difficulties that are born from a deep, culture-rooted idea of what the mind is, how it works and what its pathologies are. Formal similitudes in the description between symptoms in ancient and modern pathological states, however, do not necessarily imply the same connection at an aetiological level existed. By putting the emphasis in the purported mental nature of the symptoms described, the examination of the agents causing that state is often placed in a secondary position or receives less attention. In this sense, the analysis of the conditions described in cuneiform texts from the perspective of the causes of the state, moving the focus from symptom to aetiology, may prove fruitful.

Towards an emic taxonomy of disturbances of mood and behaviour

In Assyriological studies, scholars usually term a condition ‘psychological’ when one or more of these categories are manifest:

• fear-related conditions, expressed through a rich and varied vocabulary (palāhu ‘to fear, revere’; ŠÂ.M U D/gilittu ‘terror, fright’; H U L U H/galātu ‘to tremble, shiver’; hayyattu ‘terror’; adirtu ‘gloominess; fear, apprehension’, etc.)
• abnormal feelings, feelings that interfere in everyday life, such as hate, anger and sadness (NÍG.ZI.IR/laššutu ‘affliction, grief’, hīp libbi, kāru and nissatu ‘melancholy, sadness’, etc.)
• sensorial problems (seeing and/or hearing abnormal things, buzzing in the ears)
• insomnia; bad dreams
• alteration of thought; bad or negative thoughts; forgetfulness
• problems of speech (inability to speak, emission of animal noises)

These are often accompanied by other symptoms, such as:

• lack of appetite; difficulties ingesting food and drink
• loss of strength; loose limbs; numbness; weakness; sexual dysfunction; movement impairment
• social alienation and derision; economic and personal losses; loss of power

A useful approach in trying to establish the *emic* values of these dark feeling-related conditions would require an analysis of the contexts where the symptoms manifest, and what their causes were according to Mesopotamian health professionals and social actors. Attending to therapeutic texts, a good number of these episodes marked by unrest are linked to social imbalance produced by a series of disturbing agents. A frequent cause of these states is the abandonment of god and goddess. Everyone can count on the shelter of a personal deity who acts as intermediate with the great gods, but when the personal god and goddess turn away from an individual, he or she remains unprotected and therefore exposed to the action of evil agents and all kinds of misfortune:

If a man suffers from misfortune, and he does not know how it came upon him, he continually suffers losses and deprivation, losses of barley and silver and losses of slaves and slave-girls, and oxen, horses, sheep, dogs and pigs, and even men continually die off altogether, he has hīp libbi (lit. breaking of the insides) frequently, he speaks (but) no(one) agrees, calls (but) no(one) answers, the curse of numerous people (is upon him). He seeks, in his bed he is continually frightened, contracts paralysis; he (lit. his insides) is filled with anger against god and king up to his shape/figure; his limbs often hang limp, and he is sometimes nervous; he cannot sleep by day or night, he constantly sees disturbing dreams; he contracts paralysis, he (eats) little bread and beer, he forgets the word he spoke: that man has the wrath of the god and the goddess on him. If that man should (subsequently) become ill with hand of a curse (qāt māmītu), šudimmeraku, hand of humanity or himmatu (lit. sweepings, refuse) disease, the iniquities of father and mother, brother and sister, of clan, kith and kin, will have taken hold of him. To release him, and so that he shall not be reached by his fears.

(BAM 234: 1–12)
Apparently, the conditions quoted in lines 10–12 would refer to the possible causes provoking the symptomatology recorded in the previous lines. It seems, therefore, that ‘the wrath of the god and the goddess’ would or could have been triggered by a number of deviant, transgressing or unbalanced human behaviour: ‘hand of a curse’ comes about because of the breaking of an oath,19 while ‘hand of mankind’ and ‘sweepings, refuse’ (himmatu) pertain to the semantic field of witchcraft.20 Transgressions performed by the family of which the patient is a member also pay a significant role in the process.21 A set of circumstances depicting economic losses and social alienation are added to symptoms of weakness, nervousness, difficulties in speech and so on. These are revealing of a larger context of misfortune that encompasses (or can encompass) each aspect of an individual’s life, going beyond physical distress and pointing at personal and family responsibility within both human society and divine order. Gods may turn their backs to the individual when (s)he commits a crime or transgression, but also, according to this and other examples, when a member of the family commits some iniquity. Curses, breaking of oaths and inherited guilt reveal that the individual’s health and well-being was tightly linked to the fates and deeds of the group (s)he was part of, and that well-being largely depended on the general compliance of norms.

Turning to other aetiological agents, witchcraft could also lie behind the anger of god and goddess.22 The following example concerns a long ritual to counteract witchcraft, which provides a rather complete list of those symptoms catalogued and brought together under the umbrella of personal–social–divine imbalance.23 The tablet begins with the description of a rather limited number of symptoms, which is followed by the identification of their aetiology:24

If a ma[n’s h]air sta[nds on end, . . .], his lips are seized, [his] e[ars buzz], his saliva runs, [. . .], the vertebrae of his neck hurt him, his . . . ca[use him pain], the muscles of his neck are stiff, his hands and fe[et] feel numb and ma[ke him] suffer piercing pain, [he] keeps on retching, (but) he cannot vo[mit], [his body is] aff[licted with paralysis, [hi]s [limbs] keep faltering, [. . .] . . . [. . .], he is slow to rise, to stand up and to speak, (then) [witch]craft has been performed against [that man]: he has been fed (bewitched) bread (and) been given (bewitched) beer to drink.25

(Abusch and Schwemer 2011: text 8.2, lines 1–13, LKA 157 and duplicates)

These symptoms or conditions are then expanded in a recitation addressed to Šamaš, the sun god who judges and can provide a favourable destiny for the patient, which is part of the ritual. The long list of symptoms and disturbances that are quoted together there emphasise the situation of utter impotence of the patient, who sees his body and wellness decaying, his household lying in ruins, and his reputation being destroyed under the hands of invisible witches that have robbed him from his wellness and turned the deities against him. Feeble, frightened and in pain, with his arms bound through magical means and his speech capacities
I am con[tinually affected] by fever, stiffness, sw[eating, illness, wasting away of the flesh, I . . . of the fo]rehead, of the chest (and) of the head (and) convulsions. My arms, my lower legs, my [kne]es (and) my feet are cramped, my libido, my plea[sant fea]tures are bound, my limbs keep faltering, I am more and more affected by depression, ter[ror], [f]ear (and) fright, I am constantly anxious, I am [always fearful, I keep on talki[ng] to myself, I have terrible [dre]ams, I [. . .] with dead people, [. . .] my heart, my ominous signs are always strange, [. . .] my mood is always distressed (and) troubled. I continu[ally] have [ve]rtigo, my ears constantly buzz, ring and are a burden for me. M [y] cervical vertebrae hurt me, [my . . .] cause me pain, the muscles of my neck are stiff, I suffer from needling pain, paralysis, limpness, [. . .]. (var: My body), my hips, my knees [. . .], my ankles slacken repeatedly, I am slow to rise, to [stand up] and to s[p]eak, (. . . [. . .]) I gasp constantly for bre[ath], (var.: my chest) [. . .], my shoulders hurt [me], I am distresse[ssed], [. . .] makes the hair of my head stand [on end], myself, [. . . are] turned dark for me (and) s[acken . . .]. Lying asleep I s[ee] in my dreams my god and my goddess, ghosts, dead people, living people, people I know (and) people I do not know, the dream I see I cannot remember and I cannot hold on to it (var.: In my dream dead people are always present). My insides, my intelligence, my understanding become strange (var.: My understanding, my intelligence, [my] mo[od, my heart], the appearance of m[y] body becomes strange and deranged. I have no control over my own planning and thoughts.) I cannot decide my own affairs, I cannot remember what I said! (var.: I am disturbed, I am very disturbed, I am bothered, I am terrified, I am paralysed, I am in convulsions), I am confused, (var.: I am ill, I am thrown face down, I am downcast, I am wa[ll]ing and I am sleepless). (var.: I break down again and again, and I linger on (in my disease), I am always gloomy, somber (and) constantly overwhelmed,) I am infected, I am affected, (var.: [I am . . .], I am [. . .]) by witchcraft, magic, sorcery, (by) evil and wicked machinations.27

(A busch and Schwemer 2011: text 8.2, lines 52–78; LKA 154 and duplicates)

If we were to group together all these different conditions, it could be done in the following way:

• symptoms affecting movement: stiffness, paralysis, cramps in upper and lower limbs, vertigo, slowness
• weakness, sexual impotence
• pain that results in disablement
• symptoms affecting mood and feeling: fear, terror, distress, gloominess, nervousness, agitation
• abnormal perceptions: hearing noises, seeing ghosts and dead people, bad dreams
Disturbing disorders

• growing weak, unrest, insomnia, bad dreams
• symptoms affecting behaviour: talking to oneself
• alteration of thought: incapability to think, bad thoughts, indecision, forgetfulness

When read together, the group of symptoms present a picture that revolves around the utter incapacity of acting and reacting within the limits of normal daily life. The patient encounters a situation where the agency of the individual gets compromised and out of control. It is not the mental condition what makes the patient incapable of leading an ordered life, but that incapability is part of the symptomatology caused by an initial situation of rupture. It must be noted that most of the symptoms described point to a situation marked by the inability of the patient to lead an active and engaged life. What’s more, the patient is removed from his or her position in society: body impairment is the reflection of an equal deterioration in the field of human–divine relationships. In the last case discussed, bewitchment is the ultimate cause producing the anger of god and goddess, who, by turning their backs on the patient, leave him or her exposed to misfortune. On the whole, these aetiological agents point at personal responsibility towards family, society and gods, and the importance of membership and belonging to a net of relations, as the basis for health and well-being.

Another aetiological agent that causes situations marked by unrest, fear, atony and the inability to act involves the evil action of ghosts. In most cases, they cause infirmity in the patient because of the non-compliance of the funerary obligations the living should be carrying out on their behalf. Ghosts could also become restless in the case of violent and untimely death, which implied the breaking of the normal course of life:

If a ghost afflicts a person and, as a result, he gets hot and then cold, his confusional states are numerous and (a confusional state) is (always) nearby, he gets no rest day or night, (and) his cry is like the cry of a donkey, <the hand of> a strange ghost has seized him in the waste land. <To cure him,> you rub his flesh with beerwort. You let (his flesh) cool. You crush <dried> fox grape. You rub him (with it) in oil.

(BAM 323: 65–68 and duplicates)

Therapeutic texts on ghost diseases frequently expose the nature of the ghostly entity that is causing the disease and the reason for its aggressiveness against the patient. Most, if not all, of these cases imply the person the ghost was expelled from died a violent, untimely or abnormal death, or was a criminal in life, or, in its phantasmal form, is dissatisfied with the treatment (s) he is receiving in the afterlife. That is, textual evidence stresses and largely explains ghostly attacks as the result of a disruption or alteration in the relations between men and their ancestors:

(It is) because of my family ghost which was set on me,
Or a strange ghost or a robber or murderer (which) day and night
Is bound after me and continually pursues me and stands (against me) for evil and cannot be dispelled, (Which) strikes my skull and so paralyzes my head, (which) strikes my cheek, Seizes my mouth, makes my tongue bitter, (which) presses me between my arms and so Makes my arms tense, (which) paralyzes my knees, makes my body twist with twisting [. . .]

(K A R 32: 40–44) 

Although cuneiform medical texts prescribe a number of plant-based remedies to deal with diseases caused by ghosts, many of the rituals to appease phantoms are based on the giving of funerary offerings, libations, the celebration of a proper burial or funeral or a ghost marriage. That is, rituals seek to reinstate the ghost within the realm of the ‘good dead’, the pacified forefathers, who are dutifully cared for and received proper cult in the afterlife, since it is precisely the absence of this care which causes their unrest, making them a potential danger.

All in all, the pathological states caused by the wrath of god and goddess, by witchcraft or by ghostly agents are the result of a tear in the fabric social relations are made of. An imbalance in the connections and obligations between the individual and his or her family, society and the divine realms causes a similar imbalance within the individual’s life. Prosperity in life can only be expected when each thing stands in its place, when each one receives its share, and everyone complies with his or her duties towards fellow men, kin and the gods.

Body-based and other causes of alterations of feeling, mood and thought

Disease of the ‘insides’

Despite the fact that most medical cases of unrest are closely linked to an environmental imbalance, there are also a number of cases where particular fear-related conditions appear in those medical texts that organise their content according to the main body part affected. More specifically, they are usually quoted among ailments of the insides in general. Among the entries in the therapeutic treatise Suālu Tablet IV (STOMACH), for instance, fear- and sadness-related symptoms are included among other diseases of the ‘insides’ (libbu), as Suālu happens to be. In this particular case no aetiology is specified, but the infirmity is seen as stemming from a particular section of the body:

If a man is plagued by worries and depression constantly overwhelms him . . . You pulverise sprigs of fox-vine (and) he drinks it in beer and eats fatty meat [. . .] and drinks . . . in beer.
If a man is plagued by worries and depression constantly overwhelms him, he is constantly affected by headaches (ḍīʾu) and fever (ṣētu) (and) he constantly swallows a lot of his (own) phlegm, it is an intermittent fever. You pulverise imhuur-līm, milkweed (ṣīzbānu), white kikkirānu (and) he drinks it in beer. 34

In the case of the diagnostic and prognostic series, and more specifically in Tablet 13, line 43, an entry concerning huṣ hīp libbi ‘heartbreak pain (?) , stomach pain (?) ‘35 is placed between others dealing with symptoms of the insides (libbu and other body parts constructed with libbu), including ŠĀ.ZI.GA/mīš libbi ‘libido’ (lit. raising of the inside(s), arousal of the inside(s)). It is noteworthy that in ancient Mesopotamia thought, feeling and emotion take place in and are associated with internal organs. 36 Decision making, happiness, fear, and sadness are described as originating and developing in the abdomen (ŠĀ/libbu) and the liver (Sum. Ur/ kabattu). 37 This phenomenon is clearly revealed in the construction of a good number of expressions with ŠĀ/libbu and Ur/kabattu that describe feelings and thinking processes. 38 Taking this fact into account, it makes sense to place GAZ ŠĀ/hīp libbi ‘heartbreak, breaking of the inside’ among recipes and entries concerning symptoms of the belly and the entrails. There is a further implication in this. Texts make clear that bewitchment can occur through feeding the patient–victim with ‘poisoned’ food and drink. The ingestion of filthy, bewitched substances thus could be understood as the material cause that makes the insides ill, consequently altering mood and thought, since mood and thought, as we have just seen, originate within the body. See, for instance, the following example included in an anti-witchcraft tablet:

If a man becomes increasingly depressed, [his] limbs are limp all the time, his tongue is always swollen, he bites his tongue, his ears buzz, his hands are numb, [his] knees (and) legs cause him a gnawing pain, his epigastrium continually protrudes, he is not able to have intercourse with a woman, cold tremors afflict him repeatedly, he [is in turn fat and thin], he continually salivates from his mouth, [. . .], that man was given (bewitched) bread to eat, (bewitched) beer to drink, was anointed with (bewitched) oil. 39

Thought alteration in relation to the head

Something similar occurs with some instances of demmakurrû, a condition marked by the loss of understanding (jēmu). Texts tend to put emphasis on the symptom itself, or to associate its appearance with a contusion of the head (muhhu ‘skull’), for instance: 40

If demmakurrû (lit. ‘change of reason’) seizes a man, his understanding/reason continually changes, his words continually change, his understanding/reason constantly falls down, he talks a lot, in order to give him back his understanding/reason (three remedies follow). 41

(BAM 202: 1–3 and duplicates)
If both a man’s eyes wink/are made hollow and his skull is struck: as his skull, his understanding (ṯēmšu) is (also struck).

(VAT 7525 ii 28–30)\(^{42}\)

A different condition is described in the same tablet BAM 202 rev. 5’–11’, attributing it both to the action of particular divine entities and to the bennu-disease:\(^{43}\)

If a man continually trembles in his bed, he cries like a kid goat, he grunts, he is afraid, he speaks a lot: hand of bennu, the šēdu-demon, deputy of Sin.

**Happiness, unhappiness and good fortune**

Singled-out elements from the conditions discussed so far also appear in texts dealing with slightly different circumstances. We have previously discussed situations of apathy, intense fear and weakness that are framed in contexts where individual relations with the group are deteriorated. We now approach cases aimed at propitiating fortune and good luck, and thus at avoiding any feeling or attitude that may hinder the good outcome of social and political performance. A good example of this is found in the compilation tablet BAM 318, which gathers a variety of procedures to ensure a successful trip, to regain ‘purity’ or ‘cleanliness’,\(^{44}\) to soothe the anger of the god, to obtain one’s wishes, to find favour wherever one goes, to have favourable dreams and to be happy, among other things.\(^{45}\) It also includes ‘twelve prescriptions which are for (curing conditions characterised by) distress’ (adāru) such as kāru ‘depression’ and nissatu ‘melancholy’ (BAM 318 i 21–ii 8). In this case, the avoidance of negative/unpleasant feelings is seen in the wider context of ensuring success, acceptance and good luck within society. On more general terms, these propitiatory prescriptions can also be brought into relation with the Egalkurra or ‘Entering the palace’ rituals, which aim at making the client be received in the palace, his or her pleads heard, and thus being well accepted among the powerful and the political elites.\(^{46}\)

**Love and death**

There are also examples from the therapeutic corpus, the literary corpus and the documents of daily life where catastrophes such as war or famine, the death of a dear one and so on can alter mood and behaviour and bring general discomfort to the individual. Two such cases are represented by love and death. The hero Gilgamesh, for example, is described as sunken-faced and terribly sad after his long and unfruitful quest to vanquish death.\(^{47}\) As for love, three instances in the diagnostic and prognostic series deal with muruṣ rāmi, the ‘disease of love’, which is characterised by short breath, sadness, gloom, lack of appetite and a tendency to laugh and talk to oneself.\(^{48}\) The two references included in Tablet 22 of the series quote muruṣ rāmi among entries referring to witchcraft and evil human actions, such as SU NAM .LU .U \(^{18}\).LU  lupāt awištū ‘hand of mankind’, (eating of) kišpū
‘witchcraft’, ŠU NAM .ÉRIM /qāt māmītu ‘hand of the curse’, NAM .ÉRIM /māmītu ‘curse’, lu’ātu ‘dirt’ and NAM .TAG .GA /jarnu ‘transgression’. In contrast, the case in Tablet 17 is included in a section on fever. The symptoms referred to in all three entries include gastric and digestive trouble accompanied by a variety of behavioural disorders. Because of their position in the text, it is clear that the cases in Tablet 22 are implicitly attributed to the action of witches; while the third example is classified through what is probably its main symptom, fever.⁴⁹

Thinking mental disturbances outside the psychological paradigm: some final thoughts

The research on the so-called mental diseases in ancient Mesopotamia is one where the etic and the emic are inextricably linked together. The historical questions scholars pose, namely how those disturbances affecting thought, mood and behaviour were understood and dealt with in ancient Mesopotamia, not only derive from Western contemporary concerns on mental health but are also informed by biomedical categories. As in any other academic field, present concerns derived from contemporary life influence research agendas, meaning that an emic approach has a good deal of an etic perspective.

As I have tried to show, it may prove fruitful to approach the topic by taking as a guideline the analysis of the aetiologies that can cause these states. The disturbances discussed so far tend to appear in different thematic contexts: abandonment of god and goddess, witchcraft, action of restless ghosts, internal diseases, curse or transgression, even the action of specific demonic beings, etc. In some instances, alterations of thought, mood and behaviour are classified in cuneiform sources following anatomical-based or other patterns, apparently showing that scribes perceived these symptoms, and arranged them accordingly, in several ways (the rationale behind these different arrangements, however, is not always crystal clear to us). In many other cases, however, these conditions had their cause mainly in the sphere of relations between the individual and his or her family (parents, ancestors), society (ghosts, witches) and the divine realm, and related in some way or another to the position the individual occupied within this thick network of relationships. What in Assyriology has been labelled ‘mental diseases’, therefore, seems to be threaded together through the common underlying idea of impairment or inability, that is, by ‘the condition of not being able to do something’. Most, if not all, of the conditions discussed so far, from numbness to the incapacity to think properly, from terror to insomnia, serve to present a displaced individual who is deprived of the capacities that make him ‘an able person’, someone who is integrated in the community, who is active and sentient. We may argue that any episode of disease produces a state of inability, but, as far as the evidence discussed goes, in these cases an incapacity to lead a normal life seems to be the key to understanding the very roots of the problem.

Research on ‘mental diseases’ in cuneiform sources has focused mainly on symptoms rather than on the broader social and cosmological frame in which the pathological episode takes place. In this sense, it would be useful to follow Eleanor
Robson's suggestion of 'experiment[ing] with premodern symptom-orientated terminology' to approach ancient accounts of disease, instead of overburdening the analysis with terminology and concepts directly borrowed from biomedicine. The analysis proposed here is based on the exploration of the relations between a due set of symptoms and its aetiological cause, but other methods of analysis are possible and even desirable. In fact, a multi-perspectival approach would certainly add to our understanding of health and disease in the ancient world. For instance, a lexicographical analysis of the vocabulary for illness processes could help to detect occurrences of clusters of terms and symptoms in texts as forms that reveal patterns or 'Gestalts' (see Elisabeth Hsu's contribution in this volume), and occurrences of these symptoms outside the medical literature could thus contribute to identifying particular culture-specific diseases in Mesopotamia.

On the other hand, the application of the tenets of ethnopsychiatry, transcultural psychiatry and psychological anthropology could also be useful to mitigate the tensions between the emic and the etic perspectives that are present in all research. Ethnopsychiatry is a discipline that aims to bridge the gap between the etic and the emic, between biomedicine and local understandings of disease. It recognises the breach between the conceptual frameworks that guide the intervention of therapists, on the one hand, and the principles, values and practices guiding the lives of traditional, local or 'non-biologised' communities, on the other. It deals with encounters with cultural otherness and proposes methods and tools that allow the practice of healing therapies within the cultural boundaries of the patient. The discipline sets its feet in the contemporary world, being practical and interactive in nature, thus presupposing the interaction between patient and therapist, which is something that becomes unfeasible when dealing with historical sources. In spite of this, ethnopsychiatry and other allied disciplines may be of help to start thinking of disease in ancient Mesopotamia from an entirely new perspective. First, it openly recognises the distance between 'us' (scholars, historical observers) and 'them' (ancient Mesopotamian populations and learned elites, in this case). It is this overt recognition which enables a dialogue between the two poles: the bridge to reach the Other can only be built by understanding how the community observed the world and how their members moved in it. Second, through an extremely flexible set of tools and practices, ethnopsychiatry searches to understand, treat and ultimately cure mental problems in human communities where the biomedical model does not apply, trying to approach the problem from within the specific cultural context the patient moves in. Applying the notions of 'culture-specific disease', 'culture-bound syndrome' (classification used in DSM-IV and V) and 'folk illness', which refer to a particular combination of symptoms that are taken to be a recognisable disease within a specific socio-cultural context, may prove useful in overcoming the epistemological problems derived from the study of mood and behaviour in ancient Mesopotamia. These concepts are helpful in that they recognise the symptomatology as complex cultural entities and not as a mere addition of more or less random symptoms. What's more, the discipline also recognises the 'ethnic' character of biomedicine, that is, its genetic adscription to a specific cultural context against the purported universality of its principles.
In other words, biomedicine is not neutral; quite to the contrary, it is loaded with meaning and intent, and therefore can be held responsible for unconsciously forcing research results to fit biomedical principles. Recognising the academic context of the research community and the weight it has is the first step towards developing new and engaging ways to deal with health and disease in antiquity.

Notes
2 See, for instance, van Binsbergen and Wiggermann (1999: 5–9) for the tensions between the emic and the etic approaches, and how anthropology has dealt with them.
3 Kinnier Wilson (1965); Kinnier Wilson (1967).
4 See, for example, the propaedeutic study by K. Aplan and Saccuzzo (2009).
5 The Committee on Nomenclature and Statistics of the American Psychiatric Association (1952). The manual is now in its fifth edition, which was published in 2013.
6 I am underlining this fact only to put emphasis on what I have said before, namely on how ‘etic’ or ‘emic’ historical questions can be, and how both our personal background and contemporary concerns influence the choice of research topics.
8 Stol (1993: 27–32); Stol (1999), respectively.
10 Chalendar (2013). In the same line of thought see Reynolds and Kinnier Wilson (2013); Reynolds and Kinnier Wilson (2014). I myself followed a rather ambiguous path in my first approaches to this thorny issue of ‘mental diseases’ in ancient Mesopotamia (Couto-Ferreira 2010).
13 See, for example, Jaques (2006); CAD P 37–49 sub palāhu; CAD G 11–14 sub galātu, ‘to twitch, quiver; to fear’; CAD H 1 sub haʾattu, ‘panic, terror’; CAD A/1 126–7 sub adirtu A and B, ‘misfortune, darkness; fear’.
14 CAD A/2 479 sub ašuštu; CAD H 196–7 sub hīpu 4, and A l-Rashid (2014); CAD K 570–1 sub kūru A; CAD N 274–5 sub nissatu A.
15 CAD D 142 sub diliptu.
16 ‘Unrest’ is defined as ‘a disturbed or uneasy state’; see the Merriam-Webster Dictionary, accessed 12/05/2017.
17 The expression adi binūtišu is extremely unusual and presents difficulties. I provide a rather literal translation that follows Edith Ritter and James Kinnier Wilson’s proposed interpretation ‘to an extreme degree’ (Ritter and Kinnier Wilson 1980: 25 and 29). Thus, I understand adi binūtišu ‘until / up to his shape’ to signify ‘very much, in full, to the brim’ (see CAD B 243–4 sub binūtu, ‘form, figure, shape’, as well as the cognates binūtu ‘creation, form, structure’ and binātu ‘limbs’ in CAD B 237 and 238, respectively). Marten Stol provides a radically different interpretation that is based on a rare occurrence of the form bi-udu in a slave contract from Hana, where the Akkadian expression apparently relates to a case of epilepsy (Thureau-Dangin and Dhorme 1924:
273, line 15 in Stol 1993: 29). Stol translates ‘until his epileptic fit’. Both interpretations are hypothetical and subjected to the scarcity of references in cuneiform sources.


19 For a theory of the mechanics of retribution in the ancient Near East based on the existence of depersonalised mechanical agents involved in the taking of the oath, see Feder (2010, with previous bibliography). For an overview on cursing more than on oath-taking, see Kitz (2007, especially 618–21) for the elements characterising curses and the impact they have in personal life through the alienation they cause when broken.

20 For examples of therapeutic procedures to counteract qāt amēltī, see Abusch (1999); Abusch and Schwemer (2011); Abusch (2015); Abusch et al. (2016); Schwemer (2007, especially 2–21 for the vocabulary of witchcraft). A very brief overview of symptoms can be found in Schwemer (2014).

21 For arnu, see Geller (1990). See also Renger (1977); Neumann (2006); Hurowitz (1989). See Rendu-Loisel (2016) for an overview of the terms for ‘fault’, ‘crime’, ‘transgression’, as well as the social contexts where they manifest and the social impact they have. Interestingly, she proposes to address the topic avoiding the differentiation between the religious and the social spheres. On the Sumerian and Akkadian semantic fields of ‘taboo, transgression’, see most recently Böck (2016).

22 For more on this, see Abusch (1999).

23 The text was recently edited, with new duplicates, by Abusch and Schwemer (2011: 256–69, §8.2). It must be noted that the range of symptoms varied from text to text, from recipe to recipe, sometimes emphasising particular clusters or states that for the most part adhere to the groups already discussed (fear, sensorial disturbances, abnormal behaviour, etc.).


26 These situations are frequent in contexts of disease caused by witchcraft. See Abusch and Schwemer (2011) as well as Abusch et al. (2016) for examples.


28 For the anger of the personal god caused by witchcraft and its consequences, see Abusch (1999).

29 See, for instance, Bottéro (1980); Lambert (1980); Bottéro (1983); Verderame (2014).

30 Scurlock (2006: 528–9, text no. 225).


33 Johnson (2014: 20–1).

34 Johnson (2014): 20, i 15’–16’, and 21, i 20’–21’, respectively. See also lines i 17’–18’ and 19’. These entries are placed after a series of remedies to treat problems in the epigastrium and the belly.

35 The meaning of the expression is problematic, and scholars translate it differently. Henry Stadhouders and others understand ḫīp libbi to mean ‘heartbreak’, or ‘melancholy’ (Stadhouders 2016). The Chicago Assyrian Dictionary splits the definition in two, differentiating between a more general meaning ‘a symptom of disease’ and the more specific ‘panic, anxiety’ (CAD H 196–7 sub ḫīpu). JoAnn Scurlock translates ḫuṣ ḫīp libbi with ‘crushing sensation in his chest’ (Scurlock 2014: 116, line 154); while Geller proposes ‘a type of stomach cramp’ (Geller 2010: 151). See also Al-Rashid (2014) for a discussion of the differences in meaning between the formulas ḫuṣ ḫīp libbi and ḫuṣṣa ḫīp libbi.

36 Terms such as ‘feeling’ and ‘emotion’ are employed here in a general sense, even though we do not find a close equivalent in cuneiform material. Rather than the abstract term for ‘feeling’, Sumerian and Akkadian turn to using specific expressions that codify certain types of emotions: happiness, anger, love, gloom, etc.

37 Both terms present problems from a semantic point of view. Some authors take kabattu as a general term for ‘insides’ (CAD K 11–14 sub kabattu), while others consider
libbu as both generic (‘inside(s), entrails’, ‘inside of the torso’ according to Moudhy al-Rashid, cited in Steinert 2017: 57) and specific (‘heart’, meaning the organ). With regard to this last sense, Ulrike Steinert discusses at length the unusual Late Babylonian text SpTU 1, 43, where the libbu appears to be part of a four-organ system of disease classification (Steinert 2016: 230–42, especially 234–5; Steinert 2017: 53–64). Even though there are a number of textual examples where the term libbu seems to point to the specific meaning ‘heart’, I prefer to use the translation ‘inside(s)’ and the slightly restrictive ‘abdomen’. My choice of ‘abdomen’ (in reference to the bottom half of the torso, where the stomach, bowels and other organs are contained) as a translation for ŠA 3 /libbu derives from the lexicological analysis of the occurrences of the signs ŠA 3 and M UR in lexical lists. ŠA 3 is usually equated with the Akkadian terms for ‘intestine(s), stomach, entrails’, while the sign M UR is used in the writing of the Sumero-Akkadian terms for lung(s), liver, kidney and spleen. This fact suggests the conceptual division between the thorax and its parts (M UR), on the one hand, and the abdomen and its sections (ŠA 3 ), on the other. For examples and discussion, see Couto-Ferreira (2009: § 9.0.1).

41 BAM 202: 1–3 and duplicates; in Chalendar (2013: 12), different recipes follow to treat the very same symptoms, obv. 4 – rev. 4’.
42 See Köcher and Oppenheim (1957–58) for the edition of the text. See Steinert (2012: 386–7), with previous bibliography.
43 The condition demmakurrû, as well as other infirmities concerning alteration of mood, thought and behaviour, is often related to benna-disease (Stol 1993: 23–54; Chalendar 2013: 46–50). For demmakurrû, see Stol (2009: 9–12).
44 In this particular case, ‘impurity’ is produced by different causes, such as witchcraft, mainly dealt with through the consumption of bewitched food, plants and other substances.
45 As Daniel Schwemer puts it, ‘even though the texts assembled on the tablet are heterogeneous in contents and format, an overarching theme may be recognised. Most of the texts have the goal of averting unhappiness and ensuring success; often this involves a purification of the client’ (Schwemer 2013: 185). Similar symptoms (diliptu, nissatu, etc.) are reported in other compositions such as Šurpu IV 84–86 (Reiner 1958), and also in later periods (see, for example, von Weiher 1988: text 129 ii 8–16 and iii 22 for necklaces of stones used to protect the carriage of king and prince in battle, and to make that fear and terror does not approach a man respectively).
49 Heeßel (2000: 218, Tablet 18, lines 8–9).
50 Robson (2008: 460–4, especially 462).
51 Salvatore Inglese highlights that ethnopsychiatry criticises the priority of the biological element, the supremacy of rationality and technology, the universality of psychology and of the ‘white’ (that is, Westernised) ethics (Inglese 1998: 52). ‘L’egemonia indiscussa delle concezioni etiologiche occidentali deve scendere a patti con quelle etiologie tradizionali generate da visioni del mondo e da pratiche sociali radicalmente altre’ (Inglese 1998: 55; de M artino 2013 [1961], with methodological commentaries in Pizza 2013).
52 See as example the cases of susto (Rubel et al. 1995), tarantismo (de M artino 2013), and the ‘green sickness’ (King 2004).
References


Disturbing disorders


12 Classification, explanation and experience

Mental disorder in Graeco-Roman antiquity

Peter N. Singer

Modern issues

Questions concerning the definition and ontology of diseases – and of psychological or mental diseases in particular – are live ones in the modern world. It will be helpful to offer a brief summary of these issues as they exist in the modern philosophy of medicine and in contemporary thought about psychiatry. This is not done in the belief that the terms of the modern debate can always be mapped straightforwardly or usefully onto those of the ancient ones – nor will any such operation be attempted systematically in what follows. There is, however, a fundamental sense in which the same questions are being addressed; and, more specifically, there are points of relevance and connection – some more direct than others – between the terms of the conceptual discussions, and approaches to the problems, then and now. Especially in the context of a comparative volume such as this, it seems worthwhile to consider these contemporary questions as a background, or first point of orientation, to which reference and comparison will be made from time to time in the detailed historical analysis which follows.

A first and central opposition in the modern debate is between naturalist and normative (or constructivist) accounts, the former insisting on a specific, and therefore objectively assessable, biological dysfunction as the criterion of disease, the latter pointing to the culturally conditioned nature of disease concepts, involving as they do notions of correct or appropriate performance of functions and interaction with society.¹ A further possible criterion is that of the individual’s own experience of illness; and some would suggest a combination of the three elements (biological, social and subjective) as constitutive of disease.² Such an approach raises the question whether all, one or some combination of the three must be present; and this in turn touches on two related questions in the definition of disease: that of gradualism and the question whether diseases admit of definition in terms of a single, clear and necessary criterion (or a distinct number of criteria), or are better regarded as ‘cluster concepts’.³ The phenomena of health and pathology seem to exist in a continuum: what does one do, definitionally, about borderline or intermediate cases? And can disease concepts reliant on a range (even on a numerical score) of symptoms, no single one of which alone has to be present, be taken as adequate and appropriate within an evidence-based medicine which seeks its ultimate foundation in discernible biological phenomena?
In a sense underlying (or perhaps better, running in parallel to) all the above questions is the fundamental one, whether or to what extent diseases can be regarded as natural kinds – a question which itself unavoidably recalls the ancient discourse, the Platonic–Hippocratic notion of ‘carving nature at the joints’ being frequently invoked in such discussions. There is, further, the question of whether the ‘kinds’ in question are distinguished in terms of their symptomatology and pathogenesis (a conception which would correspond very approximately to the domain of prognosis in the ancient medical discourse), or whether rather aetiology is the ultimate defining notion. (Would two patients with identical symptoms, and even identical future pathology, be regarded as having different diseases, if a different causal account is identified in the two cases?)

All the above arguments have been summarised as relevant to disease (and health) in general, rather than in relation specifically to the mental domain. In fact, most of them arise and are pursued far more actively within the philosophy of psychiatry – and indeed within debates relating to psychiatric practice itself – than in the more general area of philosophy of medicine (although in principle most of the theoretical concerns are common to both); and most of the literature just cited addresses the psychiatric or mental area specifically. The focus on mental, as opposed to general medical, diseases and their diagnosis is at once a complicating factor and one which throws these questions into sharper relief. The former, because it involves one in the further question of the definition of the ‘mental’ itself (and, in our specific case, in the further complexity of the relationship of our conception of the mental to ancient ones), and of the relationship of mental to physical phenomena or symptoms; the latter, because the question of ‘culture-specific’ versus ‘natural’ arises much more obviously and acutely in this area. So, for example we have the well-known issues of the historical medicalisation of homosexuality; of the problematic nature, in terms of empirical or objective basis (let alone relationship to ‘natural kinds’) of a number of contemporary diagnoses, especially those involving a spectrum, a problematic threshold and qualitative and arguably subjective criteria of assessment (e.g. autism; certain personality disorders); and, more generally, the question of the over-medicalisation, or increasing medicalisation, of states of mind or responses that could well be argued to be rational or normal, e.g. that of grief.

Although this extremely brief overview can do little more than point towards the complexity of the problems and living nature of the debate, it is hoped that it will provide a relevant background through consideration of which our analysis and appreciation of the ancient debate will be sharpened.

Ethical or medical?

A further point of contact – again, possibly oblique – between ancient and modern discussions relates to the possible understanding of mental aberrations in either medical or ethical terms: what is crudely summarised as the ‘mad or bad’ question, in relation to aberrant or pathological behaviour. To move to ancient Greek terminology: the term psychē (loosely translated as ‘soul’ or ‘mind’) is, as we
Mental disorder in Graeco-Roman antiquity

shall see, used both in medical discussions of cognitive or mental impairment and in ethical ones on the cure of the ‘affections of the soul’. The terms of this debate are not directly similar to our ‘mad or bad’ debate; and indeed the fact that the same term is used, in two different kinds of pathological context, is not, in general, problematised. But a question arises as to whether some mental aberrations are the province of the doctor and some of the philosopher – and, if so, what is the relationship between the two kinds of affliction and their treatment. In fact, a parallelism between the health of the soul and the health of the body – in which the former is an essentially philosophical or ethical and the latter a medical concern – is a recurrent trope in Plato, who uses it to establish the importance of the philosopher’s expertise as both similar in its beneficial function and superior to the doctor’s. That Platonic distinction, as we shall see, will have far-reaching consequences for the pragmatically dualistic conceptions in play in later authors and, arguably even more significantly, for the establishment of a philosophical ‘therapy of the soul’ existing alongside medical practice.

Ancient definitions of health and disease

We proceed to consider ancient definitional approaches to health and disease and to their relationship, with a main focus on Galen, but also a consideration of how his approach may mark him off from predecessors as well as from rivals. We begin with the theorisation of health (and of its relation to disease), in which area it is easier to place Galen’s views in a broader socio-intellectual context than it is with his definitional approach to disease itself. It is fundamental for Galen that health is understood in terms of balance; but it is also vital to be more precise. In his major work on prescriptions for health he clarifies: (1) that health consists in a balance, specifically, of the uniform or homogeneous parts (flesh, blood, bone, etc.); (2) that the health of the (higher-level) organic parts consists in the correct shaping, number, composition, etc., of these; and (3) that a central criterion of health is that one’s ‘activities are functioning according to nature’. Both the two-level account of health – in terms of the ‘mixture’ of the lower-level bodily parts and in terms of the organs – and the focus on performance of natural functions are central to Galen’s view.

Another distinctive feature – and one which is interesting in relation to the ‘gradualist’ debate mentioned earlier – is that health must not be understood as a single, ideal state, but as involving a latitude (platos). In stating this view, Galen mentions unnamed others who hold to the doctrine of aeipatheia – perpetual pathology. Galen finds such a view absurd, insisting that the only sensible way to conceptualise health is as containing different gradations; it is, further, important to use the individual’s normal constitution, rather than an abstract standard, as the criterion of his or her health: there are thus also different individual types or versions of health. In this context (significantly in relation to the discussion of subjective versus objective criteria of disease), Galen focuses on the patient’s own perception, or experience of distress, as forming the criterion of the presence of disease.
The tripartite division of states – healthy, unhealthy and ‘neither’ (or neutral) – attributed to Herophilus and entertained in places by Galen himself is also relevant here. This could be seen as offering another kind of answer to the modern ‘gradualist’ problem. The existence of an active debate in this area is attested also by both Celsus and Caelius Aurelianus. The former offers a distinction, within the category of the healthy, between those in a strong or robust state of health and those in a weaker or more precarious one. The latter mentions authorities both for the view that health is single and indivisible (Asclepiades, Erasistratus) and for the opposite view whereby the concept admits of levels or degrees (Herophilus, the Methodists).

An interesting distinction emerges, in Graeco-Roman society, between a domain of ‘matters of health’ (or ‘hygienic’), that is, the preservative/dietetic branch of healthcare, and one of clinical or therapeutic medicine, each with its own distinct procedures. Galen’s massive treatise, Matters of Health (or Hygiene; De sanitate tuenda), is devoted precisely to the former discourse, that of the relevant prescriptions for health preservation and restoration of minor faults (which consist largely in diet, exercise, baths, etc., rather than in pharmaceutical or surgical interventions); it also spends some time focusing on the identification of the boundary line between the two discourses. But the distinction is attested in other sources as well as Galen; and the notion that there is an important and rich domain of medical expertise which is relevant within healthy states, as opposed to medicine being a science or practice addressed only to the pathological, is perhaps one of the most distinctive and interesting findings of Graeco-Roman medical thought, in the contrast and challenge it presents to modern conceptions.

We turn to the definition of disease itself. Here again Galen gives us a fuller fundamental definitional and conceptual account (or accounts) than any other surviving source. It is, in fact, impossible to do justice in a summary to the complexity and variety of Galen’s definitional and classificatory approaches (on the latter, more in sections 5.2–5 that follow), their fundamental principles and the nature of their interrelations. Three features, however, should be emphasised as ones that inform his approach and run through the texts: (1) the fact that the account of diseases is inextricably linked to an aetiological account within Galen’s physical and physiological system; (2) the two-level approach, considering disease of uniform parts (understood in terms of mixture) on the one hand and that of the organic on the other; (3) the understanding of disease in terms of impairment of natural capacity or function. (Points 2 and 3 have already been observed in relation to the definitional account of health.)

Disease (nosos) is (1) the opposite of health; and (2) a condition leading to impairment of activity. Galen also states here that it is unimportant whether one defines health and disease in terms of state or of function, the former being causative of the latter. What is important is that impairment of function provides the fundamental criterion of disease. Central, too, is the focus on the causal account. At the level of the uniform parts, then, disease is also equated, in line with Galen’s fundamental low-level elemental model of explanation, with a ‘bad-mixture’
(dyskrasia): bad-mixtures turn out to offer a hugely powerful explanatory model for the inception of diseases in the body. Galen offers further elaboration of the fundamental categories (with much terminological subtlety), in a way which again highlights the relationship between states and their underlying or preceding causes. As we shall see in more detail in what follows, Galen elaborates this basic concept of impairment of function (in particular, distinguishing between loss of function and disorder of function, and between impairment of ‘psychic’ and ‘physical’ activities) to characterise different kinds of diseases; we shall consider too the relationship of disease entities to these fundamental explanatory categories.

Graeco-Roman disease classification: some interpretive approaches

We turn now to the principles of individual disease classification. As a preliminary methodological consideration before moving to the historical detail, I suggest the following four interpretive accounts or approaches to the question: what is the fundamental motive or underlying principle of ancient Graeco-Roman theory and practice in this area?

1. distinction of diseases or symptoms according to an aetiological account, based on each medical author’s individual theory (this would correspond roughly to the modern ‘naturalism’ approach identified earlier)
2. identification of pathologies, and their related treatments, by clusters of symptoms or by single definitional feature
3. employment of traditional and/or patient categories used in description of disease
4. deployment of a rhetoric of knowledge, of modes of exposition aimed at success in a specific competitive intellectual environment or at specific paedagogic goals

It should be emphasised immediately that these are not suggested as mutually exclusive. There may, for example, tend to be a considerable overlap in the policies implied by (1) and (2), the focus on aetiology or on distinct sets of symptoms, while either of those two, but especially the latter, may also be somewhat co-extensive with (3), that is to say that traditional categories, or those understood by patients, may underlie the medically understood conceptions or clusters or symptoms. Interpretation (4), meanwhile, should also be seen as potentially co-existing with the others: the fact that a medical author is seriously concerned with matters of disease definition and aetiology, or indeed that he is engaging with or developing traditional or patient categories, does not mean that he is not also involved actively in a highly competitive socio-intellectual milieu, within which success - in gaining students or followers as well as patients - is measured partly through highly public rhetorical and intellectual displays and the deployment of persuasive paedagogic distinctions and categorisations.
Graeco-Roman accounts of ‘mental’ disorder

The causal accounts: an overview

As is well known, the Hippocratic text The Sacred Disease attacks one particular aetiological account of a psychological disturbance – the notion that the so-called ‘sacred disease’ is caused by divine intervention. Consideration of this type of causal view takes us beyond the medical literature to other sources. In Greek tragedy, especially, madness (usually defined explicitly as mania, although other terms are used) is typically presented as a temporary or episodic visitation inflicted by a god, usually as punishment for a transgression. Although the notion of divine or external agency is not a significant one in the Graeco-Roman scientific writing on physical pathologies, a couple of provisos should be made to that statement. One is that there is acknowledgement of a possible astral influence on character and even explicitly on the ‘affections of the soul’ – which, as we shall see, are in some sense mental aberrations – both by Galen and by Ptolemy. The other is that, towards the end of the period under consideration, the Christian notion of daimonic possession becomes a possible, albeit disputed, explanation of two mental disturbances in particular, epilèpsia and ephialtès. Moreover, we should guard against the temptation to assume that the distinction between divine and physical causation is always, in ancient medical thought, a straightforward, ‘either–or’ decision – a caution that applies to the argument of The Sacred Disease itself and is relevant to the medical texts and authors of the later period, too.

Hippocratic causal accounts of human pathology generally focus on the nature and action of certain, usually fluid, substances in body. (It should also be borne in mind – a point of significance in relation to our history of aetiological accounts and their status – that some Hippocratic texts, such as Epidemics, rely on no theoretical physical model, or at least no clear and explicit one.) Some form of humoral theory underlies most medical writings on pathology in the Roman imperial period, including those of Celsus and Aretaeus (but see further later on on Empirics and Methodists). The related account in Galen focuses rather on elements or qualities, and their mixture, as the fundamental level of explanation, although these are also (at least at certain points in Galen’s writing) intricately related to humours or fluids. As we have seen, elements and their mixture (including dyskrasia, ‘bad-mixture’) have enormous explanatory weight in this system. But one should also bear in mind that in Galen the account is much more heavily theorised, both in terms of levels of composition within the body and – in line with the very significant developments in anatomy that had taken place between the Hippocratic period and his, especially in the third and second centuries BCE – in terms of anatomical structures. As we have already seen, a crucial distinction for Galen is between imbalances of (low-level) uniform parts and various disorders at the organic level; but it is also the case that the specific location of a disease, or of its origin, is crucial (a point developed at length in Affected Places). (We touch here on a topic of considerable potential importance in the analysis of Graeco-Roman medicine: the
question of ‘holism’, and the senses in which ancient medical theories and practices were or were not holistic.)27

In the specific context of mental disorders, as we shall see further later on, two Galenic developments are especially noteworthy. First, he makes a fundamental distinction between ‘physical’ and ‘psychic’ activities, and their impairments, with a further subdivision of the ‘psychic’ into sensory, motor and ‘hegemonic’; this last category covers reason, memory and the formation of sensory impressions, and is thus the one most clearly relevant to ‘mental disorder’. Secondly, he suggests a correspondence between specific functions, and therefore their impairment, and different parts or aspects of the brain (locations, solid bodies or fluids contained).28

The Galenic account was not, of course, the only contender. Galen’s insistence on complex and precise knowledge of internal structures, their capacities and pathologies, was in direct conflict with, in particular, the views of the Empirics and M methodists (to which school one of our other major sources, Caelius Aurelianus, theoretically belongs), against whom he polemicises on those grounds.29 It is, indeed, possible to argue – adopting here an element of approach (4) above – that his insistence on this anatomical and physiological knowledge is motivated precisely by the competitive intellectual requirement to dominate over these other groups; or, conversely, that their theoretically minimalist views were developed as a more accessible ‘lay’ account, in conscious opposition to the complexities and excessive theoretical pretensions of the Galenic approach. Thus, we have, in Empiricist medicine, a deliberate refusal to commit oneself to theoretical propositions on the functioning of the body and causes of disease; and in M methodist medicine, a physiological theory, certainly, but one which is so reductionist and simple as to appear almost anti-theoretical. While the Empirics offer an essentially pragmatist view, whereby repeated observation of the similar will lead to therapeutically valid results, without the need to develop a theory about the internal causes, the M methodists function with an anatomically unsophisticated theory of some kind of channels (poroi) running throughout the body, the dilatation or constriction of which accounts for all pathological states.

Perhaps the most interesting result, however, to arise from this theoretical battlefield is that the same practical approaches, the same cures – and even, to a considerable extent, as we shall see, the same conceptual disease entities – seem to have been shared by a wide range of practitioners with, in principle, utterly opposed epistemological and/or physiological models. (Galen indeed highlights this point, criticising predecessors who agree with him on therapeutic practice while subscribing to a fundamentally different theory – a clear sign, to Galen, of their inconsistency.)30 Most strikingly of all, there seems little fundamental difference in the repertory of remedies, and overall therapeutic approach, or even in the distinction of disease entities, between the other authors, whose pathology is one of humoral fluids, and Caelius Aurelianus, whose theoretical model attributes all diseases to constriction and relaxation. Even allowing for a degree of eclecticism, or for the notion that Caelius (or his archetype, Soranus) may have been a less than doctrinaire M methodist, we seem inescapably drawn towards the conclusion
that diagnostic and clinical practice – including disease classification – operated in a very real sense in parallel with and separately from fundamental physical theory, rather than being closely dependent on it.

**Disease entity or not: phrenitis, mania, melancholia**

By the Roman imperial period, the terms *phrenitis, mania* and *melancholia* have become well established as the major terms corresponding to what we would call mental or psychological disorder (*epilepsia* and *lēthargos* are also particularly relevant). All these have now become definite disease entities: they are conceptually distinct, and real, medical events involving distinct clusters of symptoms, aetiologies, treatments and sets of possible or expected outcome.

The terms have a long previous history, going back to the Hippocratic period; but it seems clear that this distinct conceptualisation is a more recent phenomenon. As Chiara Thumiger has shown, within the Hippocratic Corpus *phrenitis* is the only ‘mental’ disorder to reach the status of something recognisable as a disease entity.\(^{31}\) It seems significant, too, that the entity in question is a temporary, acute disturbance, its central features being fever and some kind of loss of cognitive faculty, including hallucination. It might rather be regarded as a kind of fever which is accompanied by psychological symptoms than a category of psychological disturbance, let alone ‘mental illness’ in any stronger sense. Thumiger also persuasively argues for the significance of the predominance of *verbs* over *nouns* in the Hippocratic accounts related to the three main ‘mental illnesses’.\(^{32}\) The case of *phrenitis*, where the noun is frequent, is distinguished from those of *mania* and especially of *melancholia* (or rather of their cognates), where verbal formulations predominate (the noun *melancholia* appears only three times in the corpus). Thus, *melancholia* ‘fluctuates . . . between affect, behavioural traits and episode’, while *mainesthai* (the verb form cognate with *mania*) is ‘an activity that can characterise different ailments’. Thumiger makes a parallel with the notion of a recipe, which, she suggests, ‘in the case of *phrenitis* appears to be already reasonably fixed and clear, while in the case of *melancholia* competing versions are present’.\(^{33}\)

The situation is different in Roman imperial times, although the difference is not entirely straightforward: the position in Galen (our overwhelmingly largest medical source for the period) seems to be somewhat different from that in our other major medical sources for mental disturbance, Celsus, Aretaeus and Caelius Aurelianus.

The latter three authors all organise their account by disease type: disease entities are to the fore, first of all as a function of the very structure and organisation of the text. There are considerable differences of detail: Celsus prefaces his nosological account with substantial methodological discussion, covering first theories of disease (book 1, preface) and then the overall characteristics of diseases, in terms of causes, signs and treatments (book 2), and thus pays considerably more attention to aetiology and physical explanation than do the other two. Aretaeus and Caelius, meanwhile, operate with an established basic division of diseases into acute and chronic. In the former, each item appears twice, first in a detailed account of symptomatology and disease progress and then in an account
of appropriate treatments; in the latter, treatments follow on from the accounts of symptoms, and there is also more theoretical material and engagement with the views of rivals. (In Aretaeus, however, some aetiological discussion is present, too, and in particular there is a clear humoral model underlying his account; and in Caelius, as already observed, the underlying model is the M methodist one, though this is often unobtrusive.) Celsus, while acknowledging the acute–chronic distinction, divides diseases rather into those which affect the body as a whole (book 3, containing a typological account of fevers, as well the account of \textit{insania}) and those with a specific location (4). But a key feature of all these accounts is the focus on nosology, that is, on a classification into a number of named diseases, understood as clearly identifiable and distinct entities, with specific symptomatology, disease course and treatment. These disease types include a number which involve a strong psychological element, as we shall consider in more detail later.

Galen, by contrast, wrote no such work organised according to named diseases and their characteristics. His nosological views must rather be gathered from a range of works offering analyses of physiology, of the fundamental principles of disease classification, of the theory and practice of clinical medicine. In line with our previous observation, what is central is an understanding of the internal workings of the body, the nature of its natural functions and the physical events or circumstances which lead to their impairment. This does not mean that named or in some sense ‘reified’ disease entities wholly recede in importance or are not discussed in his work; on the contrary, the traditional range, including \textit{phrenitis, mania, lēthargos, elephantiasis}, is prominently present. But they do not provide the principle of organisation of his medical works, and the focus is usually on the disease as understood in relation to Galen’s fundamental explanatory schemes, namely that of the operation of natural functions and, underlying all, that of the mixture of fundamental elements (hot, cold, wet and dry); and, in some cases, that of specific location in the body.

In some ways, this seems a fundamental difference between Galen and our other main medical sources. In others, we see considerable congruence, and may even question how much difference the different theoretical models make in practice.

Two considerations in particular may provoke such a doubt. One is the very considerable overlap – already mentioned – in physical remedies offered.\textsuperscript{34} The other is that – in spite of the methodological approach outlined – there are points at which Galen does in fact seem to adopt a large amount of the ‘disease entity’ discourse, in particular contexts. One such is the discussion of \textit{melancholia}.

Galen’s fullest account of \textit{melancholia} comes in his major clinical work, \textit{Affected Places}. This seems to be heavily indebted to earlier typologies of melancholy, especially that of Rufus of Ephesus (ca. first to second century CE). (It also includes \textit{in extenso} quotations from the fourth-century BCE medical authority Diocles of Carystus.)\textsuperscript{35} Both facts are significant. On the one hand, Galen is operating with a model focused strongly on specific bodily location. This is the organising principle of the whole treatise; and in the specific area of cognitive or brain impairments, he attempts a detailed account based on differential pathology of the brain, including different locations and different substances within it. Within this
model, he also distinguishes types and ramifications of *melancholia* according to
the place in the body where the melancholic fluid is contained (e.g. throughout
the whole body or just within the brain; see also n. 28). But it is perhaps also sig-
nificant that when considering in detail the features of *melancholia* as a disease
concept, his analysis seems to be largely one taken from the earlier tradition.

**More on melancholia**

It will be useful to say a little more about the history of *melancholia*, in spite of
the fact that this is not an easy history to write. But consideration of what we
can tell of the post-Hippocratic developments will help concentrate our attention
on the phenomenon already mentioned, whereby terms used in the corpus become
(at some point in the long gap between that and our next major texts) crystallised
into distinct disease entities.

As we have seen, *melancholia* itself has an unclear role in the Hippocratic
Corpus; but it seems clear that it has not acquired the features and outline of a
distinct disease concept. We have inadequate evidence for the concept, from a
period either contemporary with or earlier than the Hippocratic Corpus, or from
the five-century hiatus already mentioned. But two texts of particular significance
do survive from this ‘gap’, the pseudo-Aristotelian *Problems*, book 30, and the
pseudo-Hippocratic epistolary narrative of *Epistles* 10–17.

Neither is properly speaking a medical text; but both provide evidence of an
educated, philosophical/scientific discourse on *melancholia* in (probably) the
second to first century BCE. It is the *Problems* that gives us our first glimpse of
*melancholia* as the complex and multivalent concept which we know from later
authors. Here we have *melancholia* both as temporary, physically based affliction
and as complex character type; *melancholia* involving both depression and over-
excitement or laughter; *melancholia* as associated with intellectual brilliance
and with the achievements of outstanding or great men from history or mythol-
ogy. The pseudo-Hippocratic *Epistles*, meanwhile, reflect some similar concepts
and also bear witness to the possibility of an intense philosophical debate which
might arise in relation to such complex psychological ‘pathologies’. Should
Democritus’ apparently anti-social behaviour and mad laughter attract a straight-
forward medical diagnosis (that of *melancholia*) or be understood rather as a
sane reaction to the social pathology all round him – a sign of his nature as a true
philosopher?

One cannot, of course, know to what extent these texts reflect a widespread
understanding of *melancholia* as a complex psycho-social (dis)order. Consider-
ation of the term’s history and of its usage in non-medical texts arguably point in
different directions. On the one hand, the word’s etymology (from ‘black bile’) or
literal meaning suggest traditional associations with darkness, night and fear; on
the other, it is clear that by the fourth century BCE the verb may be used in
the fairly general sense of ‘to be mad’, ‘to be out of one’s mind’. Meanwhile, as
already clear from Galen’s use of earlier medical authority including Diocles, the
concept was developed in considerable detail, with distinctions of different types
and physical aetiologies of *melancholia*, in technical medical literature in a period probably not long after that of the Hippocratic Corpus.

Do we see here an interaction between traditional or popular disease concepts and the schematisations of doctors - or perhaps rather the traces of a traditional or popular concept which is developed in different ways in different technical (and semi-technical) authors? It is perhaps tempting, albeit with insufficient evidence, to think so. What is clear is that by the time of the first/second century CE, *melancholia* has acquired some kind of distinct status, and is associated with a somewhat complex and sometimes contradictory set of symptoms. Clear, too, that both medical and other authors, while having recourse to the single, overarching concept of *melancholia*, at the same time employ that concept in complex and differentiated ways, identifying types or varieties within it, in an attempt to explain a challenging range of patient experiences and symptoms.

In both Aretaeus and Galen, for example, there is a certain complexity of psychological manifestations. As Aretaeus says, ‘they do not all suffer *melancholia* (μελάγχολῶσι) in one form; rather, some are suspicious of medicine, some seek solitude through revulsion from humankind, some turn to superstition, some hate living’. Galen records the dual experience of suicidal leanings combined with fear of death; he also mentions a number of anxieties or even paranoid delusions in the context of the condition. But in each there is also an attempt (which in Galen’s case we have already partially considered) to offer aetiological based differentiae within the general disease category. Aretaeus’ initial distinction is between cases where black bile ‘appears from above’ and others where it ‘descends below’ (3.5, 39,10–11 Hude), as well as further specifications on the basis of its travel to particular organs. He also makes an association with anger and with madness, offering, apparently as his own distinctive opinion, the view that ‘*melancholia* is a beginning and a part of *mania*’. Caelius, too, presents *melancholia* as a condition involving both behavioural and physical symptoms (while rejecting the traditional aetiological account in terms of black bile), although it is somewhat striking how small a place *melancholia* occupies in his treatise as a whole.

But the way in which this complex psychological disease entity is - and is not - incorporated in Galen’s discourse is, perhaps, particularly interesting. On the one hand, we have seen some psychological complexity, and also the discussion in *Affected Places* with its differentiated account of types of *melancholia* (although, as already observed, his most differentiated account of it seems heavily dependent on earlier authors). On the other, it is striking how largely absent the noun is throughout most of his work - even in his dedicated work on ‘black bile’. Chiara Thumiger’s comment on linguistic features of *melancholia* in the Hippocratic Corpus may, indeed, be adapted for Galen, as follows: the term appears in Galen very predominantly as an adjective (*melancholikos*); and that adjective refers usually to substances in the body or to ailments related to black bile, but not to *melancholia* itself. Perhaps it is significant that in one of the few cases where Galen is using the term to refer to a chronic or episodic depressive condition, rather than to a particular kind of substance or related physical ailment, the condition in question is one that seems to be *self*-diagnosed by the patient.
Although the situation is not a straightforward one, we again see Galen's preference for accounts in terms of the mixture of fundamental elements, and their consequent effects in the body, as against accounts in terms of reified disease entities - let alone accounts which highlight the phenomenology of the disease - which seem, at least to some extent, to be items taken over from a different tradition.

**Digression: fevers as disease entities**

A gain, however - and perhaps to emphasise once more the extent to which the Galenic position is not a straightforward one - it is important to bear in mind certain contexts in which Galen does, indeed, seem to work with defined disease entities. The most important one seems to be that of fevers. Fevers, in fact, represent another case where a medical concept which is present in some form in the Hippocratic Corpus has developed by the first century CE into a defined and articulated set of discrete disease items which play a central role in diagnostic theory and clinical practice; the medical concept, indeed, will continue to have this status throughout later antiquity, mediaeval and early modern times. We already noted the prominent position of fevers in Celsus, who presents them first in his list of diseases which affect the whole body and divides them into the already well-defined typology of quotidian, tertian, quartan. Fever has now also become a widely accepted marker within psychological disturbance, demarcating the boundary between *phrenitis* (a form of derangement or delirium accompanied by fever) and *mania* (the same without fever).

The crucial role of fevers in Galen's diagnostic and clinical practice is shown in a number of ways. There is the substantial work explicitly devoted to 'distinct types of fever' (De differentiis febrorum), as well as the works on crises and on critical days (De crisibus, De diebus decretoriis) - medical concepts which themselves have an intimate relationship with fevers (it is typically fevers whose crisis or critical day the doctor is investigating). Then, there is the central importance of the pulse as a diagnostic and prognostic tool; this, too, bears a very close relationship with fever in Galenic theory: fevers are prominent among the items which can be identified and predicted by the pulse. Fever diagnosis and prognosis play an important part, too, in the narrative of the autobiographical work, *Prognosis* - a work which explicitly points to the previously-mentioned works on fever, crises, critical days as the main ones from which the reader will gain a theoretical understanding of Galen's prognostic procedure. Moreover, the single work of Galen's which seems closest to functioning as a practical handbook for the practising doctor - *The Therapeutic Method, to Glaucon* - is very substantially dominated by an account of the different types of fever.

What is most interesting from our point of view, however, is not just the importance of fevers as a diagnostic category, but the very explicit sense in which Galen presents them as distinct, clearly defined and real items. Although the aetiological analysis mentioned earlier applies here, too - indeed, Galen very explicitly explains all fevers directly in low-level physical terms, as resulting from heat.
Is there a distinct category of mental disorder?

Having discussed the question of disease definition and the status of disease entities from a broader perspective, we turn to the question of whether there is a distinct category of the mental or psychological in the medical pathologies under discussion. The question may be considered under two heads: principles of classification and nature of treatment.

The absence of a separate category of the psychological in the Hippocratic Corpus has been commented on before. Very few, and unrepresentative, texts use the term psychē, or have a theory of it; and the pattern throughout most of the relevant writings is that psychological symptoms are mentioned alongside other symptoms, as part of a collection or syndrome, with no distinct focus on the ‘mental’ aspect.

The two texts already considered for the post-Hippocratic history of melancholia, meanwhile, clearly do involve a more specific focus on anomalous mental events, character types or ethical behaviour, and their relationship to the medical discourse. The pseudo-Hippocratic Epistles, in particular, invoke a potential debate or conflict between philosophical and medical accounts in relation to madness – a point to which we will return further below.

In Celsus, Aretaeus and Caelius, the situation is somewhat complex. Psychological, or ‘belonging to the psychē’, is not a category explicitly invoked or used as a principle of classification. On the other hand, the distinctive nature, and importance, of the ailments which we term psychological may be said to emerge in these authors, in different ways. One point which is worth mentioning is the very prominence of psychological disorders – or at least disorders with a psychological element – in each of these authors. In Celsus, as we have seen, insania features early on in the account of those illnesses which affect the whole body; and the elaborate distinction of three types of insania again highlights Celsus’ focus on and interest in this particular category.

Aretaeus, interestingly, does invoke the notion of a pathology of the soul as distinct from that of the body; but by this remark he is pointing to the fact that there are ‘soul’ and ‘body’ symptoms within a particular disease item, not characterising a separate category of disease. His work in general fits the pattern of including mental or experiential symptoms alongside general or physical symptoms, although certainly most of the symptoms of melancholia and mania (3.5–6) are alterations of mood or forms of cognitive or sensory impairment. Aretaeus’ principle of organisation of his different diseases – beyond that of acute and chronic – is not entirely clear. Still, there seems a clear thematic sense in the grouping of mania, melancholia and epilēpsia together, in close proximity. The connection is not, explicitly, that they are affections of the head; in fact, he states that mania is an affection of the internal organs, causing cognitive impairment, while phrenitis
is an affection which does involve injury to the head (and leads to hallucination). But they are related by a specific aetiology: they represent three different possible outcomes following from another affection, skotôma (= ‘darkening’ or dizziness), the difference depending on whether yellow bile, black bile or phlegm predominates. It is also an interesting aspect of Aretaeus’ account of epilêpsia that he focuses so strongly on shame as a part of the subjective experience associated with this disorder. Certainly, it is not a defining diagnostic feature; however, this unique and distressing experience, arising from the dramatic departure from one’s normal self, may be seen as placing epilêpsia in a rather distinct category, in Aretaeus’ attitude to it.

Let us turn to what these three authors say about treatment and consider in what sense it may be seen as distinctive. It is noteworthy that both Aretaeus and Caelius suggest a range of environmental, cognitive and interactive interventions to address these ailments; and that in doing so they present us with an insight into an aspect of ancient healthcare which is largely absent from Galen. Thus, Aretaeus recommends peace and quiet, a minimalist decor, sometimes darkness, and calming activities for the over-excited condition of phrenitis, with appropriately opposite prescriptions for the depressed one of lêthargos. Caelius’ treatment for phrenitics includes the use of gentle and soothing language, while that for furor (= Greek mania) involves appropriate verbal interactions. One should challenge the patient without, on the other hand, disagreeing to the point of aggravating the passio; in a recuperative phase of the sickness, one should encourage stimulation through reading aloud, including texts which contain deliberate errors, and attendance at stage performances, as well as vocal exercise and engagement with intellectual questions; the therapeutic value of philosophical discourse is suggested here, too. Some of these environmental and interactive procedures are also recommended by Celsus in his account of insania (though there is a focus here on constraint and even on flogging, which is apparently recommended for the most serious form of insania, that in which there is delusion due to the patient’s consilium, or capacity for judgement).

It remains the case that the previously-mentioned interventions are rather the exception, and are included alongside a much longer list of physical interventions which belong to the standard repertory of Graeco-Roman medicine: diet, topical applications, drugs, including emetics; in more severe cases, blood-letting. (An unfortunate gap in our evidence should also be mentioned, in the case of Aretaeus: the extant text lacks ch. 7.6, which covered the treatment of mania.)

We turn to Galen’s position, in relation to both the classification and the treatment of psychological disorders. Galen, as we have seen, gives an analysis of disease in terms of impairment of function (and sometimes focuses also on location of an affection). On the basis of a series of subdivisions of this fundamental category of impairment of function, he is able to identify a specific category of impairment of psychic function, with further sub-classifications within that (see the references in n. 16); this, then, looks very much like a definition, with further specification, of a category of mental disorder.

This allows us to give psychological disorders a theoretical place in Galen’s conceptual terms. But a question arises as to how the conceptual, or tabular,
Mental disorder in Graeco-Roman antiquity

analysis relates to clinical experience or practice - or indeed to classifications used elsewhere. The abstract classificatory scheme suggests a range of different ailments which would belong in different parts of the ‘table’. But in terms of description of particular clinical manifestations, let alone case histories, the focus is on a few distinct patterns. The distinction between phrenitis and mania emerges as central in the classification of mental aberration. So, too, does the distinction between two different forms of derangement, one involving hallucination but with reasoning intact, the other with cognitive ability damaged but unimpaired visual images; but these are both contained within the single category of paraphrosynē. Galen recounts two vivid case histories (in Symp. Diff. 3), one of a person with his cognitive faculties otherwise unaffected, but suffering from the hallucination of pipe-players present in his house, the other of a person who sees everything correctly but acts irrationally, throwing objects (and people) from his window. It is noteworthy that Aretaeus offers a similar distinction between hallucinating and not hallucinating as a defining one between phrenitis and mania; and indeed Galen himself elsewhere offers partially the same cases as indicative of different types within the category of phrenitis. It seems that there is some fluidity as to how fundamental conceptual distinctions map onto the distinctions between named diseases.

On the other hand, one may argue, especially in the case of Galen, that nosological distinctions are to an important extent motivated by physiological–anatomical theory: in Affected Places, the distinction between hallucination with rationality intact and the converse condition finds a justification in terms of which specific capacity of the hēgemonikon, or ‘leading-part’, of the soul is suffering impairment. There is, further, some attempt, though this seems somewhat unclear and less than fully developed, to map the specific types of impairment onto specific locations or substances within the brain. This leads us on to an important related point: that location in the brain may itself constitute a classificatory criterion of ‘mental’ illness. Galen’s insistence on the brain as the centre of cognitive, perceptive and motor function, controversial in his own time, came finally to dominate the medical discourse. In a group of later authors, usually known as compilers or encyclopaedists, we find a grouping together of psychological disorders, but without any clear or explicit statement of the rationale behind that grouping. It seems overwhelmingly likely that the grouping is, in fact, based on this albeit unstated Galenic understanding of the role of the brain, and that in this limited sense therefore there may be said to be a distinct category of mental impairment in late antique medicine. In the later period, too, we see the further elaboration of the phenomenon mentioned previously as appearing in Galen in undeveloped form, namely the assignation of different kinds of cognitive impairment to different parts of the brain.

We should, finally, consider the distinctness or otherwise of psychological disorders in Galen’s treatment of them. Here, we may say that on the whole the picture described for the other medical authorities holds for Galen, too. His therapeutic approach to such disturbances relies largely on dietetics, topical applications, drugs and blood-letting - the same kinds of intervention, in short, that are used for any disease arising from humoral imbalance.
There are, however, some interesting traces of other, non-biological approaches. These appear in a few, anecdotal-style accounts of the doctor’s approach to patients suffering from certain damaging delusions. Here, the paucity of the material, its rather casual or oblique introduction into the text and the fact that it seems in at least some cases to be directly borrowed from previous authors seem to cast doubt on how real or important a part this was of his clinical experience. Both some of the more striking ‘case histories’ mentioned – such as that of the man who fears that Atlas will tire of holding up the heavens – and some of the more striking medical interventions – in particular, those where the doctor pretends to believe in the reality of the patient’s delusion, as part of a strategy that will then remove that delusion – seem to have been adopted from the existing medical tradition (in the latter case, explicitly). It should be said, however, that in a number of prominent cases which Galen does present as his own, in Prognosis, an understanding of the patient’s own mental state, rather than mere attention to physical manifestations, is essential to diagnosis. (But it must also be pointed out, too, that the text says nothing about ‘cure’ in such cases.)

With these limited exceptions, then, it seems reasonable to say that Galen’s approach to the cure of mental disturbances, in the medical sphere, is largely incorporated in his general model of clinical medicine. The contrast here with Celsus, Aretaeus and Caelius is at best a partial one; while these authors do pay more attention to relational or cognitive approaches, such approaches, as observed, are absorbed in a discourse with a much more prominent focus on physical interventions.

**Ethics and medicine: two accounts of the pathology of the soul**

But that qualification – ‘in the medical sphere’ – is an important one. For Galen’s texts give evidence also of a completely different approach to, and categorisation of, the pathology of the soul, namely that which derives from the philosophical tradition and from ethical literary genres, rather than from medicine. Galen is, to be sure, not alone in this. His work on the pathology of the soul, understood in ethical terms, can be situated within the rich discourse on the ‘passions’, and their philosophical therapy – and written by philosophers rather than doctors – that has arisen especially in the first and second centuries CE. Major authors within this discourse are, for example, Plutarch, Seneca and Epictetus. What is distinctive about Galen is that he addresses what we may call ‘disorders of the soul’ – and indeed classifies them and discusses their treatment in detail – within both a medical and an ethical discourse. This naturally leads us to pose the question of the relationship between the two discourses, or between the affections or disorders considered within them. The question is complex and cannot be analysed in detail here. We may state, however, that the two ways of classifying and addressing what are in some sense mental disorders are presented quite separately, with no clear account of the relationship between them (even though there is at points some overlap in terminology). We have, on the one hand, an ethical discourse, addressed towards such disturbances as desire, anger and distress, and on the other a medical one, addressed towards the pathological categories which
we have already considered earlier. In the former, the modes of treatment involve personal discipline and training (both intellectual and physical), practices of contemplation and self-assessment, and interaction with a mentor; in the latter, as seen, they involve largely physical interventions.

The question of the relationship between a philosophical, or largely cognitive, ‘therapy of the word’ and the medical approach to mental pathology is a complex one. (It is also, for example, relevant to mention a distinction which is explicitly made in some texts between ‘madness’ as understood in the philosophical, especially Stoic, tradition – that is, an ethical shortcoming to which practically all of us are subject – and madness in the straightforwardly medical sense, which will attract treatment of the balance of humours in the body.) But certainly we may say that philosophical texts of popular or practical ethics in this period present us with a distinct, and apparently powerful, approach to certain ailments which might be considered under the heading of mental disorder, and one which seems to function in parallel to and separately from the medical one. It is also clear that there was an active debate, evidenced by Soranus, Athenaeus and Galen, and among philosophers by Plutarch, as to whether doctors should also concern themselves with philosophy and the soul and whether, conversely, philosophers should be interested in medicine.

Having characterised an ‘ethical’ discourse which is separate from the medical one, however, we should also consider, finally, some senses in which ethical considerations may become part of a medical pathology. The ethical considerations in play here are rather those which derive from societal norms, and which arguably function as some form of societal control, than those which belong to the literary, philosophical tradition. It is notable, for example, that forms of homosexual behaviour become medicalised in some writings of the Roman imperial period. Some, indeed, would detect in this period a tendency to pathologise or medicalise desire – a focus on the culpable, or voluntary, nature of certain kinds of desire (involving both food and sex), which come to be conceptualised as distinct medical disease entities.

Divide and rule: Galenic and post-Galenic tabulae and dihaireseis

We have already seen some contexts in which Graeco-Roman medicine relies on complex schemes of subdivision as a major component of its intellectual, paedagogical and rhetorical approach. One could say much more in this area, especially in relation to Galen: the remarks so far on the role of classificatory and subdivisional schemes in his medical work have given little more than a glimpse of this at times apparently almost pathological tendency, and the profusion of complexity which it generates. Fever, disease, capacity and activity, sign, fatigue, massage and pulse – and indeed medicine itself – are all among the terms which invite this classificatory style of analysis and thus this complexity.

It has also been suggested that there is often a mismatch between the theoretical complexity and those factors which turn out to be of actual practical significance in clinical and practical approaches described. But there is a broader historical significance to this tendency, too, which is worth considering as we draw towards the
end of our historical survey. Galen’s sub-divisional drive may, as already hinted, be interpreted partly in paedagogical terms: the logically branching, tabular-style organisation of material is something that may have been useful, or impressive, in presenting knowledge to students, and may have functioned to some extent as a mnemonic tool.

Whatever the case in Galen, however, this paedagogic role is certainly essential in the classificatory schemata which we see in later antiquity. Both in the Tabulae Vindobonenses and in the Alexandrian summaries, dihaireseis take a central role in packaging and making accessible Galenic medical knowledge. These dihaireseis often have an actual graphic counterpart: tables and ‘trees’ were essential educational tools in the dissemination of such knowledge, and appear in the actual manuscripts of these late antique texts. Whether one sees such a classificatory drive as a largely sterile intellectual tool – or even an attempt to blind with science – or rather as a serious attempt to make sense of the complex data of medical experience, it plays a vital role in both Galenic and late antique medical thought and education. It may be thought, too, that its distant descendant is still at work today, in our perceived need to classify, categorise, tabulate and control the variety of complex and evasive experiences which we know, or try to understand, under the broad heading of mental disorder.

Conclusion

A complex picture has emerged in relation to the status of disease entities, and their position in the explanatory and classificatory frameworks of medical authors of the imperial period; there are complexities, too, in relation to the separate status of a category of the mental or psychological. The question is answered differently for different authors and in different periods. Certainly we may identify a tendency to greater reification of disease entities between the Hippocratic period and the Roman imperial one, and also a very broad agreement (albeit with disagreements in detail), both in the nature of the symptoms clustered together within such categories as phrenitis, mania, melancholia and in the approaches to their treatment. We must, at the same time, consider two major qualifications to that notion of congruence. First, there are the conflicts over explanatory model and underlying physical explanation, and – especially in the case of Galen – a tendency, not only to focus on aetiology and fundamental causation (including anatomical location) as against disease entity, but also to proliferate conceptual categories in a way which complicates analysis. Secondly, there are certain striking differences as to whether, or to what extent, mental disorders invite a different kind of treatment from other ones – and as to whether any such distinct treatment takes place within the medical domain (as we see in different ways in Aretaeus, Celsus, Caelius and, to an extent, Galen) or in a separate, ethical discourse (as we see in both Galen and other authors of ‘popular ethics’). Both the identification of mental disorder – as bodily pathology, as located in specific bodily parts, or human functions, as amphibious between the domain of body and soul, or of medicine and philosophy (or indeed religion) – and the project of its classification remained challenging,
complex and contested. As, indeed, they continue to, albeit on the basis of very different scientific and cultural assumptions, 2000 years on.

Notes

1 A useful summary of positions in the recent debate is given by Broome (2007); see also more generally Busfield (2011). There are further ramifications to and nuances of these basic positions. Against Wakefield (1992; cf. also 2006), insisting on an objective, internal criterion of disease associated with his ‘harmful dysfunction’ analysis, Horwitz (2002) argues that even the notion of biological dysfunction will contain culture-specific elements; see also Cooper (2005) in a similar vein. For useful discussion of the issue in relation to psychiatry, see also Fulford (1994); Papineau (1994).

2 For a summary of this position see Keil and Stoecker (2017). (Some have proposed a differential terminology – disease, sickness, illness – corresponding to the three elements, although this has not gained widespread acceptance.) The subjective or ‘phenomenological’ criterion is asserted especially by Parnas and Zahavi (2002).

3 The ‘cluster concept’ is argued for strongly by Keil and Stoecker (2017), who also discuss the gradualism problem (on the latter issue see also Hucklebroich 2017).

4 The locus classicus for this concept is Plato, Phaedrus 244a–c (with 265a–c).

5 There is again a range of nuanced positions; see in particular Haslam (2002) on ‘kinds of kinds’.

6 Although there is, for example, an ‘insanity plea’, and a concept of exemption from or loss of responsibility, in Graeco-Roman legal contexts. See Konstan (2013) and cf. next note.

7 See especially Plato’s Gorgias, which has a strong focus not only on this soul–body parallelism, but also on the specific nature of medical expertise – and is a text exploited in detail by Galen in his work on the expertise relevant to health, Thrasyboulos. Interestingly, in another context (Timaeus 86d–e), Plato also argues that the influence of the body and its pathology on the soul constitutes a diminution or removal of the agent’s responsibility for morally bad action; and this text is used by Galen (QAM, especially 6 and 10–11) as support for his very strong statement of the physically determined nature of ethical states and actions, with challenging consequences for the notion of personal responsibility.

8 Galen was a Greek-speaking physician and intellectual of enormous intellectual scope and influence, active at Rome in the second half of the second century CE. His research and extant works range from anatomy, through biological and physiological theory, disease classification, clinical diagnosis, therapeutics and pharmacology, to ethics and logic. A central feature of his work is the way in which it provides a synthesis, both of previous medical theory and practice, and (especially in the area of the psyche) of philosophical with medical approaches.

9 Cf. San. Tu. 1.4; Ars Med. 1.1. He here also criticises some predecessors for defining health as a balance in some more absolute or fundamental sense; nonetheless, he also at times adopts a harmonising strategy, suggesting (1) that theoretical differences at the lower level will be irrelevant when we come to the higher, organic level (Morb. Diff. 2–4); (2), more fundamentally, that all major authorities – even his arch-opponents, the atomists and particle theorists – agree on the basic notion of balance, even if they may not agree what the balance is of (San. Tu. 1.5). The historical veracity of the claim that ‘balance’ was a universally shared concept in ancient health theory (especially among Asclepiadeans and Methodists) seems dubious: on this point see further Grimaudo (2008: 39–45); Singer (2014: 976–8).

10 See especially San. Tu. 1.4–5. On the gradualist concept in ancient medical thought see Lewis, Thumiger and van der Eijk (2017) (as well as the items cited in the previous note).
On different kinds of lifestyle and their different prescriptions, see San. Tu. 1.12 and 2.1, with Singer (2014: 984–6); on health defined in relation to the individual, and his or her perception of distress, see again San. Tu. 1.5.

He distinguishes the regime appropriate for ‘sanus homo, qui . . . bene valet’, who will not need to consult a doctor, from those for the ‘imbecillis’ (a category, incidentally, which includes ‘nearly all those devoted to literary studies’), whose daily regime requires much closer attention (Med. 1.1–2).

E.g. at San. Tu. 4.1.

He distinguishes the regime appropriate for ‘sanus homo, qui . . . bene valet’, who will not need to consult a doctor, from those for the ‘imbecillis’ (a category, incidentally, which includes ‘nearly all those devoted to literary studies’), whose daily regime requires much closer attention (Med. 1.1–2).

Med. resp., 184 Rose.

Celsius mentions a traditional tripartite division of medicine into dietetic, pharmaceutical and surgical (Med. 1, pr.), and indeed devotes the first book of his work to ‘hygiene’s’ or health-preservation; moreover, Galen’s polemical insistence, in Thras., that hygienics is the domain of the doctor bears witness to a lively competition for authority in this area, in particular with gymnastic trainers, who obviously represented a major rival to medical expertise.

The main texts in this area are Morb. Diff., Caus. Morb., Symp. Diff., Caus. Symp., with much relevant material also in Loc. Aff., Glauc. and MM. But it is far from easy, in some cases, to follow the details of Galen’s sub-divisional procedures, let alone to be clear how the differently nuanced analyses in different texts may be mapped onto each other.

Given the strong Aristotelian background to the notion of energeia, one might wish to say that this notion of impairment of function conflates, in modern terms, the ‘naturalist’ and ‘normative’ accounts, because performance of animal and in particular human function is understood in terms of a teleological notion of correct function, or function that fulfils an organism’s purpose; one might, alternatively, say that the conflict between the two is not felt. Still, so long as we are talking about energeia at the level of uniform or homogeneous parts, functions referred to are fairly basic biological ones; so, at this level, at least, perhaps the larger ‘normative’ question does not yet arise.

If health consists in a good-mixture of hot, cold, dry and wet, disease (τὸ νοσεῖν) necessarily consists in a bad-mixture of these’. On the fundamental role of the bad-mixtures in Galen’s conception of human bodies and their health see also Temp., with the discussion of Singer and van der Eijk (2018, esp. 8–10).

In Symp. Diff. 1, Galen distinguishes between pathos, nosos and symptôma. Properly speaking, the term pathos refers to an ongoing alteration, or passive motion, within the body, due to some active cause, while nosos refers to ‘an abnormal state which is the primary cause of damage to an activity’; symptôma, meanwhile, is a term of much broader application, referring to any unnatural or abnormal event befalling the body, irrespectively of whether that event is conceived as a cause or indeed as a consequence or sign. (Cf. the similar analysis at MM 2.3.6–7.)

Morb. Diff. 2: ‘If health consists in a good-mixture of hot, cold, dry and wet, disease (τὸ νοσεῖν) necessarily consists in a bad-mixture of these’. On the fundamental role of the bad-mixtures in Galen’s conception of human bodies and their health see also Temp., with the discussion of Singer and van der Eijk (2018, esp. 8–10).

See Padel (1995); Most (2013); Singer (2018b).

The astrological discussion in Galen is brief, and not developed in a way which makes it a significant part of his system (even though the work in question was to become a foundational text for astrological medicine); see Di. Dec. 3.6 (911–13 K.). In the case of Ptolemy, while some of his remarks on the influence of heavenly bodies can be understood in purely physical terms, there is also extended discussion of a definitely astrological influence; see e.g. Tetrabiblos 3.10–14, where especially relevant to our discussion are chapter 12, on bodily injuries and diseases and chapter 14, on diseases (pathê) of the soul.

See Metzger (2018) on the debates between Christian theologians and late antique doctors (Christian and pagan), and on the different accounts in those medical sources (e.g. Oribasius, Posidonius, Paul of Aegina, Paulus Nicaeus) themselves. Ἐϕίαλτης was a night-time attack involving the experience of physical oppression and suffocation.

Morb. Sac. 1 states that the disease known by that name is ‘no more sacred than any other’, rather than that it is not sacred; but it is also important, as Smith (1965) argues in a classic article, to separate clearly the notion of interventions of gods or daimones
Mental disorder in Graeco-Roman antiquity

which may be seen, in the pre-Christian period, as part of the broader repertory of physical explanations of disease, and the distinct Christian concept of possession. (On the later period see now M etger (2018) for a strong statement of the need to resist ‘either-or’ causal interpretations in the (pagan and Christian) medical context.) Note also Are taeus apparently subscribing to the (Platonic) view that some kinds of mania involve divine inspiration: this leads to ‘untaught knowledge of the heavenly bodies, spontaneous philosophy, poetic composition due to the M uses’ (3.6, 42 Hude); cf. also ibid., 43–4 Hude on another type of ‘divine’ madness. He also seems to entertain – without clearly endorsing but certainly also without rejecting it – the notion that epilēpsia is an affliction visited on those who have transgressed against the Moon (3.4, 38 Hude).

There is, of course, a wide range of texts, espousing or presupposing different theoretical models; but one may consider e.g. Nat. Hom., Aff., Morb., Morb. Sac., Vict. as prominent examples of works which offer some such fluid- or element-based account (for summaries of the doctrine of all the classical-period Hippocratic texts see Craik 2015). But it is at least arguably the case that Epidemics betokens a greater openness on the part of Hippocratic doctors to the variety of patient symptoms and patient experience, and a lesser tendency to impose their own explanatory model, as compared with, in particular, Galen. On this point see Lloyd (2009); also Thumiger (2015, 2018b).

While the following paragraphs contain a number of considerations relevant to this question, there is no space to address it directly here. Briefly, however, it may be said that there is arguably a tension, within Galen’s own thought, between the holistic approach which sees disease as an overall bodily state and the insistence, just mentioned, on precise anatomical location; and that there is a quite explicit tension between Galen and certain other theorists, especially the Methodists, who argued strongly against the relevance of specific bodily locations in the treatment of disease. See further Singer (2020), as well as the other chapters in Thumiger (2020).

The former distinction is at Symp. Diff. 3 (cf. also Loc. Aff. 3.6); the latter is developed especially in Loc. Aff., especially 3.6–7.

The best summary in this context – both of Galen’s own views and his polemic and of the outline views of the Empirics and Methodists – is provided by Galen, St; along similar lines see also the preface to Celsus, Med.

It seems clear, for example, that certain kinds of topical application to the head, as well as emetics and in some cases blood-letting, constituted a standard repertory of ancient medical interventions for a range of mental disturbances. On these points, especially as relevant to Galen and Archigenes, see Lewis (2018).

Thumiger (2013); on Hippocratic ‘mental’ concepts and pathologies more broadly, see also Thumiger (2017). Further perspectives on the problems of ancient psychiatric disease classification, relevant also to the later periods which we shall consider, are given by Jouanna (2013), and, from a modern clinical perspective, by Hughes (2013).

Thumiger (2013: 65–70), also citing the theoretical work in this area of Halliday (2004).

Thumiger (2013: 70).

See now the chapters of Coughlin, Devinant, Singer and especially Lewis in Thumiger and Singer (2018).

See Galen, Loc. Aff. 3.10, with Pormann (2008, esp. 170–8, 265 and 266–87). Further on Diocles, known only through fragments and testimonies in later authors, see van der Eijk (2000).

Still essential is Flashar (1966) and, for both the ancient and the later history of the concept, Klibansky et al. (1964); cf. Rütten (1992).

Both are of uncertain date, although the former is usually placed in the century or so after Aristotle (i.e. some time in the second century BCE), and the latter in the first century either BCE or CE. On the pseudo-Hippocratic text see Rütten (1992) and now Kazantzidis (2018).

In ps.-Aristotle, Problems 30.1, the complex and outstanding characteristics of certain great men (e.g. Heracles, Ajax, Plato, Empedocles) are attributed to their melancholic
nature. The narrative of ps.-Hippocrates, *Epistles* 10–17 presents the anomalous
behaviour of Democritus, the 'laughing philosopher', with arguments as to whether
this behaviour should be medicalised (as melancholy) or not.

39 Such traditional associations of darkness are explored by Padel (1992, 1995; cf. Liban-
sky et al. 1964: 15–16), and are arguably still present in Galen's account of melancholy
in terms of darkness in the brain at *Loc. Aff.* 3.10 (191 Kühn).

40 See e.g. Demosthenes, *Or.* 48.56, speaking of a person as 'not only unjust, but actu-
ally giving the appearance of being mad (μελαγχολᾶν δοκῶν); Plato, *Phaedrus* 268e,
referring to a colloquial way of saying 'you're insane' (μελαγχολάς). Plato also uses the
adjective (μελαγχολικός), again in a purely negative sense, with reference to the char-
acter flaws associated with a tyrant (*Republic* 573c). We find a similarly colloquial,
non-technical sense in Aristophanes (*Birds* 14; *Wealth* 12, 366, 903).

41 3.5, 40,1–3 Hude.

42 *Caus. Symp.* 2.7; *Loc. Aff.* 3.10.


44 *Chron.* 1.6.180–84.

45 See At. Bil. especially 3–4 and 6, focusing on black bile as a substance, its physical
location and related bodily illnesses (e.g. *elephantiasis*) and cures; a range of other
Galenic texts in the same way speak of melancholic substances or ailments, rather than
of *melancholia* itself; and a similar point could be made for *mania*. For further discus-
sions see Singer (2018a: 403–5); and further on Galen's approaches to
black bile, see Stewart (2019).

46 Galen, *Hipp. Aph.* 6.67 (78–79 Kühn). A similar point may be made about another
famous ancient disease category, *hysteria*, where again the discussion seems distanced
and to some extent based on a classification used by others (here, midwives or nurses); see

47 At *Epidemics* 1.24–26, indeed, there is already a detailed typology of fevers, according
to their different characteristics and in particular periodicities; still, the complexity of
the analysis is much elaborated in later times, especially by Galen.

48 *Caus. Morb.* 1.1: ‘fever is an unbalanced heat of the living being as a whole’ (as
opposed to more localised heat, which will not constitute fever).

49 The main account is in *Diff. Feb.*; note 1.1, where fevers are again characterised in
terms of a particular kind (genos) of abnormal heat, and where the Aristotelian ‘essen-
tialist’ language (this is the *ousia* of a fever) is perhaps significant.

50 See Singer (1992); Gundert (2000); Thumiger (2013).

51 But Caelius does use the term *mens* (=mind, intelligence) in relation to the pathology
of *phrenitis* (*Acut.* 1.pr.4), and Aretaeus similarly refers sometimes to *psychē* (see next
paragraph); Caelius also distinguishes the category of health ‘of the soul’ (*anima*) in
the context of a broad discussion of health (*Med. resp.*, 184 Rose).

52 Aretaeus 3.1 (36 Hude), in the introductory discussion of chronic diseases: some not
only consume the body, but also distort the senses and even make mad the soul, through
the poor mixture of the body; *mania* and *melancholia* are known to be of this sort.

53 Aretaeus 3.6 (41–43 Hude).

54 3.3 (38 Hude).

55 3.4 (38 Hude) and even more strongly 7.4 (152 Hude): ‘If they could see what they
undergo during an attack, they would not be able to endure life any more’.

56 Aretaeus 5.1 (especially 91–92 Hude) and 5.2 (especially 98 Hude).

57 *Acut.* 1.11.98–99; cf. also 1.11.80–82 (use of people known to the patient; need to
persuade, or sometimes deceive or threaten).

58 *Chron.* 1.5.156–57. (Caelius also attests, without subscribing, to the use of certain
kinds of music, as well as flogging, and the employment of love as a remedy, all of
which were recommended by certain other doctors: ibid. 175–79.)

59 *Chron.* 1.5.162–67.

It is noticeable that the central concepts of mania and phrenitis do not appear in this schematisation at Symp. Diff. 3, although they are discussed in a further classification at Caus. Symp. 2.7; for further discussion of Galen's schematisations see Singer (2018a).

At Loc. Aff. 4.2.

That is to say: hallucination is an affection of the perceptive (aisthetikos) faculty, impairment of rationality is an affection of the reasoning (dianoetikos) faculty, which are both distinct items within the overall 'psychic' category; and either may be affected independently of the other. There are, similarly, impairments of memory (mnéme), discussed at Loc. Aff. 3.6 (cf. Mot. Musc. 2.6, discussing also the role of the capacity for image formation (phantasioumenon)), on which see now Julião (2018). Cf. also Jouanna (2009); Devinant (2018); Singer (2018a).

See Loc. Aff. 3.6; 3.10.

See now Gäbel (2018), discussing this issue in relation to Oribasius of Pergamon (fourth century), Aëtius of Amida (sixth century) and Paul of Aegina (seventh century). The position is not equally clear in each of these cases, and in the case of such texts it may also be questionable to what extent a definite or worked-out physiological theory is in fact in play; but it seems clear at least that the Galenic brain-centred view has had a dominant influence.

On the embryonic existence of this differentiation in Galen, and on its later development, see Julião (2018) and Gäbel (2018).

This point, as well as the nature of Galen's range of therapeutic approaches to mental disorder more generally, is further discussed by both Devinant (2018) and Singer (2018a) (who also consider the 'case histories' mentioned here in more detail).

Famously, Galen diagnoses the lovesickness of a Roman lady, using a combination of pulse diagnosis and knowledge of circumstantial details; knowledge or conjecture about a mental state is relevant to other remarkable 'diagnoses' in this text too. See Praen. 6.

Galen's main works in this vein are Avoidance of Distress and Affections and Errors; for translation and commentary see Singer (2013).

On this genre, and on Galen's relationship to it, see especially Gill (2010), as well as Singer (2013, chapter 3, introduction).

See Singer (2013, 2017, 2018a; also for further bibliography on Galen on the soul).

On the subject in general see Ahonen (2014), and specifically on this distinction, Ahonen (2018); cf. also Kazantzidis (2013).

For relevant texts see now Coughlin (2018).

See Caelius, Chron. 4.9, on molles or malthakoi, i.e. passive or effeminate men; Pтолемей also identifies such a pathological character type.

See Thumiger (2018a).

For an analysis of not just medical, but other ancient scientific writing in these terms see Barton (1994).


References

List of ancient works cited, editions, translations and abbreviations

Aretaeus, De causis et signis acutorum morborum; De causis et signis diuturnorum morborum; De curatione acutorum morborum; De curatione diuturnorum morborum, ed. C. Hude, CMG II, Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 1958, trans. F. Adams, The Extant Works of Aretaeus the Cappadocian, London, 1856.

Aristophanes, Birds; Wealth.

Caelius Aurelianus.
Acut. = Celerum passionum libri III.
Chron. = Tardarum passionum libri V.
both ed. G. Bendz, CML VI.1, Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 1990, trans. I. E. Drabkin,
Demosthenes, Or. = Oratones.
Galen.
Crises, K. vol. 9.
Glauc. = The Therapeutic Method, to Glaucon, K. vol. 11.
QAM = The Soul’s Dependence on the Body, SM vol. 2 (K. vol. 4), trans. in Singer 2013.
'Hippocrates'.
Epistles, ed. and trans. in Smith 1990.
Plato, Gorgias; Phaedrus; Republic; Timaeus.
Ptolemy, Tetrabiblos, ed. and trans. F. E. Robbins, Loeb, 1940.
ps.-Aristotle, Problems 30.
Secondary literature


Mental disorder in Graeco-Roman antiquity


Appendix 1
The ‘Five Twig Powder’ and four of its variants

Excerpts from Hsu, E., Wu Zhongping, Yang Wenzhe, Zhou Xiaofei, Sun Xin and Peng Weihua (in preparation) Handbook of Qinghao Formulae (from the First to the Twentieth Century).

[1] 楊氏家藏方·卷第十·虛勞方一十二道·五枝散 (1178 CE)

*Formulae kept by the Yang Family : ‘Twelve formulae for depletion-induced fatigue’: ‘Five Twig Powder’ (chapter 10)*

[Section A:]

五枝散
The Five Twig Powder (*wu zhi san*)
取一切傳屍勞䖝
takes away all kinds of contagious corpse conditions, fatigue and worms.

[Section B:]

青桑 石榴枝 桃枝 梅枝 葱白 五味各七寸
Blue-green mulberry twig (*qing sang zhi*), pomegranate twig (*shi liu zhi*), peach twig (*tao zhi*), plum twig (*mei zhi*), spring onion (*cong bai*), of these five ingredients each seven *cun* (7 × 3.12 cm in the Song dynasty);

楊柳 五 青蒿 一握 如無以子一合代之 安息香 一分酒化去砂石 阿魏 一分
willow (*yang liu*), five [shoots], sweet wormwood (*qing hao*), one bunch, if you do not have any [fresh material], take one *ge* [1 × 67 ml] of seeds to replace it; benzoin (*an xi xiang*), one *fen* [1 × 0.4g], dissolved in wine with sand and stones removed; devil’s dung (*a wei*), one *fen* [1 × 0.4g].

[Section C:]

己上除阿魏 餘並剉 用小便一升半煮諸藥 耗及一半 去諸藥滓
Regarding the previously-mentioned, with the exception of devil’s dung (*a wei*): put the remaining together and chop. Use one and a half *sheng* [1.5 × 670 ml] of urine to boil all the medicines. Reduce by half. Remove the residue of all the
medicines. Take the juice from all the medicines to dissolve the devil’s dung (*a wei*). Bring it again ten times to boiling point. Filter it again and remove the residue. Set it aside to let it go warm [i.e. cool down]. Divide into two doses. Harmonise with the following medicines:

[Section D:]

朱砂 別研 半兩 檳榔末 半兩 麝香 別研 半分

Cinnabar (*zhu sha*), separately pounded, half a *liang* [0.5 × 40g]; betel nut powder (*bing lang mo*), half a *liang* [0.5 × 40g]; musk (*she xiang*), separately pounded, half a *fen* [0.5 × 0.4g].

[Section E:]

右三味為細末研極勻 分二服 用前藥汁調下 五更初一服 三點再一服 辰巳間取下䖝

Make the above three ingredients into a fine powder. Grind until they are of absolutely equal consistency. Divide into two doses. Use the above medicinal juice to harmonise and flush them down [excrete them]. At the beginning of the fifth *geng* [3–5 am] administer one [dose]; at the third point¹ administer one dose again; between *chen* [7–9 am] and *si* [9–11 am] remove the excreted worms.

[Section F:]

急以鐵鉗投熱油鐺內煎之 可絕根本 如見虫色白者 此病必安 如帶黑色 斯已傳入臓 不可療也 服藥後只以淡粥補之 並不動元氣 效驗無比 切須秘之

i Quickly use tweezers to throw them into hot oil inside a frying pan to fry them. This allows one to sever them from their roots and origins.

ii If one sees that the worms are white in colour, then this disorder certainly is safe [and under control]. If they carry a black hue, then the [disorder] is already being transmitted to and has entered the viscera, and it is not possible to treat it.

iii After administering the medicines only use bland porridges to supplement [the patient]. If one does not stir the original *qi*, the effectiveness is proven and without comparison.

iv All of this must be kept secret!

v Generally, those who suffer from a contagious corpse condition must always first administer these medicines to take away the worms, and only then, in accordance with the evidence [of the condition’s overall pattern], harmonise and treat [it].

vi One should not use any medicines consistently in the same way.

vii If, as one starts to remove the excreted worms, their colour is already black, then even if one continued to administer the wonder drug, it still would be a
state beyond repair [for the patient]. However, one can still prevent transmis-

sion to another person.

[2] 三因極一病證方論·卷之十·勞瘵治法·取勞蟲方 (1174 CE)

取勞蟲方

青桑皮 柳枝 石榴皮 桃枝 梅枝 各七莖 每長四寸許 青蒿 一小握

右用童子小便一升半，蔥白七莖去頭葉 乾煎及一半 去滓 別入安息香

阿魏各一分 再煎至一盞 濾去滓 調辰砂末半錢 檳榔末一分 麝香一字 分作

二服調下 五更初一服 五更三點時二服 至巳牌時 必取下 虫色紅者可救 青者

不治 見有所下 即進軟粥飯溫煖將息 不可用性及食生冷毒物 合時須擇良日

不得令貓犬孝服噦惡婦人見

The Three Causes Epitomised and Unified: Treatise of the Formulae Ordered According to the Pattern of Disorder: ‘Treatment methods for illnesses of fatigue’: ‘Formula for removing fatigue and worms’ (chapter 10)

[Section A:]
The formula for removing fatigue and worms (qu lao chong fang)

[Section B:]
Blue-green mulberry bark (qing sang pi), weeping willow twig (liu zhi), pomegranate husk (shi liu pi), peach twig (tao zhi), plum twig (mei zhi), seven twigs of each, the length of each being about four cun [4 × 3.12 cm in the Song dynasty]; sweet wormwood (qing hao), one small bunch.

[Sections C and E:]
To make the above use one and a half sheng [1.5 × 670 ml] of children’s urine and seven stalks of spring onions (cong bai), with head and leaves removed. Simmer to reduce by half. Discard the residue. Additionally, insert one fen [1 × 0.4 grams] of benzoin (an xi xiang) and devil’s dung (a wei) respectively. Simmer again until you reach one mug [of liquid]. Filter and discard the residue. Blend with half a qian [0.5 × 4 grams] of cinnabar (chen sha) powder, one fen [1 × 0.4 grams] of betel nut (bing lang) powder and one zi [1 × 2.5 fen] of musk (she xiang). Divide [the decoction] into two doses. At the beginning of the fifth geng (3–5 am) administer one [dose], at the third point of the fifth geng administer one [dose] again, by the time of reaching si (9–11 am) it will be necessary to remove the excreted worms.

[Section F:]

i Those whose colour/complexion is red can be saved, those who are blue-green do not treat.

ii If you see anything coming down [i.e. being excreted], then [have the patient] ingest soft porridge as meal and keep warm and cosy in order to recuperate.

iii One is not permitted to be emotionally involved when mixing the drugs.
iv Nor to eat raw, cold or potent/poisonous things.

v The time for mixing [the formula] must be chosen to be on an auspicious day.

vi And one should not allow cats and dogs, [people in] mourning dress, the polluting and dirty, and women to see [it].

Secret Formulae of the Life-engendering Methods for Treating Disorders from Rencun of the family Sun: ‘Struck by [noxious] qi: illnesses from fatigue’: ‘Divine formula for removing worms’ (chapter 4)

[Section A:]
Additionally: Divine formula for removing worms (qu chong shen fang)

[Section B:]
Blue-green mulberry twig (qing sang zhi), weeping willow twig (liu zhi), peach twig (tao zhi), plum twig (mei zhi), seven twigs of each, the length of four cun [4 × 3.12 cm in the Song dynasty]; sweet wormwood (qing hao), one small bunch.

[Sections C and E:]
For making the above use one and a half sheng [1.5 × 670 ml] of children’s urine and seven stalks of spring onion (cong bai), simmer together with the above drugs. Remove half the amount. Discard the residue. Insert one fen [1 × 0.4 grams] of benzoin (an xi xiang) and devil’s dung (a wei) respectively. Simmer again until you reach one mug [of liquid]. Discard the residue. Blend with half a qian [0.5 × 4 grams] of cinnabar (chen sha) powder, one fen [1 × 0.4 grams] of betel nut (bing lang) powder and one zi [1 × 2.5 fen] of musk (she xiang). Divide [the decoction] into two doses. At the beginning of the fifth geng (3–5 am) administer one [dose], at the third point (dian) of the fifth geng administer one [dose] again, by the time of si (9–11 am) they will have flushed down the worms.

[Section F:]
i If the colour of the worms is red, [the patient] can be cured, if it is blue-green, [the patient] cannot be cured. Use soft porridge to recuperate.

ii It is not permitted to be emotionally [involved] when mixing the drugs.

iii You must select a day of making offerings [to the dead] for mixing [them].
iv It is interdicted to be seen by women, [people in] mourning dress, chickens and dogs.

v The interdictions, in general, should also be the same as in the previous formula.

vi The previous formula has more quantities of betel nut but lacks the [above] four twig [ingredients].

[4] 婦人大全良方·卷之五·婦人癆瘵序論第一·神仙秘法 (1237 CE)

The Great Compendium of Excellent Formulae for Women: ‘Introductory essay to the formulae for women’s ailments due to fatigue’: ‘The divine immortals’ secret method’ (chapter 5, introductory essay no. 1)

[Section A:]
The divine immortals’ secret method (shen xian mi fa) removes fatigue-inducing worms. You must first select an auspicious day, ignite incense and pray. Let the patient face in a fortunate and virtuous direction, when administering it. Divinely effective.

[Section B:]
Blue-green mulberry bark (qing sang pi), willow twig (yang liu zhi), plum twig (mei zhi), peach twig (tao zhi), all oriented to the east, seven branches of each, spring onion (cong bai), seven stalks, sweet wormwood (qing hao), one bunch, if you have none, use its seeds instead, devil’s dung (a wei), one fen [1 × 0.4 grams in the Song dynasty], authentic benzoin (zhen an xi xiang), one fen.

[Sections C and E:]
Use the above with one and half one sheng [1.5 × 670 ml] of children’s urine, and simmer to one sheng [1 × 670 ml]. Insert devil’s dung (a wei). Cook again and bring several times to the boiling point. Insert half a liang [0.5 × 40 grams] of cinnabar (chen sha), half a liang [0.5 × 40 grams] of a small betel nut (bing lang), half a qian [0.5 × 40 grams] of musk (she xiang), at the fifth geng (3–5 am), simultaneously to the breaking of dawn, ingest one dose of each.

[Section F:]
i If you flush down white worms, there is still a possibility to cure [the patient].

ii Use bland porridge to supplement him/her.
iii Use the medicines for regulatory and ordering purposes.
iv Three or five months later, administer again to eliminate the root of disorder.
v If the worms are black, [the disorder] has already entered the kidneys. It is not possible to save [the patient].

[5] 世醫得效方·卷第九·大方脈雜醫科·痔痢·神效取蟲·青桑枝饮
(1328 CE)

神效取蟲 青桑枝饮
青桑枝 柳枝 石榴皮/枝 桃枝 梅枝 各柒莖 並長四寸許
鬼臼 五錢 青蒿 壹小握 赤箭 五錢

有效Formulae from Generations of Physicians: Adult pulses miscellaneous medications department: ‘Ailments due to fatigue’: ‘The divinely effective blue-green mulberry twig drink for removing worms’ (chapter 9)

[Section A:]
The divinely effective blue-green mulberry twig drink for removing worms (shen xiao qu chong qing sang zhi yin)

[Section B:]
Blue-green mulberry twig (qing sang zhi), weeping willow twig (liu zhi), pomegranate husk (shi liu pi), 8 peach twig (tao zhi), plum twig (mei zhi), seven twigs of each, altogether the length of about four cun [4 × 3.12 cm in the Yuan dynasty]; dysosma (gui jiu), five qian [5 × 4 grams]; sweet wormwood (qing hao), one small bunch; gastrodia rhizome (chi jian), five qian [5 × 4 grams].

[Sections C and E:]
For making the above use one and a half sheng [1.5 × 670 ml] of children’s urine and seven stalks of spring onion (cong bai), with the head and leaves removed, simmer until you reach one half. Discard the residue. Additionally, insert one fen [1 × 0.4 grams] each of benzoin (an xi xiang) and devil’s dung (a wei) respectively. Simmer again until you reach one mug [of liquid]. Discard the residue. Regulate it with half a qian [0.5 × 4 grams] of cinnabar (chen sha) powder, one fen [1 × 0.4 grams] of betel nut (bin lang) powder and one zi [1 × 2.5 fen] of musk (she xiang). Divide [the decoction] into two doses. Regulate and flush down. At the beginning of the fifth geng (3–5 am) administer one [dose], at the third point of the fifth geng administer one [dose], by the time of reaching si (9-11 am) it will be necessary to remove the excreted worms.
[Section F:]

i Those [patients] whose complexion is red can be saved, those whose [com-plexion] is blue-green and black do not treat.

ii If you see anything coming down, then [have the patient] ingest soft porridge as meal, and keep warm and cosy in order to recuperate.

iii It is not permitted to be emotionally [involved] when mixing the drugs, nor to eat raw, cold or potent/poisonous things.

iv The time for mixing [the formula] must be chosen to be on an auspicious day.

v One should not allow cats and dogs, [people in] mourning dress, dirt and women to see [it].

vi The other formulae do not make use of dysosma (gui jiu) and gastrodia rhizome (chi jian).

Notes

1 The time line appears to be: take the first dose at 3 am, take the second dose at 3 am plus $3 \times 1$ dian [24 minutes], i.e. at 4.12 am, then the stools will descend between 9 and 11 am.

2 One zi 字 is defined as 2.5 fen 分 in the Ben cao gang mu 本草綱目 (卷一, 序例, 陶隱居名醫別錄合藥 分劑法則); vol. 1, p. 53): 4 lei 累 are called 1 zi 字 that equals 2.5 fen 分. 10 lei 累 are called a zhu 銖 that equals 4 fen. 4 zi are a qian 錢 that equals 10 fen. [In the Song dynasty, 1 fen was 0.4 grams.]

3 pai 牌 ‘chronograph’ is a measurement word for time.

4 se 色 ‘complexion’ [of the patient]? Contrast with chong se 蟲色 ‘colour of the worms’ in the parallel texts.

5 The word he 合 ‘to mix’ is also used to refer to the intermingling of the sexual fluids, i.e. sexual intercourse.

6 ji pai 己牌 should read si pai 巳牌 (9–11 am), see parallel texts. The graph is mistaken.

7 fu de 福德 ‘fortunate and virtuous’ is a common idiom, used in religious contexts and geomancy.

8 shi liu pi/zhi 石榴皮/枝 ‘pomegranate husk/twig’.
Appendix 2
Composition of the polypharmacies


[1] 五枝散 The Five Twig Powder (wu zhi san), 1178

青桑枝/qing sang zhi/Morus alba/blue-green [fresh?] mulberry twig
石榴枝/shi liu zhi/Punica granatum/pomegranate twig
桃枝/tao zhi/Prunus persica, P. davidiana/peach twig
梅枝/mei zhi/Prunus mume/plum twig
葱白/cong bai/Allium fistulosum/spring onion
杨柳/yang liu/Salix babylonica/willow
青蒿/qing hao/Artemisia apiacea, A. annua/sweet wormwood
安息香/an xi xiang/Styrax benzoin, S. tonkinensis/benzoin
阿魏/a wei/Ferula assa-foetida, F. caspica, F. conocaula/devil’s dung
辰砂/chen sha/HgS, cinnabar/cinnabar
槟榔末/bing lang mo/Areca catechu/betel nut powder
麝香/she xiang/Moschus moschiferus/musk

Mentioned solely in section C:
小便/xiao bian/urina/urine

[2] 取勞蟲方 Formula for removing fatigue and worms (qu lao chong fang), 1174

青桑皮/qing pi/Morus alba/blue-green mulberry bark
柳枝/liu zhi/Salix babylonica/weeping willow twig
石榴皮/shi liu pi/Punica granatum/pomegranate husk
桃枝/tao zhi/Prunus persica, p davidiana/peach twig
梅枝/mei zhi/Prunus mume/plum twig; see mei geng
青蒿/qing hao/Artemisia apiacea, A. annua/sweet wormwood
Mentioned in sections C and E:
童子小便|tong zi xiao bian|Urina pueri|children’s urine
蔥白|cong bai|Allium fistulosum|spring onion
安息香|an xi xiang|Styrax benzoin, S. tonkinensis|benzoin
阿魏|a wei|Ferula assa-foetida, F. caspica, F. conoaca|devil’s dung
辰砂末|chen sha mo|HgS, cinnabar|cinnabar powder
檳榔末|bing lang mo|Areca catechu|betel nut powder
麝香|she xiang|Moschus moschiferus|musk

[3] The divine formula for removing worms (qu chong shen fang), ca. 1200
青桑枝|qing sang zhi|Morus alba |blue-green mulberry twig
柳枝|liu zhi|Salix babylonica|weeping willow twig
桃枝|tao zhi|Prunus persica, P. davidiana|peach twig
梅枝|mei zhi|Prunus mume|plum twig; see mei geng
青蒿|qing hao|Artemisia apiacea, A. annua|sweet wormwood

Mentioned in sections C and E:
童子小便|tong zi xiao bian|Urina pueri|children’s urine
蔥白|cong bai|Allium fistulosum|spring onion
安息香|an xi xiang|Styrax benzoin, S. tonkinensis|benzoin
阿魏|a wei|Ferula assa-foetida, F. caspica, F. conoaca|devil’s dung
辰砂末|chen sha mo|HgS, cinnabar|cinnabar powder
檳榔末|bing lang mo|Areca catechu|betel nut powder
麝香|she xiang|Moschus moschiferus|musk

[4] The divine immortals’ secret method (shen xian mi fa), 1237
青桑皮|qing pi|Morus alba L.|blue-green mulberry bark
楊柳枝|yang liu zhi|Salix babylonica|weeping willow twig
梅枝|mei zhi|Prunus mume|plum twig
桃枝|tao zhi|Prunus persica, P. davidiana|peach twig
蔥白|cong bai|Allium fistulosum|spring onion
青蒿|qing hao|Artemisia apiacea, A. annua|sweet wormwood
阿魏|a wei|Ferula assa-foetida, F. caspica, F. conoaca|devil’s dung
[真]安息香|zhen an xi xiang|Styrax benzoin, S. tonkinensis|pure benzoin

Mentioned in section C:
童子小便|tong zi xiao bian|Urina pueri|children’s urine
辰砂|chen sha|HgS, cinnabar|cinnabar
檳榔|bing lang|Areca catechu|betel nut
麝香|she xiang|Moschus moschiferus|musk
The divinely effective blue-green mulberry twig drink for removing worms (shen xiao qu chong qing sang zhi yin), 1328

青桑枝/qing sang zhi/Morus alba/blue-green mulberry twig
柳枝/liu zhi/Salix babylonica/weeping willow twig
石榴皮/-[枝]/shi liu pi [zhi]/Punica granatum/pomegranate husk-[twig]
桃枝/tao zhi/Prunus persica, p davidiana/peach twig
梅梗/mei zhi/Prunus mume/plum twig; see mei geng
鬼臼/gui jiu/Dysosma versipellis/dyosma
青蒿/qing hao/Artemisia apiacea, A. annua/sweet wormwood
桃枝/tao zhi/Prunus persica, pdavidiana/peach twig
梅梗/mei zhi/Prunus mume/plum twig; see mei geng
鬼臼/gui jiu/Dysosma versipellis/dyosma
青蒿/qing hao/Artemisia apiacea, A. annua/sweet wormwood
赤箭/chi jian/Gastrodia elata/gastrodia rhizome

Mentioned solely in sections C and E:
童子小便/tong zi xiao bian/Urina pueri/children’s urine
蔥白/cong bai/Allium fistulosum/spring onion
安息香/an xi xiang/Styrax benzoin, S. tonkinensis/benzoin
阿魏/a wei/Ferula assa-foetida, F. caspica, F. conocaula/devil’s dung
辰砂末/chen sha mo/HgS, cinnabar/cinnabar powder
槟榔末/bing lang mo/Areca catechu/betel nut powder
麝香/she xiang/Moschus moschiferus/musk
### Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abscess</td>
<td>90, 116, 125, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>active readers</td>
<td>20, 67–9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aelius Aristides</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aetiological models</td>
<td>98, 131, 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected Places</td>
<td>284, 287, 289, 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ahhāzu</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandria</td>
<td>28, 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>al-Rāzī</td>
<td>222–3, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amnesia</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amulets</td>
<td>12, 20, 26, 90–3, 95, 142, 152, 165, 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amurriqānu</td>
<td>22, 156, 158–9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>analogy</td>
<td>10, 14, 23, 34, 151, 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animals</td>
<td>11, 60, 94–5, 141, 145, 163, 172, 221–2, 224–5, 227, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.N.T.A.ŠU.B.BA</td>
<td>159–60, 165; see also epilepsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aretaeus</td>
<td>32–3, 284, 286–7, 289, 291–4, 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristote</td>
<td>51, 219, 220, 223, 224, 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artemisia annua</td>
<td>9, 60, 74, 314–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artemisinin</td>
<td>8, 60, 74, 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asclepios</td>
<td>19, 51, 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assur Medical Catalogue (AMC)</td>
<td>161–3, 165–7, 172, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asthenes (istenis)</td>
<td>25–6, 204–14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asthma</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astrology</td>
<td>171, 220, 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astro-medicine</td>
<td>171–4, 298n23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>āšipu</td>
<td>141, 143, 147, 164, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayurveda</td>
<td>235–6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balance</td>
<td>1, 2–3, 10, 14, 25, 26, 32, 34, 66, 84, 148, 176, 224, 281, 295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bathing</td>
<td>25, 165, 207–8, 210–11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benzoin</td>
<td>75, 307, 309–12, 314–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berlin Medical Papyrus</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>betel nut</td>
<td>64, 69, 70–71, 308–12, 314–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bile</td>
<td>25, 26, 149, 173, 176, 199, 201, 235–7, 245, 255; black bile 26, 32, 201, 236, 288–9, 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biomedicine</td>
<td>5, 7, 28, 53, 140, 237, 262, 272–3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bladder</td>
<td>123, 130, 222, 224, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blood</td>
<td>22, 89–90, 114, 117, 131, 156, 201, 236–7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blood-letting</td>
<td>52, 292–3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>7–9, 19–21, 57–9, 148–9, 151–2; embodied experience 90–2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body ecologic</td>
<td>7, 24, 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body techniques</td>
<td>58, 61–2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhism</td>
<td>235, 238, 244</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Caelius Aurelianus 282, 285, 286, 287, 289, 291, 292, 294
Celsus 32–33, 282, 284, 286, 287, 290, 291, 292, 294
children 16, 25, 98, 162, 167, 205, 206, 207, 227, 244, 255; see also infants (paediatrics)
cinnabar 64, 69, 70–1, 308–12, 314–16
compendia 1–2, 11, 13, 24, 26, 87, 109, 141–2, 161–7, 177, 220, 221, 311
curse 148, 156, 264–5, 271
depression 3, 163, 164, 175, 266, 268, 269, 270, 288; see also melancholy
destiny 11, 145, 75, 94, 265
diagnosis 5, 9, 10, 12, 14, 20, 53, 58; differential diagnosis 159; in Egyptian medical papyri 22, 109, 110–15, 117–18, 123; in Galenic medicine 290, 294; in the Hippocratic Corpus 198; in Mesopotamian medical texts 24, 31, 141, 143, 144, 147, 149, 155, 165, 166, 168, 170–1; retrospective diagnosis 4, 21, 23, 48, 60, 65–6, 125, 140, 199, 202, 262; reverse diagnosis 12, 20, 60–3, 69–71, 76–7
diagnostic Handbook (SA.GIG; Sakikkû) 11, 143, 147, 150, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161–7, 168–70, 172, 174, 177, 270–1
diarhoea 122, 131, 150, 155, 246, 247
dietetics 52, 113, 171, 195, 220, 242, 282, 292, 293
dihaireseis 295–6
Dioscorides 132, 219
Disease(s): of the abdomen 113, 123–6, 163; acute and chronic 16, 24, 32, 72, 197–8, 200, 246–7, 286–7, 291; of the back 124; concepts 3–5, 7–9, 12, 15, 33–34, 86–92, 97, 131, 154, 279, 286; definitions of 4–5, 10, 57–8, 261, 279–81; vs. Gestalt of dis-ease 11–12, 20, 58–9, 63, 65, 66, 70, 71, 75–7; internal 31, 91, 122, 125, 146, 149–52, 176, 199–200, 246, 256, 268, 291; International Classification of Diseases 239; names/nomenclature 8, 15, 22, 24, 112, 151, 154–6, 158, 160–1, 198; rectal 122, 125, 129–33, 155, 176; renal 122, 125, 129–33, 176; skin 16, 157–8, 163, 166, 169–70, 175, 246; see also classification of diseases
distress: experience/symptoms of 5, 6, 28, 262, 266, 270, 281, 294
divination 27, 161, 162, 171, 234
dreams 96–8, 156, 220, 264, 266–7, 270
drugs and drug lore 14, 19, 26, 50, 53, 124, 129–30, 132–3, 141, 143, 151, 220, 222, 292, 293, 307–13; see also materia medica
dyscrasia (dyskrasia) 236, 242, 243–5, 283–4; see also humours
efficacy 18, 52, 53, 61, 73, 76, 85, 144
elderly 205, 206, 207–8, 237, 244
embryology 220, 234
encyclopaedia 1, 13, 14, 21, 26–7, 220, 229
enema 128, 130
Enki and Ninhursa 144
ephialtēs 284
epidemics 49, 50, 109, 145, 162
Epidemics 51, 196, 199, 202, 284
epilēpsia 33, 284, 286, 291–2
epilepsy 26, 31, 52, 159–60, 163–5, 172, 174, 175, 222, 245, 262
epistemologies 2–4, 7, 61, 84, 261–2, 272, 285; local epistemologies 9, 20, 202
evil eye 27, 34, 220, 225
excrement 22, 132, 87–8, 110, 113, 127, 128, 235; ‘devil’s dung’ 75, 307–12, 314–16; as materia medica 26, 222
experience 7–8, 20, 97, 98–9, 125, 129, 144, 195, 221; clinical experience 110, 293–4, 296; embodied experience 9, 10, 12, 20–1, 84, 91–2, 151, 154; illness experience 5, 6, 9, 153, 261, 281, 289, 292; lived experience 57; personal experience 16, 17, 27, 66, 68, 85–6, 223, 224, 225, 227; practical experience 12, 227
explanatory models 6, 10, 22, 96, 287, 296
INDEX

fangjixue 63–4
fear 31, 156, 165, 263, 264, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 288, 289
fever 8, 29, 69, 71, 74–6, 147, 149–50, 152–3, 159, 166, 175, 176, 197–8, 247, 256, 266, 269, 271, 286–7, 290–1, 295; intermittent fever 8, 72, 74–5, 159, 269
Firdaws al-hikma (Paradise of Wisdom) 11, 219–21, 223, 225, 227, 229
fish 87–8, 92, 172, 221, 224
five agents 7, 168, 174
five elements 234–6
fluids: body fluids 24, 25, 149, 164, 166, 201–2, 205–6, 224, 264; bewitched 31, 150–1, 265, 269; sensitivity to 208–11, 213
formae 60, 63–4, 66, 68–9, 71, 73, 75, 77, 307, 309–13
Four Treatises 27, 233–4, 237–8, 239, 241, 242–3
fracture 111, 117–18
ghosts 10, 21, 31, 85, 141, 143, 147, 150, 156, 160, 165, 175, 255, 266–8, 271; see also spirits of the dead
green sickness 22, 112
gynaecology 24, 114, 124, 162, 167, 176, 195, 196, 199, 201, 237; see also women's health problems
Hand of a ghost 143, 147, 156, 160
Hand of the god 148, 156, 160, 169
Hand of the goddess 147, 160, 169
Hand of mankind 147, 156, 265, 270
hawāyš 11, 221, 222, 228, 229
healing practitioners 2, 5, 15–17, 19, 50–1, 53, 68, 125, 129–30, 141
health 1, 3–5, 21, 25–6, 32, 53–4, 171, 201–2, 204, 214, 265, 267, 279–82
heart 6, 12, 23, 31, 91, 123, 125, 126, 128, 143, 173, 174, 175, 236, 266; cardiovascular tradition 33
heartbreak (ḥīp libbi) 6, 155–6, 160, 174, 175, 269
Hippocrates 51, 195, 219, 235
Hippocratic medicine 8, 11, 25, 50, 51, 53, 196, 202, 239
Huangdi neiijing 233, 234
humours 1, 6, 10, 16, 17, 26, 168, 174, 176, 201, 234–6, 240, 242–4, 255, 284, 285, 295; humoral pathology 1, 132, 149, 236, 242, 244–5, 247, 255–6; humoral theory 23, 25, 148, 201, 221, 284, 287
iatroi 51
Ibn Sīna 233
illness: conceptualisation and experience of 9, 85–92, 99; as culturally embedded 84; as culture-specific 5, 58, 272, 279; vs. disease 4–5, 11, 20; modules 15, 24, 158; vs. sensitivity 206–8, 210–14; as subjective experience 47–8, 57, 261; see also aetiologies; disease(s); sickness
incantations 20, 23, 31, 50, 52, 85, 87–9, 91, 93–8, 109, 131, 141–2, 145–6, 151–3, 160–1
infants (paediatrics) 13, 21, 148, 162, 163, 167, 237
injuries 22, 31, 95, 109, 110–11, 116–17, 163, 169, 237, 247, 292
insania 291–2
Isis 88, 90
Ištar 147, 148, 160, 169, 170
jaundice 22, 156, 158–9, 163, 166, 197–8
kidneys 130, 163, 174, 175, 176, 236, 312
kīs libbi 155
Kitāb al-ḥawāyš 222, 228
Knidian Opinions 196
Labrang Monastery 240–1
Lamaštu 21, 148, 159, 167
lesion 11, 28, 110, 111, 116–17, 157–8, 163, 170–1, 246–7
libbu 6, 31, 145, 147, 155, 174–5, 264, 268–9
lists: of disease agents 85, 95–6; of diseases 13, 24, 27, 154, 159–61, 174, 197–8, 243, 247–8; of materia medica 141
liver 71, 110, 173, 236, 269
local biologies 7, 11, 20, 59, 84, 85
local epistemologies 9, 20, 84, 202
London Medical Papyrus 96
Lord of the roof 148, 156, 160, 165, 175
love sickness 164, 270
Lozang Chödrak 17, 240–1, 243–5, 247–8
Index

maiai 51
madness 32, 284, 289, 291, 295; see also mania
malaria 8–9, 49, 74, 197–8
mamitu 147–8, 271
manāf 11, 220–1, 229
mania 32–3, 284, 286–7, 289, 290–3, 296
materia medica 10–11, 12, 18, 19–20, 23, 26, 60, 63–4, 69–76, 132–3, 141, 171, 220, 239, 314–16
medical anthropology 3–4, 5–6, 7, 9, 19, 57–9, 68, 261
medical ethics 294–6
medical knowledge 2, 6, 20, 27–8, 34, 63, 76, 239, 296; exchange of 18, 24, 128–32, 234; as practice-near 61–2, 67, 73–5, 77; systematisation of 154, 174; transmission of 33, 233
medical theories 2, 7, 12, 15, 23, 25, 26, 32, 131–3, 148, 195, 199, 201, 202, 221, 234–6, 283–6, 293
melancholia 32–3, 286–9, 291, 296
melancholy 263, 264, 270, 287
menopause 7
mental illness 28–33, 163, 165, 174, 175, 237, 245, 261–76, 279–301
metaphor 6, 9, 20, 21, 22–3, 25, 27, 114, 125, 131, 151–3, 171; arboreal metaphor 14, 27–8, 238–41, 248
microcosm–macrocosm homologies 1, 27, 224
mind 26, 28, 31–2, 150, 206, 211–14, 236, 245, 256, 263, 280
miscarriage 21, 96–8, 148, 167
misfortune 5, 6, 27, 31, 75, 141, 167, 264–5, 267
Mt mishnah 204–5, 207–9
mnemonic device 28, 33, 239, 241, 296
mood 31, 164, 236, 261, 263, 266, 268–72, 291
mtw 91, 128
mucus 111, 115
mulberry tree 64, 70–2, 307, 309–12, 314–16
musk 64, 69, 70–1, 308–11, 314–16
myth 90, 144–5
Nineveh Medical Compendium 162, 164, 167, 172
nosology see classification of diseases nosos 32, 197, 282
On Regimen in Acute Diseases 196, 198, 200
On the Nature of Man 201
Osiris 88, 96
pain 89, 90, 97, 111, 128, 131, 149, 155, 169, 172, 174, 222, 265–6, 269; matter 115, 124, 125, 126, 127
Papyrus Berlin 3038 126
Papyrus Brooklyn 47.218.75+86 22, 123–5, 133
Papyrus Chester Beatty VI 22, 122–3, 126
Papyrus Ebers 22, 89–90, 109–16, 126–8
Papyrus Smith 22, 110, 116–18
partial biologies 58–9
pathogenesis 242, 244, 246, 247, 280
pathogenic substances 12, 22, 127–8, 131, 132, 242
pathology 10, 22, 164, 168, 196, 197, 201, 237, 242–8, 279–80, 281, 284, 287–8, 291, 294–6
patients 10, 25, 67, 88, 141, 283; expectations of 52–3; illness experience of 9, 58–9, 154, 265, 266–7; interactions with healer 17, 48–50, 53–4, 113, 272, 292; patient groups 16, 51, 168, 242, 244; self-diagnosis 289; transgressions of 148, 265
phlegm 25, 26, 149, 201, 235–7, 245, 255, 269, 292
phrenitis 286–7, 290, 291–3, 296
physicians 19, 26, 27, 74, 141, 147, 168, 196, 200, 220–2, 233–4, 237, 240, 241, 243, 312; see also healing practitioners
physiognomy 9, 59, 224
physiology 154, 195, 237, 238, 244
pregnancy 21, 97–8, 148, 162, 163, 167, 220, 229
prognosis: in Egyptian medical papyri 109–10; in Galen 290; in Hippocratic medicine 198, 202; in Mesopotamian medical texts 141, 143, 144, 147, 164, 167, 168, 169
prophasis 197
psyche 263, 280, 291
psychiatry 28, 165, 175, 237, 261–3, 272, 280
qi 8, 47, 236, 308, 310
qing hao 9, 60, 63–4, 71–6, 307, 309–12, 314–16
rituals 19, 20, 31, 53, 208; in Egyptian healing 85, 89, 90, 92–6, 98, 130; in Mesopotamian healing 141, 142, 167, 265, 268; in Tibetan medicine 248
sacred disease 32, 52, 198, 284
sadness 31, 264, 268–70
Šamaš 143, 145, 146, 160, 170, 265
\(\text{Šammu šikinšu} 11\)
seasons 14, 25, 151, 168, 174, 220, 234; seasonal illness 7, 25, 150, 201–2
seizures 143, 147, 156, 159, 165, 174
Seth 93, 96
\(\text{ṣētu} 150, 166, 269\)
sexual intercourse 98, 147–8, 170, 209, 269
sexuality 21, 96–8, 162, 166, 175, 176; sexual dysfunction and libido 176, 264, 266
sickness: as social process 5, 58–9, 261; see also disease(s); illness
šiknu 10–11, 157
sorcery 31, 147–8, 150, 156, 166, 167, 266; see also witchcraft
spirits of the dead 12, 20–1, 85, 87, 89, 92–8, 125
stomach 64, 112, 113, 126–7, 149, 157, 169, 174–6, 236
stroke 165, 175, 198
\(\text{ṣtt} 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 131, 132\)
Šulpaea 165
syndromes 24, 147, 197, 246
systems of correspondence 7, 10, 14, 168
taboo 88
Tabulae Vindobonenses 33, 296
talismons 225; see also amulets
Talmud 206–7, 208–13
teeth 145–6, 155, 163, 175, 176, 245; tooth worm 145–6
therapy: in Chinese texts from the Song period 66–7; in Egyptian medical texts 20, 86–90, 90–2, 109, 116, 122–8; in Galen 32, 282, 285, 290, 293; in Graeco-Roman medicine 50–3, 196, 292; links with diagnostics 9, 12, 20, 24, 58–9, 143, 162, 163, 164, 166; links with disease concepts/medical theories 12, 23, 26, 32, 34, 66–7, 86–90, 90–92, 285; in Mesopotamian medical texts 31, 130–1, 141–2, 143–4, 147, 165, 166–7, 171–2; as regulation 151; of the soul 281; of the word 292, 294–5
Thucydides 50, 197
Tosefta 204–7, 209, 213
Tree of Nosology 237, 242, 243–8, 254–7
tuberculosis 5, 19, 60, 67, 69
urhartu 152–3
urinary retention 246, 247
urine 123, 128; in diagnostics 220, 221, 237; as materia medica 64, 73, 75, 307, 309–12, 314–16
vessels: blood vessels 114, 115, 116, 224; conduits/channels in the body 12, 22–3, 47, 64, 71, 87, 90, 128, 246, 285
viscera 168, 236, 308
\(\text{whdw} 124–8, 131, 132\)
willow 60, 71, 73, 75–6, 307, 309–12, 314–16
wind 47, 150, 152, 168, 224, 226–7; as a body humour 25, 235–7, 245; and illness 149–50, 166–7, 170–1, 175, 176, 201, 244, 255; wind demons 165
witchcraft 21, 163, 265–6, 268–71
womb 110, 114, 174, 175, 176
women 7, 310, 311, 313; as healers 51; as patients 16, 21, 51, 90, 244; treatments for 162, 229, 311
women’s health problems 90, 97–8, 114, 151, 162, 163, 165, 167, 199, 255, 311; affliction of the breasts 90–1
Xenophon 51
Taylor & Francis eBooks

www.taylorfrancis.com

A single destination for eBooks from Taylor & Francis with increased functionality and an improved user experience to meet the needs of our customers.

90,000+ eBooks of award-winning academic content in Humanities, Social Science, Science, Technology, Engineering, and Medical written by a global network of editors and authors.

TAYLOR & FRANCIS EBOOKS OFFERS:

A streamlined experience for our library customers

A single point of discovery for all of our eBook content

Improved search and discovery of content at both book and chapter level

REQUEST A FREE TRIAL

support@taylorfrancis.com